

# BARRON'S

The Leader in Test Preparation



# ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE<sup>®</sup>

**4TH EDITION**

Philip Geer, Ed.M.

Master our 800 high-frequency  
GRE words and ace the  
GRE Verbal Reasoning Test!

©Graduate Record Exam and GRE are registered trademarks of the Educational Testing Service (ETS). This publication is not endorsed or approved by the ETS.



**BARRON'S**



**ESSENTIAL  
WORDS  
FOR THE**

**GRE<sup>®</sup>**

FOURTH EDITION  
Philip Geer, Ed.M.



®Graduate Record Exam and GRE are registered trademarks of Educational Testing Service (ETS).  
This publication is not endorsed or approved by ETS.

## About the Author

Philip Geer (Ed.M.) has been teaching English and preparing students for the GRE and SAT for over thirty years in high schools and colleges in the United States and abroad. He is the author of a number of test preparation books, including Barron's *GRE Verbal Workbook* and *Barron's 6 Practice Tests for the New SAT*.

The excerpts and sample sentences included in this book are for educational purposes only. They should not be taken to reflect the views of either the author or Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

© Copyright 2016, 2013, 2010, 2007 by Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means without the written permission of the copyright owner.

*All inquiries should be addressed to:*

Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

250 Wireless Boulevard

Hauppauge, NY 11788

**[www.barroneduc.com](http://www.barroneduc.com)**

ISBN: 978-1-4380-0749-6

Library of Congress Catalog Card No.: 2016930771

PRINTED IN CANADA

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION:  
MASTERING ADVANCED VOCABULARY FOR THE GRE  
1-9

PRETEST  
10-19

SUGGESTED STUDY PLANS  
20-23

300 HIGH-FREQUENCY GRE WORDS  
24-26

ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE  
27-283

REVIEW: 300 HIGH-FREQUENCY GRE WORDS  
284-288

REVIEW: ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE  
289-296

300 HIGH-FREQUENCY WORD ROOTS  
297-384

COMMON SUFFIXES  
385-387

POSTTEST  
388-397

ANSWER KEYS  
ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE  
398-411

ROOT ROUNDUP  
411-414

ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW  
415-416

INDEX  
417-418

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

I would like to thank Susan Geer for her invaluable assistance in the preparation of this book.

I am grateful to the following for permission to reproduce copyright material:

Singapore Press Holdings for the article “Delving into the Mind of a Great Thinker, Chomsky” from *The Straits Times Guide to Good English and Greater Knowledge*, © copyright 2005.

Harper San Francisco for an extract from *The Historical Jesus, The Life of a Mediterranean Jewish Peasant*, John Dominic Crossan, © copyright 1992 by John Dominic Crossan. Reprinted by permission of HarperCollins publishers.

# Introduction: Mastering Advanced Vocabulary for the GRE

This is how the makers of the GRE General Test, the Educational Testing Service, describe the verbal reasoning section of the test:

The Verbal Reasoning section measures your ability to:

- analyze and draw conclusions from discourse; reason from incomplete data; identify author's assumptions and/or perspective; understand multiple levels of meaning, such as literal, figurative, and author's intent
- select important points; distinguish major from minor or relevant points; summarize text; understand the structure of a text
- understand the meanings of words, sentences, and entire texts; understand relationships among words and among concepts

What does this mean for you as a student preparing for the verbal reasoning section of the GRE? It means you must make sure you have highly developed skills in all these areas. To make sure you have such skills, you should work through the skills section and practice tests in a reputable GRE General Test guidebook, such as *Barron's GRE Verbal Workbook*. You also need to read widely, thinking critically about what you read. Read high quality books, both fiction and nonfiction, on a wide range of subjects and in a variety of genres. It is also important to read well-written periodicals, such as *The New York Times*, *The Christian Science Monitor*, *The Atlantic*, *The New Yorker*, *Time*, *The Economist*, and *Scientific American*. Such reading will improve your skills in all of the areas described above. If you look up words you do not know as you read in a good dictionary, you will also improve your vocabulary.

Speaking of vocabulary, is knowledge of advanced vocabulary important on the GRE? The answer is yes, very much so. Advanced words appear regularly in all three types of questions: reading comprehension, text completion, and sentence equivalence.

Let's examine some of these types of questions and answer choices to see how important vocabulary is on the revised GRE.

## SENTENCE-EQUIVALENCE AND TEXT-COMPLETION QUESTIONS

In the sentence-equivalence question below, you must choose *two* answers that could correctly complete the sentence.

It would be difficult to imagine two more different personalities—Liz is shy and taciturn, while Stan is outgoing and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A salubrious
- B laconic
- C specious
- D loquacious
- E doctrinaire
- F talkative

Can you arrive at the correct answers to this question without knowing the meaning of the advanced word in the sentence, *taciturn* (incommunicative, not inclined to speak much), and the meanings of the five advanced words that appear in the answer choices? If you don't know the meanings of *salubrious*, *laconic*, *specious*, *loquacious*, and *doctrinaire*, you will be forced to guess one of the correct answers to this question, (D) *loquacious*, which means (F) *talkative*, the second correct answer. Not all sentence-equivalence questions are so vocabulary dependent but you can expect quite a few to require knowledge of very advanced words.

Let's take a look at another type of question that requires knowledge of advanced words. In the first text-completion question below, you must choose *one* answer to fill in the blank.

In most industrial countries, government intervenes in the economy by changing fiscal and monetary policy to \_\_\_\_\_ the negative effects of the business cycle, despite the fact that there exists no theory supported by conclusive evidence to explain the underlying cause of the business cycle.

remonstrate
exacerbate
understand
establish
mitigate



If you don't know the definition of *mitigate* (to cause to become less harsh, severe, or painful), you will not be able to answer this question correctly. Also, the more words you know in the other answer choices, the more confident you can be in answering the question.

Here's a question that requires you to choose words to fill in *two* blanks.

Some scholars deny that there is a direct correlation between the scientific theory of relativity and intellectual fashions in the arts, pointing out that many important modernist works, such as Igor Stravinsky's (i) \_\_\_\_\_ symphony *The Rites of Spring* (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ the theory of relativity.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
seminal	presage
syllogistic	antecede
ephemeral	subsume

In this question, all of the answer choices are advanced words. It is not possible to answer this question correctly without knowing the meanings of these advanced words, especially the meanings of the correct answer choices, (i) *seminal* (containing the seeds of later development) and (ii) *antecede* (precede).

The final question below requires you to fill in *three* blanks.

The phrase "It's a matter of (i) \_\_\_\_\_" is often used to indicate that the real meaning of a statement is being lost in verbiage, often with the implication that there is (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ or (iii) \_\_\_\_\_.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
definition	exculpation	peculation
semantics	meritriciousness	equivocation
debate	obfuscation	vacillation

Two key words in the sentence—*verbiage* and *implication*—are advanced words. It would be impossible to figure out the central meaning of the sentence without knowing the meaning of *verbiage* (an excess of words for the purpose)—and if you don't know the meaning of *implication* (that which is hinted or suggested), you will be hard-pressed to follow the logic of the sentence.

Advanced vocabulary also plays a central part in the answer choices given for this question. Once again, this question would be impossible to answer without knowledge of the meanings of these difficult words. If you know that answer choice (i) *semantics* means “the meaning and interpretation of words,” answer choice (ii) *obfuscation* means “the act of confusing or obscuring,” and answer choice (iii) *equivocation* means “the intentional use of vague language,” the sentence makes good sense.

## READING QUESTIONS

Next, let’s consider a GRE-level reading passage and questions. The passage below uses a lot of fairly advanced vocabulary (*indelible, dominion, retroaction, ensuing*) as well as some very advanced vocabulary (*efficacious, plastic, sanction, precipitate, vicissitudes*). You might already be familiar with the first group of words, while you may not know the more advanced words. Not knowing any of these words would make it difficult to understand this passage. The word *plastic* is especially important because it expresses one of the central concepts discussed by the author—the human ability to consciously shape nature.

Do you understand the difficult words in the passage below and in the questions that follow it?

To chop a stick, to catch a fly, to pile a heap of sand, is a satisfying action; for the sand stays for a while in its novel arrangement, proclaiming to the surrounding level that we have made it our instrument, while the fly will never stir nor  
 (5) the stick grow together again in all eternity. If the impulse that has thus left its indelible mark on things is constant in our own bosom, the world will have been permanently improved and humanized by our action. Nature cannot but be more favorable to those ideas which have once found an  
 (10) efficacious champion.

Plastic impulses find in this way an immediate sanction in the sense of victory and dominion which they carry with them; it is so evident a proof of power in ourselves to see things and animals bent out of their habitual form and obedient  
 (15) instead to our idea. But a far weightier sanction immediately follows. Man depends on things for his experience, yet by automatic action he changes these very things so that it becomes possible that by his action he should promote his welfare. He may, of course, no less readily precipitate  
 (20) his ruin. The animal is more subject to vicissitudes than the plant, which makes no effort to escape them or to give chase to what it feeds upon. The greater perils of

action, however, are in animals covered partly by fertility, partly by adaptability, partly by success. The mere possibility of success, in a world governed by natural selection, is an earnest of progress. Sometimes, in impressing the environment, a man will improve it: which is merely to say that a change may sometimes fortify the impulse which brought it about. As soon as this retroaction is perceived and the act is done with knowledge of its ensuing benefits, plastic impulse becomes art, and the world begins actually to change in obedience to reason.

—George Santayana (1906)

The first question on the passage requires you to *select the best answer choice*.

According to the author

- (A) whenever nature is shaped by a human being, art is produced.
- (B) art can only come into existence when the plastic impulse ceases to exist in a person.
- (C) art is created when a human being acts on a plastic impulse with awareness of its effect on the world.
- (D) a human creation can only be called art when it is in accord with nature.
- (E) actions prompted by the plastic impulse are always beneficial to human beings.

The second question asks you to *consider each of the three choices separately and select all that apply*.

Based on the information in the passage, which of the following statements would the author be likely to agree with?

- (A) Art is an inherently irrational process.
- (B) Any viable theory of aesthetics must take into account man's relationship to nature.
- (C) All living things are subject to the process of natural selection.

The third question asks you to *identify a sentence in the passage that best meets the description given in the question.*

Select the sentence that provides examples of the plastic impulse at work in human beings.

---

How did you do on the questions? The correct answer to **Question 1** is **C**. To answer this question correctly, you must understand the meaning of the final sentence of the passage: “As soon as...obedience to reason” (lines 29–32). And to comprehend this sentence, you must understand the meaning of that key word in the passage, *plastic*, which was discussed above.

The correct answer to **Question 2** is **B** and **C**. Here, it is necessary to know advanced vocabulary in the answer choices: *inherently*, *viable*, *aesthetics*.

Finally, the correct answer to **Question 3** is “**To chop a...in all eternity.**” (lines 1–5) As with Question 1, you must know the meaning of the word *plastic* to answer this question correctly.

From our analysis, it is clear that vocabulary plays a critical part in answering GRE Verbal Reasoning questions. Therefore, to give yourself a good chance of correctly answering questions with a lot of advanced vocabulary, you should learn the words that are most likely to appear in such questions.

You may say that you can figure out a word’s meaning from context and use elimination. This is true, but only to an extent. Also, guessing words from context and using a process of elimination consumes valuable time that could be better used for figuring out tricky reading comprehension and other questions.

## **HOW ESSENTIAL WORDS WILL HELP YOU DO WELL ON THE GRE**

Now turn to the list of *300 High-Frequency GRE Words* on page 24. These words appear with high frequency on the GRE and, thus, can be learned specifically for the test. They, as well as an additional 500 important words that commonly appear on the GRE, will be taught to you in *Essential Words for the GRE*. Each of the *300 High-Frequency GRE Words* appears with an asterisk in the main section of the book (pages 27–283).

Each of the 800 advanced words in *Essential Words for the GRE* has been carefully selected through reference to published GRE lists, past tests, and on the basis of my many years of experience in preparing students for the test. These 800 words also appear in Barron’s GRE Master

Word List and High-Frequency Word List. The principle behind this book is that the best way to learn new words for the GRE is to see how these words are used in complex sentences and practice on exercise material that is similar in content, structure, and level of difficulty to that which appears on the actual test. Practicing on such material will improve your skills in understanding complex sentences and arguments and increase your familiarity with important ideas that appear on the GRE.

## THE SYSTEMATIC STUDY OF GRE WORDS

*Essential Words for the GRE* teaches the important words you need to know. Words are taught in units of ten words, along with their parts of speech, most commonly used definitions on the GRE, and illustrative sentences showing how words are used. The content, style, and tone of the example sentences are consistent with that of sentences appearing in the actual GRE and generally deal with topics in the arts, sciences, and social sciences. Comprehensive exercises at the end of each unit ensure that you know the words and provide practice in their correct use. Many of the words taught in a given unit reappear in subsequent units, both in illustrative sentences and in exercises, providing systematic reinforcement of learning. New to this edition, after every ten units an *Applying Your Knowledge* exercise explains how to use the words you have learned to tackle GRE-style text-completion questions.

To further build your knowledge of GRE vocabulary, definitions and background information on important terms mentioned in the illustrative sentences appear in highlighted boxes labeled *Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences*. The example below shows how this works. In the example, the illustrative sentence for the word *literati* refers to two important terms, the *First Amendment* and *Philistines*. These two important terms are explained in the highlighted box, helping you to gain a firm understanding of the context in which the word *literati* is used and expanding your knowledge of important terms.

**literati** *n.* scholarly or learned persons

“Any test that turns on what is offensive to the community’s standards is too loose, too capricious, too destructive of freedom of expression to be squared with the *First Amendment*. Under that test, juries can censor, suppress, and punish what they don’t like, provided the matter relates to ‘sexual impurity’ or has a tendency ‘to excite lustful thoughts.’ This is community censorship in one of its worst forms. It creates a regime where in the battle between the **literati** and the *Philistines*, the *Philistines* are certain to win.”

—*U.S. Supreme Court Justice William O. Douglas, dissenting in the case of Roth v. United States, 1957.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*First Amendment:* a part of the United States Bill of Rights prohibiting the federal legislature from making laws that establish a state religion or prefer a certain religion, prevent free exercise of religion, infringe the freedom of speech; infringe the freedom of the press; limit the right to assemble peaceably; limit the right to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

*Philistines:* people considered to be ignorant of the value of cultures and smug and conventional in their thinking.

It is recommended that you keep a good college dictionary handy as you work through this book. This will allow you to explore additional meanings of words you learn and fine-tune your understanding of nuances in meaning between similar words. Two of the best college dictionaries are *The American Heritage College Dictionary (Fourth Edition)* and *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary (Eleventh Edition)*. If you prefer to use an online dictionary, the excellent *American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*, 4th edition is available for free at *Bartelby.com*.

**MASTERING HIGH-FREQUENCY WORD ROOTS**

Other than learning the difficult words likely to appear on the GRE, how can you improve your chances of doing well on the GRE Verbal Reasoning test? The answer is simple: learning important word roots. *Essential Words for the GRE* features extensive information on word roots, prefixes, and suffixes in the *High-Frequency Word Roots* section. This section contains a list of the 300 most important Latin and Greek roots that commonly appear in English words. It also gives you hundreds of derivative words, and includes exercises to improve your ability to make use of roots in remembering words you have learned in this book and in deciphering the meaning of unknown words. In addition to being useful for students taking the GRE, a knowledge of word roots provides a great foundation for the student embarking on a career in fields that use many specialized terms based on Latin and Greek, such as law, science, and medicine.

**GETTING STARTED**

So, what do you do now? First, take the *Pretest* on the following pages. This will tell you how well prepared you are to deal with the advanced vocabulary that appears on the GRE. After that, you should make a

study plan based on how many words you have to learn and how much time you have before the test.

On pages 20–23 you will find some suggestions to help you plan how to use this book effectively. It is best to study regularly for a relatively short amount of time (30 minutes, for example), rather than intermittently for longer amounts of time.

# Pretest

*It's time to test your readiness for graduate-level reading. Don't worry. If you aren't familiar with the GRE words in this test, you can be sure you will learn them in Essential Words for the GRE.*

**Fill in the blank in each sentence by selecting *two* answer choices that fit the overall meaning of the sentence and produce completed sentences that are equivalent in meaning. Answers that are not fully correct will receive no credit.**

1. The belief that music is the \_\_\_\_\_ for the other arts and best exemplifies the power of art to express subtle feelings, was expressed by the critic Walter Pater: "All art constantly aspires towards the condition of music."
  - A aesthetic
  - B precursor
  - C paradigm
  - D tome
  - E sensitivity
  - F model
  
2. Some scholars believe that the impetus for the building of the Great Pyramid of Giza was for reasons other than the purely functional one of providing imposing and secure burial chambers for pharaohs; these experts see \_\_\_\_\_ meaning behind its design.
  - A an arcane
  - B an insipid
  - C a nefarious
  - D a sportive
  - E an obscure
  - F a desultory



3. Many statements are not true unless they are \_\_\_\_\_ by the use of words and phrases such as *sometimes*, *frequently*, *in many cases*, and *most*.
- A sanctioned
  - B limited
  - C superseded
  - D embellished
  - E qualified
  - F supported
4. In the final stage in the impeachment process of an American president, the chief justice of the Supreme Court presides over the Senate, which sits as a body \_\_\_\_\_ to a jury to decide whether to convict the president.
- A comparable
  - B commensurate
  - C inherent
  - D analogous
  - E extraneous
  - F impermeable

**Fill in the blank in each sentence by selecting *one* entry from the corresponding column of choices in the way that best completes the text.**

5. \_\_\_\_\_, law can be used either to tyrannize the populace, denying them liberty, or to protect their rights, enabling them to live as free citizens expressing their views and doing as they wish.

Enigmatically
Paradoxically
Purportedly
Felicitously
Preternaturally

6. Steeped in mysticism and allegory, alchemy has been a favorite subject of people speculating about the existence of an occult tradition concealed behind \_\_\_\_\_ facade.

a hermetic
a sedulous
an ephemeral
a mundane
an iconoclastic

7. In 1787, when the U.S. Constitution was being framed, it was proposed that slavery be abolished, but opponents of the measure forced a compromise whereby slavery would not be \_\_\_\_\_ until early in the next century.

disparaged
stipulated
proscribed
allowed
exculpated

**Fill in all of the blanks in the sentences by selecting *one* entry from the corresponding column of choices in the way that best completes the text. Answers that are not fully correct will not receive any credit.**

8. The statement “India has recently made great progress in (i) \_\_\_\_\_ poverty” should be seen in the context of India’s vast population of one billion, of which 320 million remain in (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ poverty.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
satiating	equivocal
vitiating	abject
alleviating	intransigent

9. Language purists pounce on errors as though they were ghastly offenses against the natural order; however, it is wise to remember that language is a wonderfully (i) \_\_\_\_\_ tool that is sometimes at its best when it is most (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ .

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
malleable	limpid
labile	compliant
demotic	unfettered

10. According to the view of the nineteenth-century apologist for capitalism, (i) \_\_\_\_\_ was an unfortunate but unavoidable (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ of both capitalism and of the natural order of the world.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
misogyny	concomitant
abnegation	transgression
indigence	miscellany

11. It is interesting to (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the bromide\* “Haste makes waste” and the (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ “Better safe than sorry.”

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
juxtapose	homily
delineate	platitude
belie	epithet

\*A *bromide* is a commonplace remark or idea.

12. Quantum theory (i) \_\_\_\_\_ that waves and particles possess a dual nature, with one aspect (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ in some situations and the other becoming (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ in other situations.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
refutes	vacillating	pellucid
queries	vitiating	salient
postulates	predominating	obtuse

13. Dr. Gupta's hundreds of hoaxes (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the valid research of many of the scientists with whom he had collaborated; fortunately, such (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ behavior as Dr. Gupta's is (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ in the history of science.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
honed	obsequious	an anomaly
tainted	edifying	a paragon
substantiated	unconscionable	a metamorphosis

14. The sociologist Stanley Milgram theorized that the rise of mass society has made it easy for individuals to ignore moral responsibility because the individual is frequently "an intermediate link in a chain of evil," making it possible for a person to (i) \_\_\_\_\_ his actions by saying, "I was only carrying out my social responsibilities as given in the orders of my superiors; it is not for me to decide the ultimate morality of socially (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ actions, even if they appear (iii) \_\_\_\_\_."

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
rationalize	maligned	execrable
stipulate	venerated	Machiavellian
repudiate	sanctioned	sycophantic

**Read the passages below, and then answer the questions that follow them based on the information in the passages themselves and in any introductory material or notes. The correct answer may be either stated or merely suggested in the passages.**

The term “the arts,” when used to classify a group of academic disciplines at schools and universities, subsumes the study of languages, history, and literature, while universities use the term “fine arts” to refer to painting and sculpture as an object of study. Else-  
(5) where the term “the arts” includes painting and sculpture (usually grouped together as “the plastic arts”), music, and literature, and is often extended to embrace dance, mime, and cinema (the word “artist” is used to refer to a practitioner of any of these). Art is commonly opposed to science (as “subjective,” whereas science  
(10) is “objective”) and its sense is distinguished from etymologically related words such as “artifact,” “artificial,” and “artisan.”

**Select one answer choice for each of the following questions.**

15. The word “subsumes” as it is used in line 2 most nearly means
- (A) assumes to be true
  - (B) makes inferior to
  - (C) undermines
  - (D) includes in a less comprehensive category
  - (E) incorporates in a more comprehensive category
16. Based on the information in lines 8–11 (“Art . . . artisan”), which statement would the author be most likely to agree with?
- (A) Two words can be related etymologically but have different meanings.
  - (B) The word “art” has only an accidental and tangential similarity to the words “artifact,” “artificial,” and “artisan,” because it originated from a different word.
  - (C) Artifacts can only be studied subjectively.
  - (D) “Artisan” is an older word than the modern word “artist” is.
  - (E) The words “artifact,” “artificial,” and “artisan” are not cognate.

The following is a review of the book *Understanding Power: The Indispensable Chomsky* by Noam Chomsky.

You may have heard the cynic's version of the golden rule, namely, he who has the gold makes the rules. That is the thrust of this treatise on power by 75-year-old Noam Chomsky, a professor of linguistics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).

(5) He has written more than 30 books on linguistics and current affairs, including the best-selling *Language and Politics* (1990), *Manufacturing Consent* (1994) and *911* (2001). Once called "arguably the most important intellectual alive" by *The New York Times*, this very politically incorrect academic has taught at MIT since  
(10) 1955, immediately after graduating with a PhD in linguistics from the University of Pennsylvania. He is currently one of MIT's institute professors, which means he can teach in any department of the university. But, as he notes wryly in this book: "If I even get near Political Science, you can feel the bad vibes starting."

(15) The book is an edited collection of his lectures and tutorials from 1989 to 1999. Published as a book for the first time, his talks offer high-definition snapshots of the ills of the twentieth century, even as he slices through history to serve up unpalatable truths—like how America's founding fathers actually loathed the idea of democ-  
(20) racy, why the United States hires rogue states to fight its wars and why nation-states are the wrong political model for a post-modern world.

He reserves one of his biggest knives for the media, which he takes methodical stabs at for being dictated by the desires of the  
(25) elite. With the same vigor, the gleeful iconoclast tells his students why there is not only no such thing as a free lunch, but also no such thing as a free market. As he puts it: "Of course, the 'free market' ideology is very useful—it's a weapon against the general population (in the U.S.), because it's an argument against social  
(30) spending, and it's a weapon against poor people abroad, because we can hold it up to them and say, 'You guys have to follow these rules,' then just go ahead and rob them."

He also sees the world's current economic star, China, and its people as "brutal," and so finds no profit in cozying up to either.  
(35) Still, conceding that its ascendance to power is unstoppable, he says: "I don't think we should be asking the question, 'How do we improve relations with China?' We should be asking other questions like, 'What kind of relations do we want to have with China?'"

The saddest cautionary tale in this book is that of Princeton  
(40) University graduate Norman Finkelstein, a bright young man who committed career suicide by exposing best-selling historian Joan Peters—whose book *From Time Immemorial* said Palestinians never

existed—as a charlatan. The problem was that her work had been embraced by most of America’s finest intellectuals—including  
 (45) writer Saul Bellow and historian Barbara Tuchman—so Mr. Finkelstein’s expose was akin to calling them frauds.

Eye-brow-raisers aside, the question-and-answer format of this book captures the rhythm of intellectual repartee between Chomsky and his audience but, more importantly, breaks the monotony  
 (50) of what would otherwise be his marathon soliloquy on the world’s ills. Indeed, his mind is such a ragbag of ideas that it is not above pondering such things as the validation of vegetarianism. Yet, in the end, his brilliance falls prey to a certain kind of intellectual snobbery, the sort which asserts that heroes are not to be found  
 (55) “mentioned in the newspapers.” As he puts it: “If they’re there, you know probably they’re not heroes, they’re anti-heroes.”

Still, love him or hate him, there are not many thinkers around who can proffer credible alternative perspectives on how power corrupts today. This book is as much an antidote to apathy as it is  
 (60) a counterweight to elitist thought. As in this paradox he surfaces: “You’ll see that so long as power remains privately concentrated, everybody, everybody, has to be committed to one overriding goal: To make sure that the rich folk are happy—because unless they are, nobody else is going to get anything.

(65) “So, if you’re a homeless person sleeping in the streets of Manhattan, let’s say, your first concern must be that the guys in the mansions are happy—because if they’re happy, then they’ll invest, and the economy will work, and things will function, and then maybe something will trickle down to you somewhere along  
 (70) the line. But if they’re not happy, everything’s going to grind to a halt . . . basically, that’s a metaphor for the whole society.”

**Select one answer choice for each of the following questions.**

17. The phrase *unpalatable truths* as it is used in line 18 most nearly means
- (A) theories that have not been conclusively proven
  - (B) facts that many people don’t like to accept as true
  - (C) facts that are not accepted as true by experts
  - (D) facts about a wide range of topics
  - (E) information that is not widely disseminated

18. Based on the information in the passage, which of the following terms would Noam Chomsky be most likely to apply to the present American economic-political system?
- (A) socialistic
  - (B) anarchic
  - (C) bureaucratic
  - (D) plutocratic
  - (E) theocratic

**Consider each of the three choices separately and select all that apply.**

19. Which of the following are reasons that the author describes Noam Chomsky as an “iconoclast” (line 25)?
- (A) Noam Chomsky does not accept the presupposition of most historians and political scientists that social phenomena are subject to objective scientific analysis.
  - (B) Noam Chomsky is a maverick among intellectuals because of his view that the media does not play a major role in American society.
  - (C) Noam Chomsky frequently attacks widely held cherished beliefs.

**Identify the sentence by writing its first three words and last three words on the line below.**

Select the sentence that gives the author’s opinion of the validity of Noam Chomsky’s political views.

20. \_\_\_\_\_

**End of Pretest**



**PRETEST ANSWERS**

1. C, F
2. A, E
3. B, E
4. A, D
5. Paradoxically
6. a mundane
7. proscribed
8. alleviating/abject
9. malleable/unfettered
10. indigence/concomitant
11. juxtapose/platitude
12. postulates/predominating/salient
13. tainted/an anomaly/unconscionable
14. rationalize/sanctioned/execrable
15. E
16. A
17. B
18. D
19. C
20. "Still, love him . . . power corrupts today" (lines 57–59).

**YOUR PRETEST SCORE**

- 1–2** CORRECT ANSWERS: **VERY POOR**
- 3–5** CORRECT ANSWERS: **POOR**
- 6–9** CORRECT ANSWERS: **BELOW AVERAGE**
- 10–13** CORRECT ANSWERS: **AVERAGE**
- 14–16** CORRECT ANSWERS: **GOOD**
- 17–18** CORRECT ANSWERS: **VERY GOOD**
- 19–20** CORRECT ANSWERS: **EXCELLENT**

# Suggested Study Plans

## PRETEST SCORE 1 TO 9 (VERY POOR TO BELOW AVERAGE)

### ONE-MONTH (4 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN

- ▶ 3 Weeks  
Learn the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283.  
Study about 100 words per week.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Go over all 300 High-Frequency GRE Words, concentrating on words you have trouble with.  
Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

### THREE-MONTHS (12 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN

- ▶ 10 Weeks  
Learn all of the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.  
Do about eight units (80 words) per week.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Go over all of the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.  
Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296 and the Posttest on pages 388–397.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Study the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283.  
Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

### SIX-MONTHS (26 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN

- ▶ 20 Weeks  
Learn all of the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.  
Do about four units (40 words) per week.

- ▶ 3 Weeks  
Go over all of the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296 and the Posttest on pages 388–397.
- ▶ 2 Weeks  
Study the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283.  
Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

**PRETEST SCORE 10 TO 16  
(AVERAGE TO GOOD)**

**ONE-MONTH (4 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

- ▶ 2 Weeks  
Learn the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283. Study about 150 words per week.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Do as much of the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 as you can.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Go over the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words, concentrating on words you have trouble with.  
Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency Words on pages 284–288.  
Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296, learning as many additional new words as possible by referring to the main text for words you don't know.

**THREE-MONTHS (12 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

- ▶ 8 Weeks  
Learn all of the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.  
Do about ten units (100 words) per week.
- ▶ 2 Weeks  
Go over all of the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.
- ▶ 1 Week  
Do as many as possible of the 300 High-Frequency Word Roots on pages 297–384.

► 1 Week

Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296 and the Posttest on pages 388–397.

Go over the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words and do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

**SIX-MONTHS (26 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

► 20 Weeks

Learn the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.

Do about four units (40 words) per week.

► 2 Weeks

Go over all the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.

► 2 Weeks

Do the 300 High-Frequency Word Roots on pages 297–384.

► 1 Week

Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296 and the Posttest on pages 388–397.

► 1 Week

Go through the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283 and do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

**PRETEST SCORE 17 TO 20  
(VERY GOOD TO EXCELLENT)**

**ONE-MONTH (4 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

► 1 Week

Go through the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26.

Study words you don't know by referring to pages 27–283 in which the high-frequency words are asterisked.

Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

► 2 Weeks

Go through the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283, concentrating on words you don't know.

► 1 Week

Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296.

Do as much of the 300 High-Frequency Word Roots on pages 297–384 as possible.

**THREE-MONTHS (12 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

## ▶ 8 Weeks

Learn the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.  
Do about ten units (80 words) per week.

## ▶ 2 Weeks

Do the 300 High-Frequency Word Roots on pages 297–384.

## ▶ 2 Weeks

Go over the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.

Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296.

Go over the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words listed on pages 24–26 and asterisked on pages 27–283 and do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

**SIX-MONTHS (26 WEEKS) STUDY PLAN**

## ▶ 10 Weeks

Learn the Essential Words for the GRE on pages 27–283 by carefully reading all the material and doing all the exercises.  
Do about eight units (80 words) per week.

## ▶ 6 Weeks

Go over all of the Essential Words for the GRE, concentrating on words you have trouble with.

## ▶ 6 Weeks

Do the 300 High-Frequency Word Roots on pages 297–384.

## ▶ 1 Week

Do the Review: Essential Words for the GRE on pages 289–296 and the Posttest on pages 388–397.

## ▶ 2 Weeks

Go through the 300 High-Frequency GRE Words asterisked on pages 27–283, making sure you know them all.

## ▶ 1 Week

Do the Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words on pages 284–288.

# 300 High-Frequency GRE Words

*The following words appear with the most frequency on the GRE and are asterisked on pages 27–283 of this book.*

aberrant	boorish	desiccate
abeyance	burgeon	desultory
abstemious	burnish	diatribe
aesthetic	buttress	dichotomy
alacrity	cacophonous	diffidence
alleviate	cant	diffuse
amalgamate	capricious	disabuse
ambiguous	castigation	discordant
ambivalence	catalyst	discrepancy
ameliorate	causality	discrete
anachronism	chicanery	disingenuous
analogous	coagulate	disinterested
anarchy	commensurate	dismiss
anomalous	compendium	disparage
antipathy	complaisant	disparate
apathy	conciliatory	dissemble
apprise	concomitant	disseminate
approbation	confound	dissolution
appropriate	contentious	dissonance
arcane	conundrum	doctrinaire
arduous	conventional	dogmatic
artless	convoluted	ebullient
ascetic	cosmology	eclectic
aspersion	craven	effete
assiduous	credence	efficacy
attenuate	decorum	effrontery
audacious	deference	elegy
austere	delineate	elicit
aver	demotic	embellish
banal	demur	empirical
belie	denigrate	emulate
beneficent	denouement	endemic
bombastic	derivative	enervate

ephemeral	immutable	maverick
equanimity	impassive	mendacious
equivocate	impermeable	meretricious
erudite	imperturbable	metamorphosis
esoteric	impervious	metaphysical
euphemism	implacable	meticulous
exacerbate	implicit	misanthrope
exacting	inadvertently	misogynist
exculpate	inchoate	mitigate
execrable	incongruity	mollify
exigency	indeterminate	morose
existential	indigence	mundane
extant	indolent	neophyte
extraneous	ineluctable	obdurate
extrapolation	inert	obsequious
facetious	ingenuous	obviate
fallacious	inherent	occlude
fatuous	innocuous	officious
felicitous	insensible	onerous
fledgling	insinuate	opprobrium
foment	insipid	oscillate
forestall	insularity	ostentatious
fractious	intractable	paragon
frugality	intransigence	partisan
fulminate	inundate	pathological
gainsay	inured	paucity
garrulous	invective	pedantic
grandiloquent	irascible	pellucid
gregarious	irresolute	penchant
guileless	juxtapose	penury
gullible	laconic	perfidious
harangue	lassitude	perfunctory
heterodox	laud	permeable
histrionic	lethargic	pervasive
homily	levity	phlegmatic
homogeneous	limpid	piety
hyperbole	loquacious	placate
iconoclastic	lucid	plasticity
ideological	magnanimity	platitude
idolatry	malingering	plethora
igneous	malleable	pragmatic

ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE

precarious	rescind	tacit
precipitate	resolute	taciturn
precursor	resolved	tangential
presumptuous	reticent	tenuous
prevaricate	reverence	tirade
pristine	sage	torpor
probity	salubrious	tortuous
problematic	salutary	tractable
prodigal	sanction	transgression
profound	sartorial	truculence
proliferate	satiate	turgid
propensity	sensual	untenable
propitiate	sensuous	vacillate
propriety	sentient	vapid
proscribe	skeptic	venerate
qualified	solicitous	veracious
quiescent	soporific	verbose
rarefied	specious	viable
recalcitrant	sporadic	viscous
recant	stigma	vitiate
recondite	stipulate	vituperative
refractory	stolid	volatile
refute	striated	whimsical
relegate	substantiate	zealot
reproach	subsume	
reprobate	supersede	
repudiate	supposition	



# Essential Words for the GRE

## UNIT 1

**abate** *v.* to decrease; reduce

*NASA announced that it would delay the launch of the manned spacecraft until the radiation from the solar flares **abated**.*

**abdicate** *v.* to give up a position, right, or power

*Romulus Augustus, the last Western Roman emperor, was forced to **abdicate** the throne in 476 A.D., and the Germanic chieftain Odovacar became the de facto ruler of Italy.*

*The appeals judge has **abdicated** his responsibility to review the findings of the high court.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*de facto*: in fact, whether by right or not; exercising power without being legally established (Latin: *from the fact*)

**\*aberrant** *adj.* deviating from what is normal

*When a person's behavior becomes **aberrant**, his or her peers may become concerned that the individual is becoming a deviant.*

*Aberration* is a noun meaning something different from the usual or normal.

*For centuries, solar eclipses were regarded as serious **aberrations** in the natural order.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*deviant*: a person whose behavior differs from the accepted standards of society

**\*abeyance** *n.* temporary suppression or suspension

*A good judge must hold his or her judgment in **abeyance** until all the facts in a case have been presented.*

**abject** *adj.* miserable; pitiful

*John Steinbeck's novel The Grapes of Wrath portrays the **abject** poverty of many people during the Great Depression.*

**abjure** *v.* to reject; abandon formally

*Most members of the Religious Society of Friends (commonly known as the Quakers or Friends) **abjure** the use of violence to settle disputes between nations.*

*For a foreigner to become a U.S. citizen, he or she must take an oath **abjuring** allegiance to any other country and pledging to take up arms to defend the United States.*

**abscission** *n.* the act of cutting; the natural separation of a leaf or other part of a plant

*Two scientists, Alan G. Williams and Thomas G. Whitham, have hypothesized that premature leaf **abscission** is an adaptive plant response to herbivorous attack.*

The verb *abscise* means to cut off or away.

*The surgeon **abscised** a small growth on the patient's hand.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*hypothesized:* form a hypothesis, that is a proposition put forward as a starting point for further investigation

*adaptive:* relating to adaptation, an alteration in structure or habits by which a species improves its condition in relationship to its environment

*herbivorous:* feeding mainly on plants

**abscond** *v.* to depart secretly

*A warrant is out for the arrest of a person believed to have **absconded** with three million dollars.*

**\*abstemious** *adj.* moderate in appetite

*Some research suggests that people with an **abstemious** lifestyle tend to live longer than people who indulge their appetites.*

**abstinence** *n.* the giving up of certain pleasures

*The monk's vow of **abstinence** includes all intoxicating substances.*

**REVIEW 1**

The correct answers are given on page 398.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. abate       | (A) to abandon formally            |
| 2. abdicate    | (B) temporary suppression          |
| 3. aberrant    | (C) to give up a position or power |
| 4. abeyance    | (D) giving up of certain pleasures |
| 5. abject      | (E) to depart secretly             |
| 6. abjure      | (F) miserable; pitiful             |
| 7. abscission  | (G) to decrease                    |
| 8. abscond     | (H) moderate in appetite           |
| 9. abstemious  | (I) the act of cutting             |
| 10. abstinence | (J) deviating from what is normal  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>abate</b>	<b>abdicated</b>	<b>aberrations</b>	<b>abeyance</b>	<b>abject</b>
<b>abjured</b>	<b>absconded</b>	<b>abscission</b>	<b>abstemious</b>	<b>abstinence</b>

- The 90-year-old monarch \_\_\_\_\_ the throne to allow his son to become king.
- Psychotherapy relies on psychological rather than physiological approaches to curing mental \_\_\_\_\_ .
- Implementation of the new plan has been held in \_\_\_\_\_ pending an investigation of its effectiveness to date.
- Ms. Johnson's \_\_\_\_\_ lifestyle helped her to amass a fortune.
- The crew of the vessel waited for the storm to \_\_\_\_\_ before going on deck to make repairs.
- The alcoholic's physician recommended total \_\_\_\_\_ from liquor for her patient.
- The documentary filmmaker was accused of using misleading footage to make it appear that nearly everyone in the country lived in \_\_\_\_\_ conditions.
- The judge said he would reduce the convicted woman's sentence if she \_\_\_\_\_ all association with those convicted of treason.

9. The senior surgeon performed the difficult \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. The audit of the bank's financial records led investigators to suspect that someone had \_\_\_\_\_ with \$100,000.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The doctor decided to let her patient's fever abate before ordering further clinical tests. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The university's plans for expansion have been put in abeyance until the economic outlook is more favorable. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ruth's abstemious appetite has caused her to put on ten pounds in the last month. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The senator announced that he formally accepted and abjured all of his past statements on the issue. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The judge instructed the members of the jury that they would be abdicating their responsibilities if they did not reach a verdict in the case. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 2

**abysmal** *adj.* very bad

The **abysmal** failure of the free market system in Russia has led some people to argue that the planned economy of the Soviet Union, while not perfect, was better suited to Russia's history and culture than Western-style capitalism.

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*free market*: an economic market in which the demand and supply of goods and services is either not regulated or is slightly regulated

*planned economy*: an economic system in which the production, allocation, and consumption of goods and services is planned in advance. Another term for planned economy is "command economy."

*capitalism*: an economic and political system in which a country's industry and trade are controlled by private owners rather than the government

**accretion** *n.* growth in size or increase in amount

*In the 1960s, the American geophysicist Harry Hess conceived the idea of sea-floor spreading, a process in which the new crust in the ocean is continually generated by igneous processes at the crests of the mid-oceanic ridges, causing a steady **accretion** of the crust.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*geophysicist*: one who specializes in the physics of the earth and its environment

*igneous*: in geology, relating to the formation of rocks by solidification from a molten state. The word *igneous* is from Latin *ignis* (fire).

**accrue** *v.* to accumulate; grow by additions

*Regulating the growth of large companies when they begin to become monopolistic is a difficult task for government in a capitalist country; if it limits monopolies too much, the nation's firms could become less competitive than foreign companies that enjoy the advantages **accruing** from greater monopolies.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*monopolistic*: having exclusive control over a commercial activity

**adamant** *adj.* uncompromising; unyielding

*Despite widespread opposition to his plan, the political party's leader is **adamant** that the party must move to the center to appeal to moderate voters.*

**adjunct** *n.* something added, attached, or joined

*Speed walking, cross-country running, and marathons are normally regarded as **adjuncts** of track and field athletics since races in these sports are not normally held on a track.*

**admonish** *v.* to caution or reprimand

*The judge **admonished** the jury to discount testimony that had been ruled inadmissible.*

**adulterate** *v.* to corrupt or make impure

*The unscrupulous company sells an **adulterated** version of the drug, and doesn't inform consumers that they are getting a less efficacious drug than they think they are getting.*

\***aesthetic** *adj.* relating to beauty or art

*Members of the English **aesthetic** movement, such as Oscar Wilde, were proponents of the doctrine of art for art's sake, which is the belief that art cannot and should not be useful for any purpose other than that of creating beauty.*

*Aesthetic* is also a noun that means a conception of what is artistically beautiful.

*The Gothic **aesthetic** dominated European art and architecture from approximately the twelfth to the fifteenth century.*

*Aesthetics* is the conception of what is beautiful; it is also a branch of philosophy dealing with beauty and art, and standards in judging them.

An *aesthete* is someone who cultivates a special sensitivity to beauty; often the word refers to a person whose interest in beauty and art is regarded as excessive or superficial.

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Gothic*: a style of architecture that was very popular in the late Middle Ages characterized by such features as pointed arches, soaring spaces, and light. In literature the term refers to a genre of fiction that was popular in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Gothic novels have an atmosphere of gloom, mystery, and horror.

**affected** *adj.* pretentious, phony

*It has been argued that the emphasis on so-called "proper English" leads to unnatural and **affected** speech.*

**affinity** *n.* fondness; liking; similarity

*The female students in the class felt an **affinity** for the ancient Greek playwright Euripides because he sympathized with women, slaves, and other despised members of his society.*

**REVIEW 2**

The correct answers are given on page 398.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. abysmal    | (A) grow by additions         |
| 2. accretion  | (B) very bad                  |
| 3. accrue     | (C) relating to beauty or art |
| 4. adamant    | (D) something added           |
| 5. adjunct    | (E) to corrupt or make impure |
| 6. admonish   | (F) increase in amount        |
| 7. adulterate | (G) pretentious               |
| 8. aesthetic  | (H) fondness                  |
| 9. affected   | (I) uncompromising            |
| 10. affinity  | (J) to caution                |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>abysmal</b>	<b>accretion</b>	<b>accrued</b>	<b>adamant</b>	<b>adjunct</b>
<b>admonished</b>	<b>adulterated</b>	<b>aesthetic</b>	<b>affected</b>	<b>affinity</b>

- The film is marred by the actor's \_\_\_\_\_ English accent.
- In Emily Brontë's *Wuthering Heights* the characters Heathcliff and Catherine feel such an \_\_\_\_\_ for each other that they almost literally cannot live without each other.
- Over the years the university's computer system has grown so much by \_\_\_\_\_ that no one person has a complete understanding of it.
- The committee on education reform recommended that the school introduce more art courses to develop students' \_\_\_\_\_ awareness.
- The poet \_\_\_\_\_ the critic for failing to appreciate the subtle changes in his poem's meter.
- Tom's savings account has \_\_\_\_\_ \$3,000 in interest over the last ten years.
- The band's playing was so \_\_\_\_\_ that they were booed off stage.
- The English teacher is \_\_\_\_\_ about one thing: students must correct all the errors in written work that she returns to them.
- Over the last 20 years or so consumers have increasingly demanded food that is not \_\_\_\_\_ with additives.
- Nearly half of the college courses in America are taught by \_\_\_\_\_ professors.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. In many ways Aristotle's aesthetic dictums have never been surpassed. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Beth is so adamant about the plan that she is willing to give it up at the first opportunity. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The waiters in the expensive restaurant were told to affect a French accent to impress customers. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Most students love to be admonished for their good work. \_\_\_\_\_
5. State law requires that whole milk be 100 percent adulterated. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 3

**aggrandize** *v.* to make larger or greater

*One of the concerns of the framers of the U.S. Constitution was that one branch of government would try to **aggrandize** itself at the expense of the others.*

**aggregate** *adj.* amounting to a whole; total

*The **aggregate** wealth of a country includes private as well as public resources and possessions.*

*Aggregate* is also a verb meaning to collect into a mass.

*Portals are Web sites designed to **aggregate** information and are used as a starting point on the Web.*

*Aggregate* is also a noun meaning collective mass or sum.

\***alacrity** *n.* cheerful willingness; eagerness; speed

*The football coach was pleased to see the team get to work on the task of improving its tackling skills with **alacrity**.*

**alchemy** *n.* medieval chemical philosophy based on changing metal into gold; a seemingly magical power or process of transmutation.

***Alchemy** was the forerunner of the modern science of chemistry.*

*None of their friends could understand the mysterious **alchemy** that caused two people as different from one another as Rob and Barbara to fall in love.*



**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*alchemy*: Modern scientists believe alchemy was not a true science since there's no evidence that anyone succeeded in turning a base metal into gold. Interestingly, however, the word for the modern science of "chemistry" is derived directly from the word "alchemy."

**allay** *v.* to lessen; ease; soothe

*Improvements in antivirus software have **allayed** many people's fears of having their computers "infected" with malicious software.*

**\*alleviate** *v.* to relieve; improve partially

*According to some commentators, one of the weaknesses of capitalism is that, although it is very efficient at increasing absolute wealth, it is not as successful at **alleviating** relative poverty; thus, a person living in a slum in America may be reasonably well off by historical standards, but he might perceive himself to be poor compared to members of the bourgeoisie, whom he sees regularly buying luxury goods that he is not able to afford.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*bourgeoisie*: the social order dominated by the property-owning class. The term is associated with Marxism, the political and economic philosophy of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, but today it is often used disparagingly to suggest materialism and philistinism (an unenlightened and smug attitude toward culture).

**alloy** *n.* a combination; a mixture of two or more metals

*Scientists formulate **alloys** to create properties that are not possessed by natural metals or other substances.*

**allure** *n.* the power to entice by charm

*Political groups in the United States often lobby Congress to use the **allure** of America's vast market as an incentive for countries to pursue policies in accordance with American policies.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*lobby*: a group whose members share certain goals and work to bring about the passage, modification, or defeat of laws that affect these goals

*Allure* is also a verb meaning to entice by charm. The adjective is *alluring*.

*The idea of a clockwork universe is very **alluring** to some people because it explains how the universe was created, yet allows human beings to live in it without believing in supernatural intervention.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*clockwork universe*: a theory of the origin of the universe that compares the universe to a mechanical clock created by God. According to this theory, once created, the universe continues to run according to the laws of nature and does not require further Divine intervention. This idea was very popular in the Enlightenment, an eighteenth-century philosophical movement that emphasized the use of reason to examine accepted beliefs and traditions.

\***amalgamate** *v.* to combine into a unified whole

*In early 1999, six municipalities were **amalgamated** into an enlarged city of Toronto, Canada.*

\***ambiguous** *adj.* unclear or doubtful in meaning

*The gender of the Mahayana Buddhist deity Avalokitesuara, the god of infinite mercy, is **ambiguous** in both China and Japan, where the god is sometimes called a goddess.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Mahayana Buddhist*: one of the three major traditions of Buddhism. It regards the historical Buddha as a manifestation of the celestial Buddha.

**REVIEW 3**

The correct answers are given on page 398.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. aggrandize | (A) cheerful willingness            |
| 2. aggregate  | (B) a combination                   |
| 3. alacrity   | (C) the power to entice by charm    |
| 4. alchemy    | (D) to make larger or greater       |
| 5. allay      | (E) to combine into a unified whole |
| 6. alleviate  | (F) to lessen; ease                 |
| 7. alloy      | (G) amounting to a whole            |
| 8. allure     | (H) to relieve; improve partially   |
| 9. amalgamate | (I) unclear or doubtful in meaning  |
| 10. ambiguous | (J) medieval chemical philosophy    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>aggrandize</b>	<b>aggregate</b>	<b>alacrity</b>	<b>alchemy</b>	<b>allay</b>
<b>alleviate</b>	<b>alloys</b>	<b>allure</b>	<b>amalgamate</b>	<b>ambiguous</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of France is great; millions of people around the world study its language and culture.
- With the organic chemistry test coming up soon, Maria knew she had to start studying for it with \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The computer manufacturer donated one hundred computers to the inner-city school to \_\_\_\_\_ the problem of children not having access to the Internet.
- The corporation's CEO claimed that his purchase of a personal jet airplane was not meant to personally \_\_\_\_\_ him.
- By what remarkable artistic \_\_\_\_\_ did the interior decorator transform the drab living room into a room of vibrant color and light?
- John's role in the affair is \_\_\_\_\_ ; it is not clear whether he took an active part in it or was merely an advisor.
- The final plan is an \_\_\_\_\_ of the ideas of everyone in the class.
- Modern \_\_\_\_\_ have helped make cars lighter and more resistant to corrosion.
- To \_\_\_\_\_ the public's fears that his health was failing, the prime minister played tennis every day and invited reporters to be present.

10. Now separate entities, the twelve colleges will \_\_\_\_\_ to create a single university.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The allure of gold is so great that hardly anyone is buying it. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The governor is concerned that one agency of government is aggrandizing itself at the expense of other agencies. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The judge instructed the witness to make an ambiguous statement so that everyone could be clear about what she meant. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The alacrity of John Milton's *Paradise Lost* makes it one of the great epic poems in English. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The charity was set up to alleviate the suffering of the poor. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 4**

\***ambivalence** *n.* the state of having conflicting emotional attitudes.

*John felt some **ambivalence** about getting married before finishing college.*

The adjective is *ambivalent*.

*In public opinion surveys in the United States, scientists rank second only to physicians in public esteem, yet much of the public is increasingly **ambivalent** about some of the implications for society of "Big Science" and its related technology.*

**ambrosia** *n.* something delicious; the food of the gods

*The combination of flavors in the Moroccan baked eggplant was pure **ambrosia**.*

The adjective is *ambrosial*.

*The food critic praised the chef for preparing what he called an "**ambrosial** meal."*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

In Greek mythology, *ambrosia* and *nektar* were the delicious and fragrant food and drink of the gods that gave them immortality. The English word *nektar* (from Greek *nektar*) means a sweet liquid secreted by flowers, or a delicious drink.

**\*ameliorate** *v.* to improve

*Knowing they could not stop the spread of a contagion in a few days, health authorities worked to inhibit its spread and to **ameliorate** its effects by issuing warnings to the public and initiating immunization programs.*

**amenable** *adj.* agreeable; cooperative; suited

*The young writer is **amenable** to suggestions for improving her prose style to make it more interesting.*

**amenity** *n.* something that increases comfort

*Many **amenities** considered normal and necessary by people in developed countries, such as indoor plumbing, were luxuries only a few generations ago.*

**amulet** *n.* ornament worn as a charm against evil spirits

*The early Christian Church forbade the use of **amulets**, which had become common in the Roman Empire at the time the Christian Church began to develop.*

**\*anachronism** *n.* something out of the proper time

*Some experts regard the retirement age of 65 as an **anachronism** at a time when people in the developed world have much longer life expectancies than previously.*

**analgesic** *n.* medication that reduces or eliminates pain

*Aspirin (the trademark of the drug acetylsalicylic acid) is a powerful **analgesic** that was introduced in 1899 and is still one of the most effective medicines available to alleviate pain, fever, and inflammation.*

**\*analogous** *adj.* comparable

*The psychology researcher's experiment postulates that the brain is **analogous** to a digital computer.*

*Analogy* is a noun meaning a similarity in some ways between things that are otherwise dissimilar.

*The idea of evolution in nature is sometimes misconstrued and applied by **analogy** to other areas in which there is scant evidence for its existence; a notable example of this is Social Darwinism, in which it is argued that society is like nature, and thus people, like animals, are competing for survival, with those who are genetically superior at surviving and reproducing.*

*Analog* is a noun meaning something that is comparable to something else.

*Some commentators have posited the existence of an **analog** to the Protestant work ethic in Chinese culture, which they call the “Confucian work ethic,” to explain the economic success of some countries with large Chinese populations.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Social Darwinism:* a theory in sociology that individuals or groups achieve advantage over others as the result of genetic or biological superiority

*Protestant work ethic:* a view of life that encourages hard work and a rational view of the world as a way to achieve material success

*Confucian:* a system or ethics based on the teachings of the ancient Chinese sage Confucius. It places a high value on family relationships.

\***anarchy** *n.* absence of government; state of disorder

*The American philosopher Robert Nozick does not advocate **anarchy**; rather, he argues for the merits of a minimal state that would not violate the natural rights of individuals.*

The adjective *anarchic* means lacking order or control.

*The student of mythology speculated that Dionysos was created as a projection of the pleasure-loving, **anarchic** aspect of human nature.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Dionysos:* known as Bacchus to the Romans, Dionysos was the son of Zeus and Selene. He was the Greek god of agriculture, fertility, wine, and ecstasy, and later regarded as a patron of the arts. Dionysos was worshipped by an emotional cult that held secret rites called *Bacchanalia*—wild orgies of frenzied revelry, drunkenness, and debauchery.

The noun *anarchism* refers to the theory that all forms of government are oppressive and should be abolished. It also means the advocacy of this theory or the attempt to bring about anarchism.

*Most political scientists do not believe **anarchism** to be a tenable theory of government.*

**REVIEW 4**

The correct answers are given on page 398.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. ambivalence | (A) agreeable; cooperative                              |
| 2. ambrosia    | (B) medication that reduces pain                        |
| 3. ameliorate  | (C) the state of having conflicting emotional attitudes |
| 4. amenable    | (D) absence of government                               |
| 5. amenity     | (E) ornament worn as a charm against evil spirits       |
| 6. amulet      | (F) something out of the proper time                    |
| 7. anachronism | (G) to improve  |
| 8. analgesic   | (H) comparable  |
| 9. analogous   | (I) something delicious                                 |
| 10. anarchy    | (J) something that increases comfort                    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>ambivalent</b>	<b>ambrosia</b>	<b>ameliorate</b>	<b>amenable</b>	<b>amenities</b>
<b>amulet</b>	<b>anachronism</b>	<b>analgesic</b>	<b>analogy</b>	<b>anarchy</b>

- Many people have an \_\_\_\_\_ attitude to war: it causes great suffering, yet appears at times to be the only solution to a serious problem.
- During the revolution the country began to slip toward \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The soldier attributed his survival through three battles to an \_\_\_\_\_ he had found in Borneo.
- After fasting for 24 hours, Wayne said that his first bite of steak tasted like \_\_\_\_\_ .
- "I'm afraid all I can do for your headache is prescribe an \_\_\_\_\_ to relieve the pain," the doctor told her patient.
- The governor drew an \_\_\_\_\_ between a family and society, pointing out that both need a leader if they are to function smoothly.
- The antithesis of the principle of art for art's sake is social realism, which feels a heavy responsibility to identify, and even \_\_\_\_\_ , social ills.
- The history professor is \_\_\_\_\_ to student suggestions for the topic of the term paper.

9. The editor discovered an \_\_\_\_\_ in the script; set in 1944, it contained a reference to the atomic bombing of Hiroshima in 1945.
10. Many modern tourists like to have all the \_\_\_\_\_ of home when they travel.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Amulets have been used for centuries to generate electric power. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The economist drew an analogy between a family spending beyond its means and a government running a deficit. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Although the government program was intended to help the poor, in reality it has only ameliorated their situation. \_\_\_\_\_
4. John is ambivalent about whether to apply to graduate school or look for a job after receiving his degree. \_\_\_\_\_
5. A group of anarchists called for the overthrow of the government. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 5

**anodyne** *n.* something that calms or soothes pain

*Some people use alcohol as an **anodyne** to numb their emotional pain.*

*Anodyne* is an adjective that means relaxing, or capable of soothing pain.

*The public relations officer is remarkably **anodyne**; all he does is mouth comforting, politically correct platitudes, saying nothing of substance.*

\***anomalous** *adj.* irregular; deviating from the norm

*The psychologist discounted the **anomalous** behavior of the soldier, saying it was merely a short-term effect of the stress of battle.*

The noun is *anomaly*.

*A moral dilemma that arises with humanity's ability to clone is posed in the following hypothetical scenario: a pig that produces much more meat than a normal pig can be cloned, but the pig's life span would be cut in half because of **anomalies** in the cloning process: Is it right to clone such an animal?*



**antecedent** *n.* something that comes before

*Historical factors, such as the increased emphasis on the individual, the invention of printing, and the rise of the bourgeoisie, contributed to make the Reformation, which had its **antecedents** in the reform movement within the Roman Catholic Church, into a much broader phenomenon that created powerful churches that grew to rival the original church.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Reformation:* a sixteenth-century movement aimed at reforming abuses in the Roman Catholic Church. It led to the establishment of new churches.

**antediluvian** *adj.* prehistoric

*Most of our knowledge of **antediluvian** times has been built up as a result of one of humanity's grandest collaborative endeavors—the gathering, identification, dating, and categorization of fossils as they are discovered.*

\***antipathy** *n.* dislike; hostility

*Heathcliff, the protagonist of Emily Brontë's novel Wuthering Heights, feels great **antipathy** for Edgar Linton, the man who marries the woman he loves.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*protagonist:* the main character in a work of literature

\***apathy** *n.* indifference

***Apathy** was high in the election because there was no major controversy or issue to arouse voter interest.*

The adjective is *apathetic*.

*One criticism of the welfare state is that it makes people overly reliant on government, with the result that democracy is gradually weakened as citizens take a more **apathetic** and detached view of politics.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*welfare state:* the provision of welfare services by the state (that is, the government)

**apex** *n.* the highest point

*In English literature, classicism reached its **apex** in the poetry of Alexander Pope and the other Augustans.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*classicism*: an aesthetic tradition that values simplicity, elegance, restraint, and order

*Augustans*: a period of English literature from around 1700 to 1789. Satire was a feature of the writing of many authors of this period. Two notable authors of the Augustan Age were Alexander Pope and Jonathan Swift.

**apogee** *n.* the point in an orbit most distant from the body being orbited; the highest point

*The Ottoman Empire reached its **apogee** in the seventeenth century, when it controlled a territory running from Budapest to North Africa.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Ottoman Empire*: an empire that arose in Anatolia (which corresponds to the Asian portion of modern Turkey) in the fourteenth century, destroying the Byzantine Empire. By the early sixteenth century it controlled much of Persia, Arabia, Hungary, the Balkans, Syria, and Egypt.

**apothegm** *n.* a terse, witty saying (pronounced AP-uh-them and also spelled *apophthegm*)

*One of the best-known political **apothegms** was written by the British historian Lord Acton: "Power tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely."*

**appease** *v.* to calm; pacify; placate

*Many historians have criticized British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain for trying to **appease** Adolf Hitler in the 1930s.*

**REVIEW 5**

The correct answers are given on page 398.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. anodyne      | (A) indifference  |
| 2. anomalous    | (B) prehistoric   |
| 3. antecedent   | (C) something that comes before                         |
| 4. antediluvian | (D) to pacify   |
| 5. antipathy    | (E) hostility   |
| 6. apathy       | (F) point in orbit most distant from body being orbited |
| 7. apex         | (G) something that soothes pain                         |
| 8. apogee       | (H) the highest point                                   |
| 9. apothegm     | (I) irregular   |
| 10. appease     | (J) terse, witty saying                                 |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>anodyne</b>	<b>anomalous</b>	<b>antecedents</b>	<b>antediluvian</b>	<b>antipathy</b>
<b>apathy</b>	<b>apex</b>	<b>apogee</b>	<b>apothegms</b>	<b>appease</b>

- The transistor was the result of a collaborative effort by researchers at Bell Laboratories in New Jersey, one of the world's most advanced scientific and technological laboratories, which had its \_\_\_\_\_ in the great laboratories created in the late nineteenth century by people like Thomas Edison.
- In "Strange Meeting," one of Wilfred Owen's poems about World War I, the speaker says that he has no \_\_\_\_\_ for the foe he killed in battle.
- The students are trying to overcome public \_\_\_\_\_ on the issue by setting up exhibitions about it in shopping centers.
- The scientist asked the lab technician to check the \_\_\_\_\_ results again.
- To \_\_\_\_\_ angry voters the legislature approved a tax cut.
- The English teacher showed his class the classic film *On the Beach*, but many of the students had trouble appreciating it because of what one student called its "\_\_\_\_\_ black and white film technology."

7. The eighteenth-century British writer Samuel Johnson is famous for his sage \_\_\_\_\_, such as “If you are idle, be not solitary; if you are solitary, be not idle.”
8. The pastor’s comforting words at the child’s funeral were an \_\_\_\_\_ for the grieving family.
9. When the spacecraft reaches its \_\_\_\_\_ in its orbit around Earth, another craft will be launched from it on a voyage to Mars.
10. Many religions view human beings as standing at the \_\_\_\_\_ of creation.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The simple electric circuit consists of a battery and an anodyne. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Although the scientist’s career as a researcher had long since reached its apex, she continued to give valuable guidance to younger scientists. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The gun is capable of firing deadly apothegms that can rip enemy soldiers apart. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The anomalous test results mean that the rocket is ready to launch. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Anthropologists believe that the tribe used animal sacrifice to appease the angry gods. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 6

**appellation** *n.* name

*The discovery of the bones of a person with the **appellation** Kennewick Man in the state of Washington in 1996 has raised important questions about who the earliest people to populate America were.*

**opposite** *adj.* strikingly appropriate and relevant

*The writer searched two dictionaries and a thesaurus before finding the perfectly **opposite** word he was looking for.*

**\*apprise** *v.* to inform

*Nadine Cohodas’s biography of the blues singer Dinah Washington keeps the reader **apprised** of the racism black Americans had to endure.*

**\*approbation** *n.* praise; approval

*The Congressional Medal of Honor is the highest **approbation** an American soldier can receive.*

**\*appropriate** *v.* to take possession for one's own use; confiscate

*The pronunciation is uh-PROH-pree-ayt. The adjective appropriate is pronounced uh-PROH-pree-it.*

The invading army **appropriated** supplies from the houses of the local people.

**apropos** *adj.* relevant

***Apropos** of nothing, the speaker declared that the purpose of life is to love.*

**arabesque** *n.* ornate design featuring intertwined curves; a ballet position in which one leg is extended in back while the other supports the weight of the body

*The ballerina stunned the audience with her perfectly executed **arabesque**.*

**archeology** *n.* the study of material evidence of past human life

*Carbon-14 dating is of great use in **archeology** because it can determine the age of specimens as old as 35,000 years, but it is of less use in geology because most of the processes studied in this field occurred millions of years ago.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Carbon-14 dating: determining the actual or relative age of an object, of a natural phenomenon, or of a series of events through the use of the isotope carbon-14, which occurs naturally*

**ardor** *n.* great emotion or passion

*The twentieth-century American poet Wallace Stevens said, "It is the unknown that excites the **ardor** of scholars, who, in the known alone, would shrivel up with boredom."*

**\*arduous** *adj.* extremely difficult; laborious

*The task of writing a research paper is **arduous**, but if it is broken down into logical steps it becomes less daunting.*

**REVIEW 6**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. appellation | (A) relevant  |
| 2. apposite    | (B) confiscate  |
| 3. apprise     | (C) great emotion or passion                          |
| 4. approbation | (D) ornate design                                     |
| 5. appropriate | (E) name  |
| 6. apropos     | (F) laborious   |
| 7. arabesque   | (G) strikingly appropriate and relevant               |
| 8. archeology  | (H) praise  |
| 9. ardor       | (I) the study of material evidence of past human life |
| 10. arduous    | (J) to inform   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>appellation</b>	<b>apposite</b>	<b>apprised</b>	<b>approbation</b>	<b>appropriated</b>
<b>apropos</b>	<b>arabesque</b>	<b>archeology</b>	<b>ardor</b>	<b>arduous</b>

- Some people felt the remarks were out of place, but others thought they were perfectly \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The president ordered his chief of staff to keep him \_\_\_\_\_ of any changes in the situation.
- The English professor has started on the \_\_\_\_\_ task of writing book-length commentaries on all thirty-seven of William Shakespeare's plays.
- During an economic "bubble" there is a great \_\_\_\_\_ for speculative investing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ provides anthropologists with important information about prehistoric cultures.
- The city \_\_\_\_\_ private land to build low-cost housing.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the fundamental ballet poses.
- Former U.S Supreme Court justice Byron White was given the \_\_\_\_\_ "Whizzer" when he played football in college.
- The fashion book contains the perfect, \_\_\_\_\_ image to represent one hundred famous designers.
- The young scientist is working 80 hours a week to gain the \_\_\_\_\_ of her peers.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The judge rejected the witness' testimony because nothing in it was apropos to the case. \_\_\_\_
2. One of the major questions in modern archaeology is whether God exists or not. \_\_\_\_
3. A comet with the appellation Shoemaker-Levy 9 collided spectacularly with Jupiter in July 1994. \_\_\_\_
4. The group plans to make the arduous ascent of Mt. Everest without oxygen supplies. \_\_\_\_
5. "Jack hit Jim" has an apposite meaning from "Jim was hit by Jack." \_\_\_\_

**UNIT 7**

**argot** *n.* a specialized vocabulary used by a group

*Writers of crime fiction often use the **argot** of criminals and detectives to create a realistic atmosphere.*

**arrest** *v.* to stop; to seize

*Temporary **arrest** of the patient's respiration made it easier for the doctor to perform surgery on him.*

**artifact** *n.* item made by human craft

*Marxists contend that appreciation of art has declined because capitalism has trained people to perceive human **artifacts** as commodities, and has alienated people from nature, their true humanity, and their creations.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Marxist*: a follower of Marxism, the political and economic philosophy of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. In Marxism the concept of class struggle plays a central role in understanding society's inevitable development from bourgeois oppression under capitalism to a socialist and ultimately classless society.

**\*artless** *adj.* guileless; natural

*The source of the meaning of **artless** as guileless is the poet John Dryden, who wrote of William Shakespeare in 1672: "Such artless beauty lies in Shakespeare's wit. . . ."*

\***ascetic** *n.* one who practices self-denial

Muslim **ascetics** consider the internal battle against human passions a greater jihad than the struggle against infidels.

Ascetic is also an adjective meaning self-denying or austere.

The writer's **ascetic** lifestyle helped her to concentrate on finishing her novel.

The noun is *asceticism*.

One tradition of **asceticism** derives from the belief that the body is fundamentally bad and must be subjugated to the soul.

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*jihad*: the religious duty of Muslims to defend their religion (Islam) by war or spiritual struggle against nonbelievers

**asperity** *n.* severity; harshness; irritability

In his autobiography Gerald Trywhitt, the British writer, composer, artist, and aesthete, recounts a humorous incident: "Many years later, when I was sketching in Rome, a grim-looking Englishwoman came up to me and said with some **asperity**, 'I see you are painting MY view.'"

\***aspersion** *n.* slander; false rumor

The Republic of Singapore is a young democracy, and its leaders often respond strongly to journalists and others who cast **aspersions** on their integrity.

\***assiduous** *adj.* diligent; hard-working

The **assiduous** people of Hong Kong live in a territory with one of the highest per capita incomes in the world.

**assuage** *v.* to make less severe

On November 21, 1864, during the Civil War, President Abraham Lincoln wrote the following in a letter to Mrs. Bixby of Boston, who had lost five sons in battle: "I pray that our Heavenly Father may **assuage** the anguish of your bereavement and leave you only the cherished memory of the loved and lost, and the solemn pride that must be yours to have laid so costly a sacrifice upon the altar of freedom."

**astringent** *adj.* harsh; severe

Bob tends to nick himself when he shaves, so he uses an **astringent** aftershave to stop the bleeding.



**REVIEW 7**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. argot       | (A) guileless; natural                     |
| 2. arrest      | (B) slander                                |
| 3. artifact    | (C) item made by human craft               |
| 4. artless     | (D) to make less severe                    |
| 5. ascetic     | (E) to stop; seize                         |
| 6. asperity    | (F) hard-working                           |
| 7. aspersion   | (G) harshness                              |
| 8. assiduous   | (H) specialized vocabulary used by a group |
| 9. assuage     | (I) harsh; severe                          |
| 10. astringent | (J) one who practices self-denial          |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>argot</b>	<b>arrest</b>	<b>artifact</b>	<b>artless</b>	<b>ascetic</b>
<b>asperity</b>	<b>aspersions</b>	<b>assiduously</b>	<b>assuage</b>	<b>astringent</b>

- The young actor's brilliant portrayal of the \_\_\_\_\_ young boy was the result, paradoxically, of many hours of careful rehearsal.
- Considering that the two men had been such good friends for so long, we were surprised by the \_\_\_\_\_ of their attacks on each other.
- In his book *Confessions*, Saint Augustine tells of his sinful life before he was converted to Christianity and began to live an \_\_\_\_\_ and virtuous life.
- Mate*, a popular beverage in South America, is similar to tea but is less \_\_\_\_\_ and often contains more caffeine.
- Some scholars have argued that the idea of romantic love is an \_\_\_\_\_ of culture, unique to the West, with its origin in the European tradition of courtly love; however, sociological research has shown that romantic love exists in most cultures.
- The new drug is able to \_\_\_\_\_ the development of cancerous cells.
- China's leaders talked with a group of American congressional representatives to \_\_\_\_\_ fears that China plans to threaten American military preeminence.

8. The study's conclusion is that more females attend college than males because girls tend to apply themselves more \_\_\_\_\_ to their studies than boys.
9. Much of the \_\_\_\_\_ from the field of information technology that previously was familiar only to experts in the field is now used in everyday conversation ("Internet Service Provider," for example).
10. The report in the newspaper cast \_\_\_\_\_ on the candidate.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The hungry people gratefully received the aspersions from the charity. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The crew of the submarine bid their families farewell before setting off on their long argot. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The poet Walt Whitman quotes John Burroughs's comment on the writer Henry David Thoreau: "He improves with age—in fact, it requires age to take off a little of his asperity, and fully ripen him." \_\_\_\_\_
4. "My comments on your book were merely astringent, not venomous," the critic said to the author. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The writer James Boswell is so famous for his assiduous recording of Samuel Johnson's words that the word "Boswell" now refers to a person who admires another so greatly that he or she records their words and deeds. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 8

**asylum** *n.* place of refuge or shelter

*The Stoic, accused of seeking **asylum** in the consolations of philosophy, rebutted this charge, saying that Stoicism is simply the most prudent and realistic philosophy to follow.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*Stoic:* follower of Stoicism, a pantheistic philosophy emphasizing submission to divine will and freedom from emotion

**atavism** *n.* in biology, the reappearance of a characteristic in an organism after several generations of absence; individual or a part that exhibits atavism; return of a trait after a period of absence

*Some modern political theorists reject nationalism as a tribal **atavism**.*

**\*attenuate** *v.* to weaken

*Modern digital radio equipment allows even signals that have been greatly **attenuated** to be transmitted by one station and received by another station.*

**\*audacious** *adj.* bold; daring

*The German army commander Erwin Rommel was known as the “Desert Fox” as a result of his **audacious** surprise attacks on Allied forces in World War II.*

**\*austere** *adj.* stern; unadorned

*Deism is an **austere** belief that reflects the predominant philosophy of the Age of Enlightenment: a universe symmetrical and governed by rationality.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Deism: the belief in a God who created the universe and then abandoned it, assuming no control over life or natural phenomena, and giving no supernatural revelation*

*Age of Enlightenment: a period in European philosophy during the eighteenth century that emphasized reason*

**autonomous** *adj.* self-governing; independent

*Some biologists have theorized that our belief in our ability to act as **autonomous** agents is in conformity with the theory of evolution because it gives us a sense of meaning and purpose in our lives that helps us to survive.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*theory of evolution: the theory that living things originate from other similar organisms and that differences between types of organisms are due to modifications in successive generations. A central tenet of Darwinian evolution is that surviving individuals of a species vary in a way that enables them to live longer and reproduce, thus passing this advantage to future generations (Natural Selection).*

**avarice** *n.* greed

*Successful investment bankers are sometimes accused of **avarice**; their defenders, however, say that they are simply very good at what they do and should be rewarded accordingly.*

**\*aver** *v.* to affirm; declare to be true

Yogis **aver** that everyone has a guru, whether it be a person, God, or the experiences of the world, that helps him or her practice the yoga that is in accordance with his or her nature, and assists on the path toward enlightenment.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*yogis*: a yogi is the Sanskrit (an ancient Indian language) name for a man who practices yoga. A woman who practices yoga is a *yogini*.

*guru*: a personal spiritual teacher. The term is also used to refer to a trusted advisor or an authority.

*yoga*: spiritual practices in the Hindu and Buddhist religions that are believed to help one to attain higher awareness and union with God.

**avocation** *n.* secondary occupation

Dan became so proficient at his **avocation**—computer programming—that he is thinking of giving up his job as a teacher to do it full time.

**avuncular** *adj.* like an uncle, benevolent and tolerant

Walter Cronkite, who was the anchorman of CBS News during much of the 1970s and 1980s, had an **avuncular** manner that made him one of America's most trusted personalities.

**REVIEW 8**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. asylum     | (A) stern; unadorned                            |
| 2. atavism    | (B) return of a trait after a period of absence |
| 3. attenuate  | (C) greed                                       |
| 4. audacious  | (D) secondary occupation                        |
| 5. austere    | (E) bold; daring                                |
| 6. autonomous | (F) like an uncle                               |
| 7. avarice    | (G) self-governing; independent                 |
| 8. aver       | (H) place of refuge                             |
| 9. avocation  | (I) to affirm                                   |
| 10. avuncular | (J) to weaken                                   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>asylum</b>	<b>atavism</b>	<b>attenuate</b>	<b>audacious</b>	<b>austere</b>
<b>autonomous</b>	<b>avarice</b>	<b>avers</b>	<b>avocation</b>	<b>avuncular</b>

1. It is important to have an \_\_\_\_\_ judiciary so that laws can be interpreted free of political influence and considerations.
2. The monks live in \_\_\_\_\_ quarters.
3. Scientists examining the whale discovered an \_\_\_\_\_ : it had two legs.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ teacher is popular with students.
5. Many people prefer to pursue an \_\_\_\_\_ that is very different from their occupation.
6. The United States and Britain have long histories of offering \_\_\_\_\_ to victims of persecution.
7. The plan to eliminate hunger in the world is an \_\_\_\_\_ one, but it can be achieved if all the nations of the world cooperate.
8. A criticism that has been made of capitalism is that it encourages \_\_\_\_\_ .
9. Materialism is a philosophy that \_\_\_\_\_ that matter is the only reality and denies the existence of idealism and spiritualism.
10. Aspirin has the power to \_\_\_\_\_ a fever.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The doctor is considering surgery because of the atavism in the patient's left eye. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Before giving testimony at a trial, each witness must solemnly aver that he or she is telling the truth. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Shortly after taking office in 1977, President Jimmy Carter fulfilled his campaign promise to pardon young men who had sought asylum in Canada because of their opposition to the war in Vietnam and to the military draft. \_\_\_\_\_
4. There is a strong tradition that physicians should practice medicine to ease human suffering rather than be motivated by avarice. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The singer's voice was so attenuated by the PA system that she could be heard even outside the stadium. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 9**

**axiomatic** *adj.* taken for granted

*In nineteenth-century geology, uniformitarianism was the antithesis of catastrophism, asserting that it was **axiomatic** that natural law and processes do not fundamentally change, and that what we observe now is essentially the same as what occurred in the past.*

The noun *axiom* means established principle.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*uniformitarianism*: a geological theory popular in the nineteenth century. Uniformitarianism holds that geological processes have slowly shaped the Earth and continue to do so.

*catastrophism*: a theory that was a rival to uniformitarianism. It postulates an Earth formed in a series of unique, catastrophic events.

**bacchanalian** *adj.* pertaining to riotous or drunken festivity; pertaining to revelry.

*For some people New Year's Eve is an occasion for **bacchanalian** revelry.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Bacchus*: known as Dionysos to the ancient Greeks, Bacchus was the god of agriculture, fertility, and wine. He was worshipped by an emotional cult that held secret rites called *Bacchanalia*—wild orgies of frenzied revelry, drunkenness, and debauchery. Bacchanalian is derived from *Bacchanalia*.

**\*banal** *adj.* commonplace; trite

*The writer has a gift for making even the most **banal** observation seem important and original.*

**banter** *n.* playful conversation

*The governor engaged in some **banter** with reporters before getting to the serious business of the news conference.*

**bard** *n.* poet

*The great **bards** of English literature have all been masters of the techniques of verse.*

**bawdy** *adj.* obscene

*Geoffrey Chaucer's Canterbury Tales is the story of a group of Christian pilgrims who entertain one another with stories, ranging from the holy to the **bawdy**, on their journey to Canterbury Cathedral.*

**beatify** *v.* to sanctify; to bless; to ascribe a virtue to

*In the year 2000 Pope John Paul II traveled to Fatima in Portugal to **beatify** two of the three children who said they saw the appearance of the Virgin Mary there in 1917.*

*Beatification is the noun.*

***Beatification** is the second and next to last step on the path to sainthood.*

**bedizen** *v.* to dress in a vulgar, showy manner

*Paul went to the costume party **bedizened** as a seventeenth-century French aristocrat.*

**behemoth** *n.* huge creature; anything very large and powerful

*In the 1980s and 1990s, the trend in American business was toward increased privatization of government industries (such as power generation), partly because it was believed that private industry is more efficient and partly because foreign private companies were becoming commercial **behemoths**, outstripping government-owned companies in competitiveness.*

**\*belie** *v.* to contradict; misrepresent; give a false impression

*The boxer's childlike face **belie**s the ferocity with which he can attack opponents in the ring.*

**REVIEW 9**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. axiomatic    | (A) playful conversation                      |
| 2. bacchanalian | (B) give a false impression                   |
| 3. banal        | (C) pertaining to riotous or drunken activity |
| 4. banter       | (D) dress in a vulgar, showy manner           |
| 5. bard         | (E) obscene                                   |
| 6. bawdy        | (F) commonplace                               |
| 7. beatify      | (G) huge creature                             |
| 8. bedizen      | (H) taken for granted                         |
| 9. behemoth     | (I) poet                                      |
| 10. belie       | (J) to bless; sanctify                        |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>axiomatic</b>	<b>bacchanalian</b>	<b>banal</b>	<b>banter</b>	<b>bard</b>
<b>bawdy</b>	<b>beatification</b>	<b>bedizen</b>	<b>behemoths</b>	<b>belie</b>

- The comedian dropped the \_\_\_\_\_ jokes from his routine for his appearance on national television.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ Ted Hughes was appointed Britain's Poet Laureate in 1984.
- In Jack London's novel *The Sea Wolf*, one of the characters says, "The sacredness of life I had accepted as \_\_\_\_\_."
- At first, college seemed to \_\_\_\_\_ all the good things Steve had heard about it in high school; gradually, however, he came to like it.
- First IBM, next Microsoft and then Google became the \_\_\_\_\_ of the computer industry.
- The TV show's producer tries to steer a middle path between making a typical \_\_\_\_\_ program and being so original that much of the audience is lost.
- The queen decided to \_\_\_\_\_ herself with expensive jewelry for the ball.
- In the Roman Catholic Church, the final stage in the path to sainthood is canonization, which occurs after \_\_\_\_\_.
- The college's annual spring break party in Florida is a/an \_\_\_\_\_ affair.



10. The world leaders enjoyed some friendly \_\_\_\_\_ before getting down to the serious business of the negotiations.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The prisoner was beatified by the jury and sentenced to ten years imprisonment. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The band's backstage crew often exchange banter during long rehearsals. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The principle that every person has certain fundamental rights is regarded by most people as axiomatic. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The ascetic monks regularly hold bacchanalian parties. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The question of whether the Greek bard Homer was a single individual or the name given to several authors is still hotly debated by scholars. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 10

**\*beneficent** *adj.* kindly; doing good

*The theologian discussed the question of why a **beneficent** and omnipotent God allows bad things to happen to good people.*

**bifurcate** *v.* to divide into two parts

*Contemporary physicists generally **bifurcate** their discipline into two parts—classical physics and modern physics; the former are the fields of study that were already well developed before the momentous breakthroughs of the early twentieth century by scientists such as Albert Einstein, Niels Bohr, and Werner Heisenberg, which inaugurated the age of modern physics.*

*Bifurcation* is the noun.

*Some people regard the Hindu-Buddhist philosophy on animals as more in accordance with the modern scientific view than the traditional Western view, since it does not posit a radical **bifurcation** of man and nature.*

**blandishment** *n.* flattery

*Despite the salesperson's **blandishments**, Donna did not buy the car.*

*Blandish* is the verb, meaning to coax with flattery.

**blasé** *adj.* bored because of frequent indulgence; unconcerned

*We were amazed by John's **blasé** attitude toward school; he seems to have made it a rule never to open a book.*

**bolster** *v.* to give a boost to; prop up; support

*The president has visited the state several times to **bolster** his sagging popularity there.*

\***bombastic** *adj.* pompous; using inflated language

*Nearly lost in the senator's long, **bombastic** speech were several sensible ideas.*

\***boorish** *adj.* rude; insensitive

*Bob apologized for his **boorish** behavior at the party, saying he hadn't realized that it was such a formal occasion.*

**bovine** *adj.* cowlike

*Following the slow-moving group of students up the long path to the school's entrance, the word "**bovine**" popped into the English teacher's mind.*

**brazen** *adj.* bold; shameless

*The **brazen** student irritated his teacher by saying that he could learn more from a day spent "surfing" the World Wide Web than a day spent in school.*

**broach** *v.* to mention for the first time

*Steve's boss knew that she couldn't put off warning him about his poor performance and decided to **broach** the subject the next time she saw him.*

**REVIEW 10**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. beneficent   | (A) flattery                             |
| 2. bifurcate    | (B) cowl-like                            |
| 3. blandishment | (C) kindly; doing good                   |
| 4. blasé        | (D) bold                                 |
| 5. bolster      | (E) bored because of frequent indulgence |
| 6. bombastic    | (F) mention for the first time           |
| 7. boorish      | (G) give a boost to                      |
| 8. bovine       | (H) rude; insensitive                    |
| 9. brazen       | (I) divide into two parts                |
| 10. broach      | (J) pompous; using inflated language     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>beneficence</b>	<b>bifurcation</b>	<b>blandishments</b>	<b>blasé</b>	<b>bolstered</b>
<b>bombastic</b>	<b>boorish</b>	<b>bovine</b>	<b>brazen</b>	<b>broached</b>

- The coach warned the lacrosse team not to become \_\_\_\_\_ even though they had won a school record twenty matches the previous season.
- There is a \_\_\_\_\_ in American politics between a tradition that believes that interference in the affairs of other countries is imprudent, and an idealistic streak that seeks to use American power to help other countries.
- Bill Gates showed his \_\_\_\_\_ by setting up with his wife Melinda a foundation to provide financial help to, among other things, fight disease in the third world.
- Amanda went out with her boyfriend for two years before she \_\_\_\_\_ the subject of marriage.
- The audience listened to the boring speech with \_\_\_\_\_ expressions on their faces.
- Russian historians have shown how the Soviet leader Joseph Stalin used a mixture of arguments, \_\_\_\_\_, and threats to overcome resistance to his repressive policies among his fellow Politburo members.
- The small company startled investors by its \_\_\_\_\_ takeover of a company with three times its assets.

8. Many people in the audience were annoyed at the \_\_\_\_\_ behavior of the two men who talked loudly to each other through the entire movie.
9. The president’s speechwriter told him that she was doing her best to write a speech that was serious and solemn but not \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The prosecutor’s case was \_\_\_\_\_ by the new testimony of a credible witness.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Satan is often portrayed as the embodiment of malevolence and beneficence. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The actor is admired by everyone for her boorish behavior. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The brazen student demanded that the teacher postpone the test so she would have more time to study for it. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The general visited the troops to bolster their morale before the crucial battle. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Jim is so blasé about the upcoming GRE test that he is studying six hours a day for it. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—1-10**

1. The popular conception of the oppressed worker at the barricades on strike is now \_\_\_\_\_, considering that the average American worker today owns a home and property, and many are themselves “capitalists” in that they own shares in the companies that employ them.

an anachronism
an analogy
an anomaly
an anodyne
true

**Explanation:** An important clue to the answer to this question are the words “now” and “today,” which signal a contrast between today’s reality and the popular conception that is now *an anachronism* (something out of the proper time).

The correct answer is **anachronism**.

2. An important (i) \_\_\_\_\_ in law is “Justice must not only be done, it must be seen to be done,” which means that the legal system must not only reach fair verdicts, but also must in the process (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ the fairness and efficiency of the system.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
deterrent	give citizens confidence in
propriety	undermine
axiom	satirize

**Explanation:** An *axiom* in this context is an “established principle,” which is an appropriate definition of the quotation in the sentence. An important clue is the word “seen” in the quotation, which suggests that the judicial process is open to public scrutiny. Such scrutiny of a fair judicial system will create public confidence in it.

The correct answers are **axiom** and **give citizens confidence in**.

**UNIT 11**

**bucolic** *adj.* characteristic of the countryside; rustic; pastoral

*The south end of Toronto’s beautiful High Park is a **bucolic** expanse of land that is perfect for anyone wanting a quiet walk.*

**\*burgeon** *v.* to flourish

*After World War II, the increased speed of industrialization and the **burgeoning** world population resulted in such an increase in pollution that it began to be recognized by some people as a threat to the human habitat, Earth.*

**\*burnish** *v.* to polish

*The poet T. S. Eliot **burnished** his reputation as one of the master poets of the twentieth century with Four Quartets, four long poems published between 1936 and 1942.*

**\*buttress** *v.* to reinforce; support

*Some critics of the American legal system argue that the requirement of proving guilt “beyond a reasonable doubt” is too difficult a criterion to use, and **buttress** their case by citing the fact that objective studies suggest that only a very small number of criminals are successfully prosecuted.*

\***cacophonous** *adj.* unpleasant or harsh-sounding

*The dissonant harmonies of the great jazz pianist and composer Thelonious Monk might seem **cacophonous** to some listeners, but to many jazz aficionados they are sublime.*

A *cacophony* is a jarring, unpleasant noise.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*aficionados*: people who are enthusiastic admirers or followers

**cadge** *v.* to beg; sponge

*An enduring image of the Great Depression in America is the out-of-work man **cadging** money with the line, "Hey, mister, can you spare a dime for a cup of coffee?"*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Great Depression*: a very large economic decline that began in 1929. Major industrial nations such as Great Britain, Japan, and the United States were greatly affected by declines in nearly all measures of economic prosperity (such as employment and profits).

**callous** *adj.* thick-skinned; insensitive

*Jim's terrible experiences in the war have made him **callous** about the suffering of others.*

**calumny** *n.* false and malicious accusation; slander

*"Be thou chaste as ice, as pure as snow, thou shalt not escape **calumny**."*

—William Shakespeare, *Hamlet* Act III, Scene 1  
(Hamlet addressing Ophelia)

**canard** *n.* false, deliberately misleading story

*Most politicians do not want to be associated with the old **canard** that big government in Washington can solve all of America's problems.*

**canon** *n.* an established principle; a basis or standard for judgment; a group of literary works

***Canons** of aesthetic taste vary over the years; the Rococo period, for example, valued ornate art.*

The sixty-volume Great Books of the Western World is an attempt to gather the central **canon** of Western civilization into one collection.

Canon is also an adjective.

The system of civil law originated in the Roman Empire and was kept alive in the Middle Ages in the **canon** law of the Church.

Canonical is an adjective meaning belonging to a group of literary works.

The English professor is trying to persuade the chairperson of her department to let her teach some writers that are not **canonical**.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

**Rococo:** refers to a style of architecture in eighteenth-century Europe that made use of elaborate curved forms. The word is often used to refer to something that is excessively ornate.

**REVIEW 11**

The correct answers are given on page 399.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. bucolic     | (A) to polish                         |
| 2. burgeon     | (B) to reinforce                      |
| 3. burnish     | (C) to beg                            |
| 4. buttress    | (D) false, misleading story           |
| 5. cacophonous | (E) established principle             |
| 6. cadge       | (F) characteristic of the countryside |
| 7. callous     | (G) insensitive                       |
| 8. calumny     | (H) to flourish                       |
| 9. canard      | (I) unpleasant or harsh-sounding      |
| 10. canon      | (J) false, malicious accusation       |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>bucolic</b>	<b>burgeoning</b>	<b>burnish</b>	<b>buttress</b>	<b>cacophonous</b>
<b>cadge</b>	<b>callous</b>	<b>calumny</b>	<b>canard</b>	<b>canon</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of modern communications has made fiber optics nearly indispensable because of its ability to transmit vast amounts of information.

2. The link between economic boom and war is used by Marxists to \_\_\_\_\_ their view that capitalism thrives on war, and to some degree, encourages it in periods of low economic activity.
3. How many times have you heard the old \_\_\_\_\_ “Those who can, do; those who can’t, teach”?
4. A traditional olive farm is a \_\_\_\_\_ sight: big trees spaced fairly far apart providing good cover for grass and grazing animals.
5. The student is well known for his tendency to \_\_\_\_\_ money from his friends.
6. The company’s new advertising campaign is intended to \_\_\_\_\_ its image as a dynamic, forward-looking firm.
7. The movie star sued the newspaper for printing \_\_\_\_\_ about him.
8. The task the poultry farm worker looked forward to the least was going into the \_\_\_\_\_ hen yard at feeding time.
9. The public relations director’s comments that the inmates had hanged themselves as a public relations stunt was widely regarded as showing a \_\_\_\_\_ disregard for life.
10. The nineteenth-century French composer Hector Berlioz has become a central figure in the Western musical \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. It may sound odd, but I actually enjoy the cacophonous sound of an orchestra tuning up. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The artist is painting a bucolic rush hour scene in Manhattan. \_\_\_\_\_
3. We sailed our canard around the world last year. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Government officials in China are concerned about the burgeoning numbers of old people in their country. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Steve buttressed his position in the pharmaceutical company by earning a Ph.D. in chemistry. \_\_\_\_\_



## UNIT 12

\***cant** *n.* insincere talk; language of a particular group

*Many of the beat artists of the 1950s reacted against what they regarded as the **cant** of bourgeois society.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*bourgeois*: both *bourgeois* and *bourgeoisie* come from Old French *burgeois*, citizen of a *bourg* (town). *Bourgeois* refers to a person who belongs to the middle class or has middle-class attitudes. It can be used in a neutral way. However, it is frequently used to suggest that someone is not sophisticated.

**cantankerous** *adj.* irritable; ill-humored

*Many of us have in our mind the stereotype of the **cantankerous** old man who is constantly complaining about something or other.*

\***capricious** *adj.* fickle

*The rule of law is regarded by many historians as one of humanity's great achievements because since its inception citizens are no longer subject to **capricious** decisions and penalties of rulers.*

*Caprice* is a noun meaning an inclination to change one's mind compulsively.

*Styles in high fashion seem governed by **caprice** as much as anything else.*

**captious** *adj.* faultfinding; intended to entrap, as in an argument

*The pedantic and **captious** critic seems incapable of appreciating the merits of even the most highly regarded books.*

**cardinal** *adj.* of foremost importance

*The **cardinal** rule of any weight-loss diet must be limiting the intake of calories.*

**carnal** *adj.* of the flesh or body; related to physical appetites

*The yogi's goal is to achieve nirvana through, among other things, the overcoming of **carnal** desires.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*nirvana*: ideal condition of rest, harmony, or joy. Nirvana is from Sanskrit *nirvanam* (a blowing out), as in the blowing out of a flame. According to Buddhism and Hinduism, in order to reach nirvana one must extinguish the fire fueled by the ego, which causes suffering, ignorance, delusion, and greed.

**carping** *v.* to find fault; complain

Cost-benefit analysis *owes much of its origin to utilitarian thought; despite the **carping** of critics that such analysis is based on faulty premises, the technique has proved useful in many areas.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Cost-benefit analysis*: the process of weighing the total expected costs against the total expected benefits of one or more actions in order to choose the best option

*utilitarian*: the ethical philosophy that human activity should be aimed at achieving the greatest good for the greatest number. Jeremy Bentham was the founder of the theory and his student John Stuart Mill was its most famous proponent. Mill used the theory to argue for social reform and increased democracy.

**cartography** *n.* science of making maps

*Satellites in Earth orbit take pictures of topography that have greatly aided **cartography**.*

**caste** *n.* any of the hereditary social classes of Hindu society; social stratification

*The dalits, formerly known as untouchables, are at the bottom of the thousands of **castes** that make up Indian society.*

Caste is also an adjective.

*Most modern corporations employ a sort of **caste** system, with senior executives at the top and ordinary workers at the bottom.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

There are four main *castes* or heredity groups (and thousands of subcastes) in Hindu society that restrict the occupations of members and limit their interaction with members of other castes.

There are four main castes:

- Brahmans (priests and teachers)
- Ksatriyas (noblemen)
- Vaisyas (merchants and traders)
- Sudras (laborers)

A fifth group, called “Harijans” or “untouchables” are considered impure and are discriminated against. They toil in lowly occupations such as cleaning up waste and leatherworking.

**\*castigation** *n.* punishment; chastisement; criticism

*Many British writers recall with loathing the **castigation** they received at school.*

### REVIEW 12

The correct answers are given on page 400.

#### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. cant         | (A) of foremost importance  |
| 2. cantankerous | (B) fickle                  |
| 3. capricious   | (C) science of making maps  |
| 4. captious     | (D) insincere talk          |
| 5. cardinal     | (E) of the flesh or body    |
| 6. carnal       | (F) hereditary social class |
| 7. carping      | (G) complaining             |
| 8. cartography  | (H) punishment              |
| 9. caste        | (I) irritable               |
| 10. castigation | (J) faultfinding            |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>cant</b>	<b>cantankerous</b>	<b>capricious</b>	<b>captious</b>	<b>cardinal</b>
<b>carnal</b>	<b>carping</b>	<b>cartography</b>	<b>caste</b>	<b>castigated</b>

1. The military employs a type of \_\_\_\_\_ system with generals at the top and privates at the bottom.
2. Commentators dismissed the speech as the mere \_\_\_\_\_ of someone desperately trying to be reelected.
3. The English teacher is so pedantic and \_\_\_\_\_ in her marking that her students have become discouraged.
4. It is a postulate of science that the laws of nature are not \_\_\_\_\_ and that the universe is not chaotic.
5. According to this book the \_\_\_\_\_ rule of good writing is to be clear.
6. Rococo painting often reflects the great pleasure the French aristocracy took in all things \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. The ability of modern \_\_\_\_\_ to produce very accurate maps of the Earth's surface has been a boon to navigators.
8. The boss \_\_\_\_\_ the worker for losing the important client's file.
9. The band decided to continue to play in their new style despite the \_\_\_\_\_ of critics who said it was a sell-out to commercial interests.
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ old woman is always getting into arguments with people.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The judge is respected by legal scholars for her capricious rulings. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The cantankerous old man seems to like nothing better than arguing with the checkout clerk in the supermarket. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Cartography has helped scientists gain a good understanding of the fundamental workings of the human brain. \_\_\_\_\_
4. A cardinal rule of hiking is to never hike alone. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The painting's caste gives it the mood of a Rembrandt. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 13

**cataclysm** *n.* a violent upheaval that causes great destruction and change

*The French Revolution of 1789 was a **cataclysm** whose effects are still felt today.*

\***catalyst** *n.* something causing change

*Among the **catalysts** of the Romantic movement were the libertarian ideals of the French Revolution.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Romantic movement:* a late eighteenth- and nineteenth-century movement in literature and the arts. The movement was a very varied one, and so is not easily described in a few words. Romanticism was a revolt against classicism and reason and emphasized the individual and the emotional. The Romantics also stressed the inherent goodness of man and nature and valued freedom highly. Important Romantic poets in England include William Blake, John Keats, William Wordsworth, and P. B. Shelley. Famous Romantic composers include Hector Berlioz, Franz Liszt, and Frederic Chopin.

*libertarian:* libertarians place great importance on individual freedom. They believe that no limitations should be placed on a person's freedom unless that person's actions limit the freedom of others.

*French Revolution:* a crucial period (1789–1799) in French, and more generally, Western civilization. France's absolute monarchy was replaced by republicanism. It is regarded by most historians as a major turning point in Western civilization, ushering in the era of citizens as the major force in politics.

**categorical** *adj.* absolute; without exception

*Although incest is **categorically** forbidden by every state, recent evidence that marriage between cousins is no more likely to produce abnormal offspring than "normal" marriages may allow the constitutionality of bans on marriage between cousins to be challenged.*

**caucus** *n.* smaller group within an organization

*The workers formed an informal **caucus** to discuss their difficulties.*

**causal** *adj.* involving a cause

*The philosopher Plato believed there is a **causal** relationship between income inequality, on the one hand, and political discontent and crime, on the other hand: in his *Laws* he quantified his argument, contending that the income of the rich should be no more than five*

*times that of the poor, and he proposed policies to limit extremes of wealth and poverty.*

**caustic** *adj.* sarcastically biting; burning

*The columnist's **caustic** comments on government policy did not win her any friends among government officials.*

**celestial** *adj.* concerning the sky or heavens; sublime

*Astronomers make use of the Doppler effect to measure the velocities and distance from Earth of stars and other **celestial** objects.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Doppler effect: change in the wavelength and frequency of a wave as a result of the motion of either the source or receiver of the waves*

**centrifugal** *adj.* moving away from a center

*As the empire expanded, there was an ever-increasing **centrifugal** stress as remote colonies sought autonomy.*

**centripetal** *adj.* moving or directed toward a center

*Astronomers calculate that the **centripetal** force exerted by the Earth's gravity on the Moon will keep the Moon in orbit around the Earth for billions of years.*

**champion** *v.* to defend or support

*Robin Hood is famous for **championing** the underdogs of England.*

**REVIEW 13**

The correct answers are given on page 400.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. cataclysm   | (A) involving a cause                    |
| 2. catalyst    | (B) absolute                             |
| 3. categorical | (C) concerning the sky or heavens        |
| 4. caucus      | (D) moving toward a center               |
| 5. causal      | (E) violent upheaval                     |
| 6. caustic     | (F) moving away from a center            |
| 7. celestial   | (G) defend or support                    |
| 8. centrifugal | (H) something causing change             |
| 9. centripetal | (I) sarcastically biting                 |
| 10. champion   | (J) smaller group within an organization |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>cataclysm</b>	<b>catalysts</b>	<b>categorical</b>	<b>caucus</b>	<b>causal</b>
<b>caustic</b>	<b>celestial</b>	<b>centrifugal</b>	<b>centripetal</b>	<b>championed</b>

1. Since its founding in 1966, the National Organization for Women (NOW) has \_\_\_\_\_ the rights of women.
2. A study finds that people who exercise more tend to be healthier: Its authors raise the question, “Are these individuals healthier because they exercise—a \_\_\_\_\_ link—or do they exercise more because they are healthier to begin with?”
3. “My position is \_\_\_\_\_,” the CEO said. “I will not allow this company to be bought out.”
4. Biochemical \_\_\_\_\_, called enzymes, occur naturally in cells, changing one molecule into another.
5. Scientists say that the impact of a large meteor with the Earth would cause a \_\_\_\_\_ that might end all life on our planet.
6. Japanese sociologists are studying the \_\_\_\_\_ effects of a homogenous population on society.
7. Theoretically, a space station could be rotated to create artificial gravity as a result of \_\_\_\_\_ force.
8. Gothic cathedrals place a great importance on light and a sense of space that seems to lift one toward the \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The parliament’s minority \_\_\_\_\_ issued a report condemning government policy.
10. Wear protective gloves when working with \_\_\_\_\_ substances in the laboratory.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Laboratory centrifuges make use of centrifugal force to separate substances according to their relative masses. \_\_\_\_\_
2. A study in Western Australia established a causal relationship between talking on a cell phone while driving and an increased likelihood of having an accident. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Catalysts for change on the school board blocked attempts to implement reforms. \_\_\_\_\_
4. In 1054, ancient Chinese astronomers recorded their observation of many important celestial events, such as the supernova that created the Crab Nebula. \_\_\_\_\_

5. The newly discovered species of caucous is remarkable for its ability to survive for months with almost no water. \_\_\_\_\_

#### UNIT 14

**chasten** *v.* to correct by punishment or reproof; to restrain or subdue

*The child's behavior improved after she had been **chastened** by punishment.*

\***chicanery** *n.* trickery; fraud

*The governor ordered an audit to investigate alleged financial **chicanery**.*

**chivalry** *n.* the qualities idealized by knighthood such as bravery and gallantry toward women

***Chivalry** was rooted in Christian values, and the knight was bound to be loyal to Christian ideals; the Crusades enhanced this idea, as knights vowed to uphold Christianity against heathens.*

#### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*chivalry*: The code of chivalry dictated how a knight should act; this code enjoined the knight to defend the Church, make war against infidels, perform scrupulously feudal duties, and in general champion virtue against evil.

*Crusades*: military expeditions by Christians in the Middle Ages to win the Holy Land from the Muslims

**churlish** *adj.* rude; boorish

*According to the chivalric code, a knight was never supposed to be **churlish**, especially toward noble ladies, to whom he was supposed to be unfailingly gentle and courteous.*

**circuitous** *adj.* roundabout

*According to Hindu philosophy, some souls take a **circuitous** path through many births to reach God.*

**clairvoyant** *n.* one who can predict the future; psychic

*Edgar Cayce was a famous **clairvoyant** who some people believe was able to go into a trance during which he was in touch with a spiritual realm.*



**clamor** *n.* noisy outcry

*Over the past 12 years or so the **clamor** for better protection of the Earth's rain forests has increased dramatically.*

Clamor is also a verb meaning to cry out noisily.

*The crowd **clamored** their disapproval of the plan.*

**clique** *n.* a small, exclusive group

*The principal of the high school is concerned that one **clique** of students is dominating the student council.*

**cloister** *v.* to confine; seclude

*The writer **cloistered** herself in a country house to finish her novel.*

The adjective *cloistered* means shut away from the world.

*The journalist described the large American philanthropic foundations as arrogant, elitist, and **cloistered**.*

The noun *cloister* means a monastery or convent.

**\*coagulate** *v.* thicken; congeal

*In normal individuals, blood begins to **coagulate** about 20 seconds after a wound is sustained, thus preventing further bleeding.*

## REVIEW 14

The correct answers are given on page 400.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. chasten     | (A) rude; boorish                     |
| 2. chicanery   | (B) to confine                        |
| 3. chivalry    | (C) trickery; fraud                   |
| 4. churlish    | (D) roundabout                        |
| 5. circuitous  | (E) correct by punishment             |
| 6. clairvoyant | (F) noisy outcry                      |
| 7. clamor      | (G) thicken; congeal                  |
| 8. clique      | (H) qualities idealized by knighthood |
| 9. cloister    | (I) small, exclusive group            |
| 10. coagulate  | (J) psychic                           |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>chastened</b>	<b>chicanery</b>	<b>chivalric</b>	<b>churlish</b>	<b>circuitous</b>
<b>clairvoyant</b>	<b>clamor</b>	<b>clique</b>	<b>cloistered</b>	<b>coagulates</b>

1. The idea of the gentleman is derived from the \_\_\_\_\_ ideal that a man should be honorable, courteous, brave, and loyal, especially to women.
2. Egg white \_\_\_\_\_ when heated.
3. The college newspaper is dominated by a \_\_\_\_\_ of students who seem to be interested mainly in sports.
4. Over the last few years there has been a \_\_\_\_\_ in the media about increased global warming.
5. After robbing the store, the thief took a \_\_\_\_\_ route back to his house in case anyone was following him.
6. Mr. Jones tends to be \_\_\_\_\_ before he has had breakfast.
7. The government's budget deficit was covered up by \_\_\_\_\_ ; several items were moved off-budget and unrealistically high revenues were projected.
8. The dictator of the small country was \_\_\_\_\_ by the great power's show of naval strength in the harbor of his country's capital city.
9. We all said that Claire must be \_\_\_\_\_ after she predicted the exact score of the football game.
10. The scholar lives a \_\_\_\_\_ life among his books.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The chivalric code commanded knights to be brave, generous, and faithful. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Blood is coagulating around the wound. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The United States is an open, cloistered society that prides itself on being tolerant of a wide range of views. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Herb's boss chastened him with a raise of \$10,000 dollars a year. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Stage magicians often use clever tricks to make it appear that they are clairvoyant. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 15

**coalesce** *v.* to cause to become one

*President John F. Kennedy said that Americans must be vigilant so that the interests of business and the military do not **coalesce** and thus undermine those of society as a whole.*

**coda** *n.* concluding part of a literary or musical composition; something that summarizes or concludes

*The **coda** of the Danish composer Per Norgard's Sixth Symphony seems to return to the serene sounds of the opening.*

**codify** *v.* to systematize

*The state legislature voted to **codify** regulations governing banking fraud.*

Codification is the noun.

*The most influential **codification** of civil law was the Napoleonic Code in France, which became the paradigm for law in the non-English-speaking countries of Europe and had a generally civilizing influence on most of the countries in which it was enacted.*

Codified is the adjective.

*Common law is the system of laws that originated in England; it is based on court decisions and on customs rather than on **codified** written laws.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*civil law*: a system of law developed from Roman law that is used in continental Europe, the U.S. state of Louisiana, and several other places. The basis of civil law is statute rather than custom and precedent, which are the basis of common law.

*Napoleonic Code*: French legal code enacted by Napoleon in 1804. It made uniform the private law of France.

*common law*: body of law that includes many nonstatutory laws based on many years of precedent derived from rulings by judges

**cognizant** *adj.* informed; conscious; aware

*O. Henry's "The Gift of the Magi" is a simple evocation of a young couple's love for one another, a story in which a husband and wife in straitened circumstances each sacrifices to buy a Christmas present for the other, not **cognizant** of what the other is doing.*

**collage** *n.* artistic composition of materials pasted over a surface; an assemblage of diverse elements

*The cubist Juan Gris is noted for his use of **collage** to create trompe l'oeil effects—the illusion of photographic reality.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*cubist*: a movement in art in the twentieth century that represented subjects from several points of view rather than from a single perspective. Pablo Picasso and Georges Braques were the two most influential cubist artists.

*trompe l'oeil*: a French term meaning “deceive the eye.” It refers to a style of portraying objects in a way that deceives the observer into believing it is the object itself.

\***commensurate** *adj.* proportional

*In the United States, malpractice suits have raised the cost of medicine because doctors must pay more for insurance, and thus increase their fees **commensurately**.*

\***compendium** *n.* brief, comprehensive summary

The Mozart **Compendium**: A Guide to Mozart’s Life and Music by H. C. Robbins Landon is a convenient reference for finding information about the life and music of Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart.

**complacent** *adj.* self-satisfied

*Although Tom received an “A” on his midterm exam, Professor Donovan warned him not to become **complacent** since the work in the second term would be harder.*

\***complaisant** *adj.* overly polite; willing to please; obliging

*Although France and Germany have a close relationship, neither would consider the other a **complaisant** ally.*

**complement** *n.* something that completes or makes up a whole

*Some people envision chess developing into a game between teams of humans and computers, each **complementing** the other and providing investigators with insight into the cognitive processes of each.*

**REVIEW 15**

The correct answers are given on page 400.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. coalesce     | (A) to systematize                  |
| 2. coda         | (B) cause to become one             |
| 3. codify       | (C) assemblage of diverse elements  |
| 4. cognizant    | (D) overly polite                   |
| 5. collage      | (E) proportional                    |
| 6. commensurate | (F) self-satisfied                  |
| 7. compendium   | (G) something that makes up a whole |
| 8. complacent   | (H) something that summarizes       |
| 9. complaisant  | (I) brief, comprehensive summary    |
| 10. complement  | (J) informed; conscious             |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>coalesced</b>	<b>coda</b>	<b>codification</b>	<b>cognizant</b>
<b>collage</b>	<b>commensurate</b>	<b>compendium</b>	<b>complacent</b>
<b>complaisant</b>	<b>complement</b>		

- The final chapter of the scientist's book is a \_\_\_\_\_ in which the author reflects on her life and the important role science played in it.
- The former chain-smoker describes herself as "Now a \_\_\_\_\_, passive nonsmoker."
- A recent theory of how the Earth got its moon is that a very large object collided with the Earth about 4.5 billion years ago, producing iron-free material that gradually \_\_\_\_\_ into the Moon.
- One of the cornerstones of capitalism is the conviction that a worker's rewards should be \_\_\_\_\_ with his or her contribution.
- Another important \_\_\_\_\_ of modern civil law in addition to the Napoleonic Code is the German Civil Code (German *Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch*) that went into effect in the German Empire in 1900.
- When one is studying a complex novel, it is helpful to have a \_\_\_\_\_ that gives information about characters, setting, plot, etc.
- Traditionally, white wine is considered a good \_\_\_\_\_ to fish, whereas red wine is considered to be more suitable for meat.
- The company's CEO is worried that this quarter's record profits will make his employees \_\_\_\_\_ .

9. It is important that a person accused of a crime be \_\_\_\_\_ of his or her legal rights.
10. Modern Singapore is a multiethnic \_\_\_\_\_ of Malays, Indians, Chinese, and many other groups.

### **Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. After three months of training, the battalion coalesced into a formidable fighting force. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The collage portrays the university's history since its founding in 1766. \_\_\_\_\_
3. A widely held belief is that an employee's pay should be commensurate with his or her qualifications and experience. \_\_\_\_\_
4. It is unwise to become complaisant and assume you will do well on the GRE just because you did well on the SAT or ACT. \_\_\_\_\_
5. During World War II German naval commanders radioed codas to their submarines containing the location of Allied ships. \_\_\_\_\_

### **UNIT 16**

**compliant** *adj.* yielding

*The young negotiator is trying to learn the skill of being open to proposals by the other side without seeming too **compliant**.*

**compunction** *n.* uneasiness caused by guilt

*The American psychiatrist Frank Pittman said, "Men who have been raised violently have every reason to believe it is appropriate for them to control others through violence; they feel no **compunction** over being violent to women, children, and one another."*

**concave** *adj.* curving inward

***Concave** lenses are used in glasses to compensate for myopia (nearsightedness).*

**\*conciliatory** *adj.* overcoming distrust or hostility

*The leader of the country made **conciliatory** statements assuring the world that his country did not intend to acquire nuclear weapons.*

**concoct** *v.* to invent

*The various human cultures have **concocted** a great many explanations to describe the beginning of the Earth, life, and humanity.*

\***concomitant** *n.* existing concurrently

*A rebuttal of the argument that homo sapiens's higher cognitive functions could not be the result solely of evolution is that such abilities arose as **concomitants** of language, which gave early hominids a tremendous advantage over other species.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*hominids*: a hominid is any member of the biological family Hominidae (the “great apes”), which include, chimpanzees, gorillas, orangutans, and humans.

**condone** *v.* to overlook voluntarily; forgive

*Mahatma Gandhi believed in the principle of ahimsa and refused to condone violence of any kind, even if used in a just cause.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Mahatma Gandhi*: twentieth-century Indian political leader who was instrumental in India's gaining independence. Gandhi is widely revered for his championing of nonviolence.

*ahimsa*: a belief in Hinduism, Jainism, and Buddhism that advocates noninjury to all living beings

\***confound** *v.* to baffle; perplex; mix up

*Everyone but astrophysicists seems to be **confounded** by the question, “What happened before the Big Bang?”*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Big Bang*: a model of the origin of the universe stating that it began as infinitely compressed and has been expanding since then

**congenial** *adj.* similar in tastes and habits; friendly; suited to

*The physicist Freeman Dyson has expressed his awe at how **congenial** the universe is to intelligent life and consciousness.*

**conjugal** *adj.* pertaining to marriage agreement

*The goal of the Bennett sisters in Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice* is to find a suitable man to marry with whom they can live in **conjugal** happiness.*

**REVIEW 16**

The correct answers are given on page 400.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. compliant    | (A) curving inward                   |
| 2. compunction  | (B) yielding                         |
| 3. concave      | (C) baffle; perplex                  |
| 4. conciliatory | (D) to invent                        |
| 5. concoct      | (E) to overlook voluntarily          |
| 6. concomitant  | (F) pertaining to marriage agreement |
| 7. condone      | (G) overcoming distrust or hostility |
| 8. confound     | (H) similar in tastes or habits      |
| 9. congenial    | (I) uneasiness caused by guilt       |
| 10. conjugal    | (J) existing concurrently            |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>compliant</b>	<b>compunction</b>	<b>concave</b>	<b>conciliatory</b>	<b>concocted</b>
<b>concomitant</b>	<b>condoned</b>	<b>confounded</b>	<b>congenial</b>	<b>conjugal</b>

- It appears that bureaucracies are today a necessary evil, a \_\_\_\_\_ of modern society.
- Amateur radio operators must be \_\_\_\_\_ with federal laws as administered by the Federal Communications Commission.
- The novel's plot centers around a woman's search for \_\_\_\_\_ bliss.
- One of the main goals of military training is to train soldiers to kill without \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The dating service matches men and women with \_\_\_\_\_ interests.
- For centuries, Fermat's last theorem \_\_\_\_\_ mathematicians.
- The story Bud \_\_\_\_\_ about having been abducted by Vegans in search of Earth's greatest knowledge was not deemed by his professor an acceptable excuse for not handing in his term paper.
- A lens with two \_\_\_\_\_ surfaces is called a biconcave lens.
- Some people believe that the use of nuclear weapons should never be \_\_\_\_\_ .
- After ten years of feuding with her neighbor, Mrs. Clampett decided enough was enough: as a \_\_\_\_\_ gesture, she baked a cake and brought it over to her neighbor.



**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Since the enemy had made a number of conciliatory gestures, we had no option but to attack them in return. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The prison allows conjugal visits on weekends. \_\_\_\_\_
3. This amateur radio transceiver's complex menu system has me completely confounded. \_\_\_\_\_
4. How the mind concocts new ideas is still a mystery to both psychologists and philosophers. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The optical telescope's complex system of lenses contains both concave and convex lenses. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 17**

**connoisseur** *n.* a person possessing expert knowledge or training; a person of informed and discriminating taste

*The art **connoisseur** selected works by Van Gogh, Rembrandt, and Picasso for the exhibition.*

**conscript** *n.* person compulsorily enrolled for military service

*The position of NOW (The National Organization for Women) is that having male-only **conscripts** violates the principle of gender equality.*

*Conscript* is also a verb meaning to enroll a person for military service

*The French writer Andre Breton was **conscripted** into the artillery and had to put his medical studies in abeyance for the duration of World War I.*

*Conscription* is the noun.

*During the War of 1812, American political leaders considered national **conscription** to augment state militias, but Daniel Webster successfully argued before Congress that such a measure would be unconstitutional and thus the proposal was rejected.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*War of 1812:* a war fought between the British Empire and the United States from 1812 to 1815. The war ended in a stalemate.

*conscription:* forced enlistment of people in the military. Modern conscription originated during the French Revolution.

*Daniel Webster:* American lawyer and political leader during the period before the Civil War, which he tried to avert

**consecrate** *v.* to declare sacred

*In his Gettysburg Address, President Abraham Lincoln said of the soldiers who died in the Battle of Gettysburg in July, 1863: “We have come to dedicate a portion of that field, as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live... But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate—we cannot **consecrate**—we cannot hallow—this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here, have **consecrated** it, far above our poor power to add or detract.”*

**contend** *v.* to assert

*One of the most famous philosophers to argue for ethical relativism was the German Friedrich Nietzsche, who contended that the rightness of a particular action is dependent on the circumstances of the time and culture in which it occurs.*

Contention is a noun meaning an assertion.

*The study’s **contention** is that obesity is America’s biggest health problem.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*ethical relativism*: the view that there is no objective truth in issues of what is right or wrong

*Friedrich Nietzsche*: nineteenth-century German philosopher. Nietzsche is best known for his doctrine of “the Superman,” which held that superior people should reject the “slave morality” of traditional Christianity in favor of a new morality centered on the individual.

\***contentious** *adj.* quarrelsome; causing quarrels

*When genetic engineering began in the 1970s, there was a **contentious**, and sometimes acrimonious, debate among scientists themselves about its dangers.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*genetic engineering*: the use of various methods to manipulate the DNA (genetic material) of cells to change hereditary traits or produce biological products

**contiguous** *adj.* touching; neighboring; connecting without a break

*There are forty-eight **contiguous** states in the United States of America.*

**continence** *n.* self-control; abstention from sexual activity

*Saint Augustine's famous line "Give me chastity and **continence**, but not just now" is sometimes used to highlight the idea that action is desirable at some point, but not at present.*

**contrite** *adj.* very sorrowful for a wrong

*In sentencing the convicted man to a life sentence, the judge took into consideration the fact that he did not seem to be at all **contrite** about his crime.*

**contumacious** *adj.* disobedient; rebellious

*In the late eighteenth century, Great Britain tried unsuccessfully to put down the uprising against their rule by **contumacious** Americans, leading eventually to the establishment of a separate nation.*

**\*conundrum** *n.* riddle; puzzle with no solution

*The paradoxical statement "This statement is false" presents us with a **conundrum**.*

## REVIEW 17

The correct answers are given on page 400.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. connoisseur  | (A) self-control                                      |
| 2. conscript    | (B) to declare sacred                                 |
| 3. consecrate   | (C) touching; neighboring                             |
| 4. contend      | (D) disobedient; rebellious                           |
| 5. contentious  | (E) person compulsorily enrolled for military service |
| 6. contiguous   | (F) quarrelsome                                       |
| 7. continence   | (G) person of informed and discriminating taste       |
| 8. contrite     | (H) puzzle with no solution                           |
| 9. contumacious | (I) very sorry for a wrong                            |
| 10. conundrum   | (J) to assert   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>connoisseur</b>	<b>conscripted</b>	<b>consecrated</b>	<b>contends</b>
<b>contentious</b>	<b>contiguous</b>	<b>continence</b>	<b>contrite</b>
<b>contumacious</b>	<b>conundrums</b>		

1. The appropriate function of literary criticism is a \_\_\_\_\_ issue, even among critics themselves.
2. The art critic \_\_\_\_\_ that the art of what are called less sophisticated cultures has an immediacy that is often lacking in civilized art, perhaps because it is less self-conscious, intellectual, and stylized.
3. In Israel, women as well as men are \_\_\_\_\_ into the armed forces; however, men can be made to serve in combat, whereas women serve in a noncombat capacity.
4. One of the great \_\_\_\_\_ in economics is how to achieve full employment without high inflation.
5. The monk pledged himself to a life of \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. The dream holiday of the wine \_\_\_\_\_ is a trip to France to visit famous chateaux in the region of Bordeaux.
7. The king ordered his army to quell the rebellion by his \_\_\_\_\_ subject.
8. The landowner had the abandoned house \_\_\_\_\_ to his house torn down.
9. The Cardinal \_\_\_\_\_ the cathedral in 1676.
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ sinner prayed every day for God to forgive her.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. There is nothing that a connoisseur of fine cigars hates more than smoking the finest Cuban cigars. \_\_\_\_
2. Conscription is seen by many people as a last resort to be used when an army must absolutely be raised and sufficient forces cannot be provided by a volunteer army. \_\_\_\_
3. Canada and the United States are contiguous. \_\_\_\_
4. The meeting was so contentious that the proposal was passed in a few minutes and without objection. \_\_\_\_
5. Cynthia contends that jogging is the best way to keep physically fit. \_\_\_\_

## UNIT 18

**convention** *n.* practice widely observed in a group; custom; accepted technique or device

*The work of French artist Henri Rousseau demonstrates a naiveté that many people find more attractive than the sophistication of highly complex works that make use of all the **conventions** of their genre.*

*Conventional* is an adjective meaning customary or commonplace

*Guerrilla war presents a dilemma for framers of rules of war: should guerrilla fighters be subject to the same rules as those imposed on soldiers who fight **\*conventional** wars?*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Henri Rousseau:* French painter (1844–1910) famous for his paintings, often of jungles, done in a Primitive manner

*guerrilla war:* a war involving small groups of soldiers that are flexible and mobile. In guerrilla war there is no front line as there is in conventional war.

**converge** *v.* to approach; come together; tend to meet

*Although the People's Republic of China and India are rivals in many ways, in certain areas their interests **converge**.*

**convex** *adj.* curved outward

*The term for a lens with one **convex** and one concave side is "convex-concave."*

**convivial** *adj.* sociable

*One of the jobs of an ambassador is to provide a **convivial** atmosphere for diplomats to meet.*

**\*convoluted** *adj.* twisted; complicated

*Unraveling the **convoluted** genetic code is one of the great achievements of modern science.*

**copious** *adj.* abundant; plentiful

*The **copious** rainfall was welcomed by farmers in the parched land.*

**coquette** *n.* woman who flirts

*After she had played the part of a **coquette** in the college play, Pam's boyfriend felt that he needed to remind her that real life was quite different from the theater.*

**cornucopia** *n.* horn overflowing with fruit and grain; state of abundance

*The U.S. economy has produced a **cornucopia** of employment opportunities.*

\***cosmology** *n.* study of the universe as a totality; theory of the origin and structure of the universe

*Albert Einstein downplayed the strength of the evidence for quantum theory because a universe governed by laws that are inconsistent in their application was not congruent with his personal **cosmology**.*

**Cosmos** is a noun meaning the physical universe regarded as a totality.

*Shakespeare embodies the incredible confidence and vitality of Renaissance artists and writers, depicting the entire **cosmos**, not intimidated by its vastness.*

**Cosmic** is an adjective meaning relating to the physical universe, especially as distinct from Earth, and suggests infinite vastness.

*The gods of ancient Greece were concerned not only with **cosmic** events, but also with the ordinary events of everyday life.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*quantum theory*: a theory in physics based on the principle that matter and energy have the properties of both particles and waves

*Renaissance*: the period of revival in art and learning that occurred in Europe during the fourteenth to the seventeenth century

**covert** *adj.* hidden; secret

*The CIA gathers information about foreign intelligence through many means, including **covert** ones.*

**REVIEW 18**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. convention | (A) complicated                           |
| 2. converge   | (B) curved outward                        |
| 3. convex     | (C) study of the universe                 |
| 4. convivial  | (D) to approach; come together            |
| 5. convoluted | (E) horn overflowing with fruit and grain |
| 6. copious    | (F) practice widely observed in a group   |
| 7. coquette   | (G) abundant                              |
| 8. cornucopia | (H) woman who flirts                      |
| 9. cosmology  | (I) hidden; secret                        |
| 10. covert    | (J) sociable                              |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>conventions</b>	<b>converges</b>	<b>convex</b>	<b>convivial</b>	<b>convoluted</b>
<b>copious</b>	<b>coquette</b>	<b>cornucopia</b>	<b>cosmology</b>	<b>covert</b>

- One need not know anything of medieval Christian \_\_\_\_\_ to appreciate the great Gothic cathedrals, edifices that are a supreme legacy of that age.
- A work of art may seem contrived to a person who is unfamiliar with the \_\_\_\_\_ of the form of art he is observing.
- Fyodor Dostoevsky's *The Possessed* has a fascinating, though \_\_\_\_\_, plot.
- \_\_\_\_\_ lenses are used to correct farsightedness.
- Politicians are often \_\_\_\_\_ individuals who are comfortable with a wide variety of people.
- Stella takes \_\_\_\_\_ notes in all of her classes.
- In Robert Frost's famous poem "The Road Not Taken" the speaker must choose which path to take after the one he is on \_\_\_\_\_ with another.
- The plainclothes detective took part in a \_\_\_\_\_ operation.
- Sarah has a reputation as a bit of a \_\_\_\_\_.
- Tropical rain forests contain a \_\_\_\_\_ of plant substances that have proven to be effective medicines.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Every Sunday morning Steve buys half a dozen fresh coquettes at the corner bakery. \_\_\_\_\_
2. After the technician replaced the damaged convex lens in my 5" reflector telescope, it worked fine. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The government launched the covert operation amid great fanfare. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The convivial host helped make sure everyone enjoyed the party. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Cosmology has helped poetry to become more popular among the public. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 19

**covetous** *adj.* desiring something owned by another

*The astronomer is **covetous** of the time that his colleague gets for research using the Hubble Space Telescope.*

Covet is the verb.

*The latest model cell phone is designed to make people **covet** it so much that they go out and buy it even though their present phone is perfectly adequate.*

**cozen** *v.* to mislead by trick or fraud; deceive

*The writer H. L. Mencken pointed out that a common strategy of politicians is to **cozen** the people by exaggerating the seriousness of a problem and then offering a solution that, conveniently, only they can provide.*

\***craven** *adj.* cowardly

*In the Hindu epic poem the Bhagavad-Gita, Lord Krishna warns the hero, who is reluctant to fight, that refusing to fight would be a **craven** act.*

\***credence** *n.* acceptance of something as true

*One of the lessons in Aesop's fable "The Shepherd Boy and the Wolf" is that if a person "cries wolf" too many times without real danger being present (that is, raises too many false alarms) people will be less likely to give **credence** to future alarms raised by that person.*



**credo** *n.* statement of belief or principle; creed

*The **credo** of Google is “Don’t be evil.”*

**daunt** *v.* to discourage; intimidate; dishearten

*Do not let the difficulty of learning the 800 words in Essential Words for the GRE **daunt** you.*

*Daunting* is an adjective that means discouraging or disheartening.

*Earning a Ph.D. is a **daunting** task, but it can be done.*

The adjective *dauntless* means fearless.

**dearth** *n.* scarcity

*In his book *The Affluent Society*, published in 1958, the economist J. K. Galbraith pointed out that in America affluence is located disproportionately in the private sector, leaving a **dearth** of resources available for the public sector.*

**debauchery** *n.* corruption

*The prince lived a life of **debauchery** until he discovered a spiritual dimension to life.*

**\*decorum** *n.* proper behavior

*When addressing the nation, the president generally has an air of **decorum**.*

The adjective is *decorous*.

**defame** *v.* to malign; harm someone’s reputation

*The ancient Greek philosopher Socrates was **defamed** as a teacher who corrupted the morals of his students.*

**REVIEW 19**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. covetous   | (A) cowardly                                |
| 2. cozen      | (B) scarcity                                |
| 3. craven     | (C) to intimidate; discourage               |
| 4. credence   | (D) desiring something owned by another     |
| 5. credo      | (E) acceptance of something as true         |
| 6. daunt      | (F) to harm someone's reputation            |
| 7. dearth     | (G) corruption                              |
| 8. debauchery | (H) to mislead by trick or fraud            |
| 9. decorum    | (I) statement of belief or principle; creed |
| 10. defame    | (J) proper behavior                         |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>covets</b>	<b>cozens</b>	<b>craven</b>	<b>credence</b>	<b>credo</b>
<b>daunting</b>	<b>dearth</b>	<b>debauchery</b>	<b>decorum</b>	<b>defaming</b>

1. Because so many young men were killed in the war, there is a \_\_\_\_\_ of potential husbands for the young women of the village.
2. The general called his advisor's suggestion that he surrender "the \_\_\_\_\_ proposal of a coward."
3. The sales pitch \_\_\_\_\_ potential customers by omitting the fact that the product has been superseded by far superior products available at the same price.
4. To make the task of writing the book less \_\_\_\_\_, the author broke the task into a number of small tasks he could do one at a time.
5. I admit that the professor's statement is baffling; however, it should be given some \_\_\_\_\_ because of his towering reputation in the field.
6. The principal reminded the students to conduct themselves with \_\_\_\_\_ during the guests' visit.
7. The amateur radio operator \_\_\_\_\_ a new ICOM 7800 high-frequency transceiver costing more than \$10,000, but his wife says he can afford only the Kenwood 570D costing about \$1,000.
8. The novelist follows the \_\_\_\_\_ that plot proceeds from character.
9. The students went to Fort Lauderdale for a week of \_\_\_\_\_.

10. The journalist was sued for \_\_\_\_\_ a police officer in his article.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The unscrupulous newspaper regularly defames public figures to boost circulation. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The candidate was elected governor on a platform of moral purity and debauchery. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The company's credo is "The buyer is king." \_\_\_\_\_
4. No one called the boxer craven after he asked the referee to stop the bout; he had been knocked down six times and was bleeding profusely. \_\_\_\_\_
5. A trial should be conducted with decorum. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 20

**default** *v.* to fail to act

*Economists have pointed out the danger of using government money to help banks in danger of **defaulting** on a loan: such help might encourage banks to take excessive risks on the future, knowing they will be "bailed out" by the government.*

**\*deference** *n.* respect; regard for another's wish

*There was a movement to condemn slavery among some of the writers of the Declaration of Independence, but despite many misgivings, the proposal was dropped in **deference** to the objections of a number of people.*

The verb *defer* means to submit to the wishes of another due to respect or recognition of the person's authority or knowledge.

*The young lawyer **deferred** to the view of the senior partner in the law firm.*

**defunct** *adj.* no longer existing

*Skeptics have been prognosticating that Moore's Law, which says computer processing power doubles every 18 months, will soon become **defunct**, but the ingenuity of engineers, coupled with commercial incentives, has so far succeeded in preventing the law from being invalidated.*

**\*delineate** *v.* to represent or depict

*Quantum theory led to the formulation of the uncertainty principle, which was **delineated** in 1937 by Werner Heisenberg.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*uncertainty principle: the statement in quantum mechanics stating that it is impossible to measure accurately two properties of a quantum object, such as its position and momentum*

**demographic** *adj.* related to population balance

***Demographic** trends in many European countries indicate that in the next generation there will be relatively fewer working people to support retired people.*

*Demography* is the study of human population.

***Demography** makes use of the knowledge of other fields such as geography and statistics.*

A *demographer* is one who studies human population.

*If, beginning in the mid-twentieth century, many governments in the world had not taken steps to promote birth control among their citizens, causing a diminution in the birth rate, **demographers** say the world would now have a much greater population than it does.*

**\*demotic** *adj.* pertaining to people

*Walt Whitman is considered by many to be a quintessentially American poet, a poet who celebrated the glory of the ordinary person; one critic praised him as a poet who was able to “make the **demotic** sing.”*

**\*demur** *v.* to express doubt

*The Supreme Court’s decision was not unanimous; one justice **demurred**, saying that the majority decision used specious reasoning.*

**\*denigrate** *v.* to slur someone’s reputation

*According to a recent biography of Napoleon Bonaparte, the famous leader felt a need to **denigrate** women.*

**denizen** *n.* an inhabitant; a regular visitor

*The U.S. Census Bureau has the responsibility of collecting information about the **denizens** of the United States.*

**\*denouement** *n.* outcome; unraveling of the plot of a play or work of literature

*The book tells the story of what was for Europe a rather embarrassing **denouement** to the Crusades.*

**REVIEW 20**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. default     | (A) to express doubt                          |
| 2. deference   | (B) respect; regard for another's wish        |
| 3. defunct     | (C) an inhabitant                             |
| 4. delineate   | (D) relating to the study of human population |
| 5. demographic | (E) to slur someone's reputation              |
| 6. demotic     | (F) failure to act                            |
| 7. demur       | (G) to represent or depict                    |
| 8. denigrate   | (H) outcome                                   |
| 9. denizen     | (I) pertaining to people                      |
| 10. denouement | (J) no longer existing                        |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>default</b>	<b>deference</b>	<b>defunct</b>	<b>delineated</b>	<b>demographic</b>
<b>demotic</b>	<b>demurred</b>	<b>denigrated</b>	<b>denizens</b>	<b>denouement</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of a novel by crime writer Mickey Spillane is generally very violent.
- Data gathered in the census provides planners with important \_\_\_\_\_ information.
- On his first scuba dive, Kenny was happy to find that the \_\_\_\_\_ of the sea did not appear to be hostile.
- Solid-state electronic equipment has made vacuum tube equipment \_\_\_\_\_ in most areas other than very specialized applications.
- The political science professor \_\_\_\_\_ a plan to reorganize the United Nations to make it better reflect the realities of the contemporary world.

6. The chairperson asked for a vote on the proposal; since no one \_\_\_\_\_, it passed unanimously.
7. The professor never watches movies, which he calls “\_\_\_\_\_ entertainment for the semiliterate.”
8. Rather than \_\_\_\_\_ on her car loan payments after losing her job, Ruth worked out an agreement that allowed her to make lower monthly payments.
9. In Victorian times servants were expected to show great \_\_\_\_\_ to their employers.
10. In many societies women have been \_\_\_\_\_ as inferior to men.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The denouement at the beginning of the story really caught my interest. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The book delineates the characters clearly. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The demotic king was deposed in the popular uprising. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Demographic trends in Japan show that the proportion of old people to young people is increasing. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Since Singapore became an independent country in 1965, its denizens have become among the wealthiest in the world. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—11-20**

1. During World War II, President Truman faced (i) \_\_\_\_\_ when he had to choose between two morally (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ alternatives: allow the war against Japan to continue at the cost of hundreds of thousands of lives, or bring it to a swift end by inflicting catastrophic damage on Japan with the atomic bomb, forcing it to (iii) \_\_\_\_\_.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
a conundrum	repugnant	attack
a cataclysm	relative	capitulate
a canard	analogous	implode

**Explanation:** An important clue is the phrase “had to choose,” which suggests that President Truman faced a difficult choice. This makes *conundrum* (puzzle with no solution) an appropriate choice for Blank (i).

*Repugnant* (distasteful; offensive) is a good choice for Blank (ii) because it helps create a sentence describing the difficult choice between two alternatives, both of which presented serious moral difficulties. For Blank (iii) *capitulate* (surrender) is the best choice. This is signaled by the phrase “bring it [the war] to a swift end.”

The correct answers are **a conundrum, repugnant, and capitulate.**

2. NASA’s Apollo missions in the late 1960s and early 1970s may have played a significant role in (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the environmental movement by helping to put Earth’s ecosystem in a (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ perspective: photographs of (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ Earth from space perhaps encouraged many people to reflect on the folly of disrupting such a beautiful and intricately interrelated biosphere.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
hastening the demise of	hypothetical	a pristine-looking
alleviating problems in	cosmic	an apposite
crystallizing support for	canonical	an antediluvian

**Explanation:** The independent clause after the colon describes photographs of Earth from space. This signals that the best choice for Blank (ii) is *cosmic* (relating to the universe as distinct from Earth). An important clue to Blank (iii) is “such a beautiful and intricately interrelated biosphere,” which suggests that Earth was *pristine-looking*. The answer to Blank (i) can now be selected. The sentence says that photographs of Earth from space may have encouraged people to “reflect on the folly of disrupting such a beautiful and intricately interrelated biosphere” of Earth, so it makes sense that the Apollo missions had a part in *crystallizing support for* the environmental movement.

The correct answers are **crystallizing support for, cosmic, and a pristine-looking.**

**UNIT 21**

**deride** *v.* to mock

*Innovation often requires challenges to orthodox thinking; for example, in the late 1960s, scientists from the U.S. Department of Defense’s Advanced Research Projects Agency presented their idea of a vast network of computers to leading scientists from IBM and AT&T—companies with innumerable research breakthroughs to their credit—and were **derided** as impractical visionaries.*

\***derivative** *n.* something derived; unoriginal

*The drug morphine—considered by doctors to be one of the most effective analgesics—is the principal **derivative** of opium, which is the juice in the unripe seed pods of the opium poppy.*

*Derivative* is also an adjective.

*The critic dismissed the new novel as dull and **derivative**.*

The verb *derive* means obtained from another source.

*One of the attempts to create a lingua franca resulted in Esperanto, a synthetic language whose vocabulary is created by adding various affixes to individual roots and is **derived** from Latin and Greek, as well as Germanic and Romance languages.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*lingua franca*: a language used as a medium of communication between peoples of different languages

*affixes*: word elements that are affixed to the beginning (prefixes) or the end (suffixes) of words to refine the meaning or change the word's grammatical form

*Romance languages*: the Romance languages, or Indo-European languages that descended from Vulgar Latin, include Italian, Romanian, Spanish, Portuguese, French, their many dialects, and the pidgins and creoles (mixed languages) that developed from them.

The term "Romance" is from Vulgar Latin *romanice loqui* (vulgar languages derived from Latin).

\***desiccate** *v.* to dry completely

*The dry desert air caused the bodies of the dead animals to **desiccate** quickly.*

**desuetude** *n.* state of disuse

*NASA is considering a plan to refurbish booster rockets from the Apollo Program that have fallen into **desuetude**.*

\***desultory** *adj.* random; disconnected; rambling

*The jury had difficulty following the witnesses' **desultory** testimony.*

**deterrent** *n.* something that discourages or hinders

*During the Cold War, the United States maintained a large number of nuclear weapons as a **deterrent** to aggression by the Soviet Union and its allies.*



**detraction** *n.* the act of taking away; derogatory comment on a person's character

*The writer responded in a letter to the critic's long list of **detractions** about his book.*

**diaphanous** *adj.* transparent; fine-textured; insubstantial; vague

*In World War II, many soldiers went to war with **diaphanous** dreams of glory, but found instead horror and death.*

**\*diatribe** *n.* bitter verbal attack

*The speaker launched into a **diatribe** against what he called "the evils of technology."*

**\*dichotomy** *n.* division into two usually contradictory parts

*The philosopher is a dualist who argues that there is a **dichotomy** between the mind and physical phenomena.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*dualist: one who believes in dualism, the theory that two basic entities constitute reality (such as mind and matter or good and evil)*

**REVIEW 21**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. deride     | (A) something that discourages            |
| 2. derivative | (B) bitter verbal attack                  |
| 3. desiccate  | (C) to dry completely                     |
| 4. desuetude  | (D) random; disconnected                  |
| 5. desultory  | (E) the act of taking away                |
| 6. deterrent  | (F) unoriginal                            |
| 7. detraction | (G) division into two contradictory parts |
| 8. diaphanous | (H) state of disuse                       |
| 9. diatribe   | (I) transparent; fine-textured            |
| 10. dichotomy | (J) to mock                               |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>derided</b>	<b>derivative</b>	<b>desiccated</b>	<b>desuetude</b>	<b>desultory</b>
<b>deterrent</b>	<b>detraction</b>	<b>diaphanous</b>	<b>diatribe</b>	<b>dichotomy</b>

1. In his book *Supernature* the British biologist Lyall Watson argues that the \_\_\_\_\_ between nature and the supernatural exists more in the human mind than in reality.
2. The two areas of the room are separated only by a \_\_\_\_\_ curtain.
3. Scientists are studying the \_\_\_\_\_ bones to see if they are the remains of a person.
4. Some studies suggest that capital punishment is a \_\_\_\_\_ against murder.
5. The critics \_\_\_\_\_ the movie as “a waste of \$100 million dollars.”
6. The poet describes his work as \_\_\_\_\_ because it draws on the work of many other poets.
7. The two men walked along the beach, engaged in \_\_\_\_\_ conversation.
8. The rise of Irish nationalism has probably helped bring the Irish language back from the \_\_\_\_\_ it was falling into in the nineteenth century.
9. The prime minister’s \_\_\_\_\_ against foreign influence in the country lasted three hours.
10. The only \_\_\_\_\_ from the excellence of the climate is the rainy winter.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. In many traditional societies women wear diaphanous clothing to hide their bodies. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Early attempts to communicate by the use of electromagnetic waves were derided by many people as ridiculous. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The book is a long, desultory narrative recounting its author’s life. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The senator’s speech was a diatribe against the increasing influence of government in everyday life. \_\_\_\_\_
5. South Korea maintains a large military force as a deterrent against North Korean aggression. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 22**

**\*diffidence** *n.* shyness; lack of confidence

*As a result of the strength of his opposition to the Vietnam War Senator Eugene McCarthy overcame his **diffidence** and ran against President Lyndon Johnson for the Democratic nomination for president.*

**\*diffuse** *v.* to spread out

*The idea of equality and liberty **diffused** through society after the French Revolution.*

*Diffuse* is also an adjective meaning wordy; rambling; spread out.

*This essay is so **diffuse** it is difficult to follow its central argument.*

**digression** *n.* act of straying from the main point

*The novel Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance by Robert M. Pirsig contains many fascinating **digressions** from the main story that discuss topics such as Platonic philosophy.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Platonic:* refers to the philosophy of Plato, an ancient Greek philosopher who held that both actual things and ideas such as beauty and truth are copies of transcendent ideas

The adjective *platonic* (with a small “p”) means spiritual, without sensual desire, or theoretical.

**dirge** *n.* funeral hymn

*The music critic described the movement of the symphony portraying the hero’s last days as “**dirgelike**.”*

**\*disabuse** *v.* to free from a misconception

*The chairman of the Federal Reserve used his testimony before Congress to **disabuse** his audience of the idea that the business cycle had been eliminated by the unprecedented period of prosperity.*

**discerning** *adj.* perceptive; exhibiting keen insight and good judgment

***Discerning** movie critics have praised the work of producer Stanley Kubrick, who produced such excellent films as 2001, Dr. Strangelove, A Clockwork Orange, and Lolita.*

*Discern* is a verb that means to perceive something obscure.

*Superficially, expressionism can appear to be unrealistic because of its extreme distortion of reality, but upon closer examination, an inner psychological reality can often be **discerned**.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*expressionism: an artistic style in which the artist expresses emotional experience as opposed to his or her view of the external world. Expressionists often use distortion and exaggeration. El Greco, Van Gogh, and Edward Munch are examples of expressionist artists.*

**discomfit** *v.* to make uneasy; disconcert

*The young man was **discomfited** being the only male in the play.*

**\*discordant** *adj.* not in tune

*In a pluralistic society there exists a cacophony of **discordant** voices, each shouting to be heard.*

**discredit** *v.* to dishonor; disgrace; cause to be doubted

*The candidate's attempt to **discredit** his opponent by spreading damaging rumors about him failed.*

**\*discrepancy** *n.* difference between

*The book studies the **discrepancy** in values and outlook between men who fought in the war, whether voluntarily or not, and those who remained civilians.*

**REVIEW 22**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. diffidence   | (A) to free from a misconception              |
| 2. diffuse      | (B) to spread out                             |
| 3. digression   | (C) to make uneasy                            |
| 4. dirge        | (D) act of straying from the main point       |
| 5. disabuse     | (E) difference between                        |
| 6. discerning   | (F) shyness                                   |
| 7. discomfit    | (G) not in tune                               |
| 8. discordant   | (H) funeral hymn                              |
| 9. discredit    | (I) to dishonor; disgrace                     |
| 10. discrepancy | (J) exhibiting keen insight and good judgment |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>diffidence</b>	<b>diffuse</b>	<b>digressions</b>	<b>dirge</b>	<b>disabuse</b>
<b>discerning</b>	<b>discomfited</b>	<b>discordant</b>	<b>discredited</b>	<b>discrepancy</b>

1. One year of medical school was enough to \_\_\_\_\_ Steve of the idea that medical school is a “piece of cake.”
2. Auditors are investigating the \_\_\_\_\_ between the company’s stated earnings and its projected earnings based on sales.
3. The band played a \_\_\_\_\_ at the soldier’s funeral.
4. Some readers are annoyed by the long \_\_\_\_\_ on geology and other scientific subjects in Kim Stanley Robinson’s Mars trilogy; other readers, however, find them fascinating, illuminating and beautifully written.
5. Historians of science study theories that have become accepted by modern science as well as those that have been \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. One of the aims of the English literature course is to help students become \_\_\_\_\_ readers.
7. The study suggests that women do not find \_\_\_\_\_ in men to be an attractive quality.
8. The intravenous drug will \_\_\_\_\_ through the patient’s body in about 20 minutes.
9. Many people are \_\_\_\_\_ by the idea of their own death.
10. The governor traveled around the state listening to the \_\_\_\_\_ views on the controversial issue.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. A woman of discerning taste in literature, Jane mainly reads works by William Shakespeare, William Blake, Henry James, and Willa Cather. \_\_\_\_\_
2. There is a great discrepancy between the performance of the best student in the class and the worst student. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Good writers often use digression to help keep their discussion on the main topic. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The opposition party tried to discredit the leadership of the ruling party by charging it with corruption. \_\_\_\_\_
5. A week doing the house cleaner’s chores disabused Cindy of the idea that the house cleaner has an easy job. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 23**

\***discrete** *adj.* constituting a separate thing; distinct

*Like the physicist, the abstract artist strives to identify the **discrete** elements of reality and to understand how they interact.*

**discretion** *n.* quality of showing self-restraint in speech or actions; circumspection; freedom to act on one's own

*In nineteenth-century Britain gentlemen were expected to behave with **discretion**.*

\***disingenuous** *adj.* not candid; crafty

*When a person starts a sentence, "I don't mean to appear **disingenuous**," one might be tempted to suspect that the person is being just that.*

\***disinterested** *adj.* unprejudiced; objective

*The newspaper reporter looked for **disinterested** witnesses to the events so that she could get an objective account of what had happened.*

**disjointed** *adj.* lacking order or coherence; dislocated

*The technique of telling a story through a **disjointed** narrative is a technique best left to masters of the modern novel such as James Joyce and William Faulkner.*

\***dismiss** *v.* put away from consideration; reject

*Investigators **dismissed** the man's account of a visit to another planet aboard an alien spacecraft as the product of an overactive imagination.*

\***disparage** *v.* to belittle

*Though sometimes **disparaged** as merely an intellectual game, philosophy provides us with a method for inquiring systematically into problems that arise in areas such as medicine, science, and technology.*

\***disparate** *adj.* dissimilar

*Many technological projects are interdisciplinary, requiring a knowledge of fields as **disparate** as physics and biology.*

*Disparity* is a noun meaning the condition of being unequal or unlike.

*The huge income **disparity** in the world is clearly illustrated by the fact that the assets of the world's two hundred richest people exceed the combined income of 41 percent of the world's population.*

\***dissemble** *v.* to pretend; disguise one's motives

"Miss," the prosecutor said, "I believe you are **dissembling**. I want you to tell me the whole truth about what happened that night."

\***disseminate** *v.* to spread; scatter; disperse

While belief in reincarnation appeared as doctrine first in India and was **disseminated** throughout Asia by Buddhism, it is interesting that it was accepted by the most influential philosophy of the West, Platonism, and by some important early Christian thinkers, such as the theologian Origen.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Platonism:* the philosophy of Plato, which holds that both actual things and ideas such as beauty and truth are copies of transcendent ideas

**REVIEW 23**

The correct answers are given on page 401.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. discrete      | (A) lacking order or coherence              |
| 2. discretion    | (B) unprejudiced; objective                 |
| 3. disingenuous  | (C) dissimilar                              |
| 4. disinterested | (D) to belittle                             |
| 5. disjointed    | (E) to spread; disperse                     |
| 6. dismiss       | (F) circumspection                          |
| 7. disparage     | (G) to pretend                              |
| 8. disparate     | (H) not candid; crafty                      |
| 9. dissemble     | (I) constituting a separate thing; distinct |
| 10. disseminate  | (J) to reject                               |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

**discrete    discretion    disingenuous    disinterested    disjointed**  
**dismissed    disparaged    disparate    dissembled    disseminated**

1. The historian tries to take a \_\_\_\_\_ view of how the United States got involved in the Vietnam War.

2. The great increase in travel in modern times makes it difficult to determine how and where a disease originated, as well as how it was \_\_\_\_\_, so that measures can be taken to mitigate its effects.
3. The novel's narrative is so \_\_\_\_\_ that many readers have trouble following it.
4. Scientific laws identify a common fundamental element in seemingly \_\_\_\_\_ phenomena.
5. The historian describes her method as "not so much the study of \_\_\_\_\_ events but rather the study of relationships between those events."
6. The judge \_\_\_\_\_ the evidence as not relevant to the case at hand.
7. The school lets its teachers use considerable \_\_\_\_\_ in designing lessons for students.
8. The investigating committee ruled that the governor "had been \_\_\_\_\_" in not providing important information to them.
9. The noted director Stanley Kubrick, who turned down the chance to go to college when he was seventeen, \_\_\_\_\_ formal education, saying, "I never learned anything at all at school."
10. The girl \_\_\_\_\_ when her date asked if she had ever been kissed.

### **Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The technician disassembled the computer to find out what was wrong with it. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The battalion's commander told his men to use their own discretion in selecting enemy targets. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Diplomats must be discrete to do their job effectively. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The disingenuous student must work harder than other students to make up for his lack of ability. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The writer was proud to have her work disparaged by leading critics. \_\_\_\_\_

### **UNIT 24**

**dissident** *n.* person who disagrees about beliefs, etc.

*Some of the most notorious concentration camps in history were the Gulag camps used by the Soviet Union to control **dissidents**.*



**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Gulag*: forced-labor prison camps in the Soviet Union. Established in the 1920s, the Gulag system had 476 camps throughout the country used to imprison people considered a threat to the state.

**\*dissolution** *n.* disintegration; debauchery

*Some philosophers maintain that the **dissolution** of the body does not mean the destruction of the mind.*

**\*dissonance** *n.* discord; lack of harmony

*In psychology, the term “cognitive **dissonance**” refers to a conflict resulting from inconsistency between one’s beliefs and one’s actions. For example, a soldier who believes that all killing is immoral but is forced to kill by his superiors might experience cognitive dissonance.*

**distend** *v.* to expand; swell out

*People in an advanced stage of starvation often have **distended** bellies.*

**distill** *v.* extract the essential elements

*In his book Men of Ideas: Some Creators of Contemporary Philosophy, Bryan Magee manages to **distill** the essence of leading thinkers such as W. V. Quine, John Searle, Iris Murdoch, and Noam Chomsky.*

**distrait** *adj.* inattentive; preoccupied

*The chairperson became **distrait** because his secretary was not sitting in her usual position on his right.*

**diverge** *v.* to vary; go in different directions from the same point

*A famous line in American poetry is from Robert Frost’s “The Road Not Taken”:*

*Two roads **diverged** in a wood, and I—  
I took the one less traveled by ....*

*Divergence* is the noun.

*Psychological tests show that there is a wide **divergence** between citizens of different countries in how much importance they place on the virtue of justice, on the one hand, and the virtue of mercy, on the other hand.*

**divest** *v.* to strip; deprive; rid

*The candidate for secretary of defense pledged to **divest** himself of the shares he held in defense-related companies.*

**divulge** *v.* to make known something that is secret

*Under the Geneva Conventions, prisoners of war cannot be tortured and forced to **divulge** information.*

\***doctrinaire** *adj.* relating to a person who cannot compromise about points of a theory or doctrine; dogmatic; unyielding

*The **doctrinaire** Marxists say that capitalism is merely a temporary phenomenon on the road to socialism.*

### REVIEW 24

The correct answers are given on page 402.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. dissident    | (A) unyielding; dogmatic                              |
| 2. dissolution  | (B) to extract the essential elements                 |
| 3. dissonance   | (C) disintegration                                    |
| 4. distend      | (D) to strip; deprive                                 |
| 5. distill      | (E) to expand; swell out                              |
| 6. distrait     | (F) to go in different directions from the same point |
| 7. diverge      | (G) inattentive; preoccupied                          |
| 8. divest       | (H) to make known something secret                    |
| 9. divulge      | (I) person who disagrees about beliefs                |
| 10. doctrinaire | (J) lack of harmony                                   |

### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>dissidents</b>	<b>dissolution</b>	<b>dissonance</b>	<b>distended</b>	<b>distill</b>
<b>distrait</b>	<b>diverged</b>	<b>divested</b>	<b>divulge</b>	<b>doctrinaire</b>

- How the poet John Keats was able to \_\_\_\_\_ so much beauty and wisdom into his poetry remains a mystery.
- The members' vote of no confidence in the ruling government led to the \_\_\_\_\_ of parliament.
- The man who ate more than fifty hot dogs to win the hot dog eating competition gained seven pounds and had a \_\_\_\_\_ belly for a few days.

4. According to the child psychologist, \_\_\_\_\_ between family and school is normal.
5. The psychologist's patient \_\_\_\_\_ himself of the secrets he had been carrying within for 30 years.
6. During World War I many people in the United States considered conscientious objectors to be radical \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. Pam's life \_\_\_\_\_ from Bob's after they graduated from college in 1971; he was drafted and sent to fight in Vietnam and she went to Paris to do a Ph.D. in French literature.
8. The guest seemed to be melancholy and \_\_\_\_\_ , so I asked him what was troubling him.
9. Companies that are not publicly listed and have no major debt normally do not need to \_\_\_\_\_ much about their sales and other matters to financial markets.
10. "If the world is lucky enough to enjoy peace, it may even one day make the discovery, to the horror of \_\_\_\_\_ free-enterprisers and doctrinaire planners alike, that what is called capitalism and what is called socialism are both capable of working quite well." (J. K. Galbraith, American economist)

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Peter and Paul disagree on most political issues, but their views diverge on religion. \_\_\_\_\_
2. During the holiday season the store distends its opening hours to accommodate customers. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The *Bhagavad-Gita*, one of the holy books of the Hindus, is a long poem that distills much of the teachings of Hinduism. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The foreign government gave dissidents in the country support in the hope of destabilizing the country. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The moderate urged her political party to adopt a less doctrinaire position on the issue. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 25

**document** *v.* to provide with written evidence to support

*The insurance company asked Debbie to **document** her claim with letters from the doctors who treated her for her condition.*

**doggerel** *n.* poor verse

*In his book Poetic Meter and Poetic Form, the literary critic Paul Fussell quotes this bit of **doggerel** from a U.S. Army latrine during World War II:*

*Soldiers who wish to be a hero  
Are practically zero.  
But those who wish to be civilians,  
Jesus, they run into millions.*

\***dogmatic** *adj.* stating opinions without proof

*Since every case is unique, jurists must not be **dogmatic** in applying precedents to make their decision, but instead must base their decision on a combination of such precedents and the facts of the case at hand.*

*Dogma* is a noun meaning a belief asserted on authority without evidence.

*Religions whose **dogma** specifies a time of the creation of the world have found difficulty in reconciling their view of creation with that of modern science.*

#### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

The original meaning of *dogma* was “that which seems good.” In Christian theology it came to mean truths known by divine revelation and taught by the Church.

**dormant** *adj.* inactive

*There is a considerable body of evidence showing that many diseases, such as ulcers, asthma, and hypertension have a large psychological component; the working hypothesis is that they represent manifestations of **dormant** emotional disturbances.*

**dross** *n.* waste; worthless matter; trivial matter

*One of the ways the **dross** among blogs on the Internet are filtered out from the worthwhile ones is through links good blogs provide to other good blogs.*

#### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*blog*: short for weblog, an online journal

**dupe** *v.* to deceive; trick

*“In friendship, as well as in love, the mind is often **duped** by the heart.” (Philip Dormer Stanhope)*

\***ebullient** *adj.* exhilarated; enthusiastic

*The **ebullient** candidate for president appeared before his supporters to announce that he had won in a landslide.*

\***eclectic** *adj.* selecting from various sources

*Neo-Platonism—an **eclectic** third-century synthesis of Platonic, Pythagorean, Aristotelian, Stoic, and Jewish philosophy—was an essentially mystical belief that a person can achieve spiritual emancipation through union of the soul with the ultimate source of existence.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*Platonic:* refers to the philosophy of Plato, an ancient Greek philosopher who held that both actual things and ideas such as beauty and truth are copies of transcendent ideas

*Pythagorean:* refers to the philosophy of Pythagoras, a sixth-century B.C. philosopher and mathematician. Pythagoras described reality in terms of arithmetical relationships.

*Aristotelian:* refers to the philosophy of Aristotle, an ancient Greek scientist and philosopher whose teaching had a great influence on Western thought, especially in the areas of logic, metaphysics, and science

*Stoic:* refers to Stoicism, a philosophy of ancient Greece that taught that the highest good is virtue, which is based on knowledge. The Stoics believed that the wise live in harmony with Divine Reason that governs nature and are indifferent to suffering and the changing fortunes of life.

*mystical:* related to mysticism, the practice of putting oneself into direct relation with God, the absolute, or any unifying principle of life

**effervescence** *n.* state of high spirits or liveliness; the process of bubbling as gas escapes

***Effervescence** occurs when hydrochloric acid is added to a block of limestone.*

The adjective is *effervescent*.

*A person who believes himself to be physically unattractive might develop an **effervescent** personality as a compensation for his perceived deficiency.*

**\*effete** *adj.* depleted of vitality; overrefined; decadent

*In 1969, U.S. Vice President Spiro T. Agnew denounced people protesting against the Vietnam War: "A spirit of national masochism prevails, encouraged by an **effete** corps of impudent snobs who characterize themselves as intellectuals."*

**REVIEW 25**

The correct answers are given on page 402.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. document      | (A) to deceive                               |
| 2. doggerel      | (B) poor verse                               |
| 3. dogmatic      | (C) provide with written evidence to support |
| 4. dormant       | (D) state of high spirits                    |
| 5. dross         | (E) selecting from various sources           |
| 6. dupe          | (F) stating opinions without proof           |
| 7. ebullient     | (G) exhilarated                              |
| 8. eclectic      | (H) inactive                                 |
| 9. effervescence | (I) depleted of vitality                     |
| 10. effete       | (J) worthless matter                         |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>documented</b>	<b>doggerel</b>	<b>dogmatic</b>	<b>dormant</b>	<b>dross</b>
<b>duped</b>	<b>ebullient</b>	<b>eclectic</b>	<b>effervescent</b>	<b>effete</b>

1. Clinical psychologists provide treatment for psychological disorders, and today can choose from an array of psychotherapies; often they are \_\_\_\_\_, choosing elements of therapies best suited to each particular case.
2. Police investigators \_\_\_\_\_ the case with photographs and recorded interviews.
3. The country's leaders \_\_\_\_\_ the people into thinking it was necessary to declare war.
4. Even the \_\_\_\_\_ of a great poet like John Milton is interesting.
5. It is interesting to observe how some traditions remain strong, while others gradually become \_\_\_\_\_.

6. The philosopher Bertrand Russell once observed that people are often most \_\_\_\_\_ about things that it is least possible to be certain about.
7. Julia's \_\_\_\_\_ personality makes her one of the college's most popular students.
8. The doctor suspected that the patient had once contracted malaria, but that the disease was now \_\_\_\_\_ .
9. One of the traditional functions of literary critics is to help separate the \_\_\_\_\_ from the worthwhile among the many books published every year.
10. Oregon State baseball fans were \_\_\_\_\_ after their team captured the College World Series in June 2006.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The poet's sonnets are superb, but it is his doggerel that has made him immortal. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The student duped the teacher into thinking she had written the paper herself. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The historian was happy to find several sources documenting the same event. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The bride and groom looked ebullient after the priest pronounced them man and wife. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The dogmatic philosopher has a well-deserved reputation for being open-minded. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 26**

\***efficacy** *n.* efficiency; effectiveness

*A cardinal rule of medicine is that the **efficacy** of a treatment should be measured against the seriousness of its side effects.*

The adjective is *efficacious*.

*In a situation where some subjects are benefiting while others are not, a researcher is likely to have ambivalent feelings, since he or she is in a "no-win" situation. In such a situation, the experimenter must choose between, on the one hand, getting more conclusive results by continuing the experiment and, on the other hand, stopping it and administering the drug that has proven **efficacious** to those who have not received it.*

\***effrontery** *n.* shameless boldness; presumptuousness

*In her essay the student had the **effrontery** to argue that school is largely a waste of time.*

**egoism** *n.* the tendency to see things in relation to oneself; self-centeredness

*The beginning of philosophy has been described as a moving away from **egoism** to an understanding of the larger world.*

**egotistical** *adj.* excessively self-centered; conceited

*The critics accused the writer of being **egotistical** since she wrote only about herself.*

\***elegy** *n.* poem or song expressing lamentation

*Adonais is a pastoral **elegy** written by Percy Bysshe Shelley in the spring of 1821 after he learned of the death of his friend and fellow poet John Keats.*

\***elicit** *v.* to provoke; draw out

*The Socratic method is designed to **elicit** responses that guide the student toward understanding.*

#### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Socratic method:* a method of seeking the truth about a subject through systematic questioning. Often it results in the questioning of assumptions. The Socratic method is attributed to the ancient Greek philosopher Socrates.

**elixir** *n.* a substance believed to have the power to cure ills

*The doctor said that her prescription would help to alleviate my condition but that I could not expect it to be an **elixir**.*

**Elysian** *adj.* blissful; delightful

*In Book VI of Virgil's Aeneid, the hero Aeneas descends to the Underworld where he meets the soul of his dead father, Anchises, in the **Elysian** fields and learns from him the future of the Roman race.*



**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Elysian fields or Elysium:* in Greek and Roman mythology this refers to an otherworld where the spirits of the virtuous and heroic dwell after being transported there without experiencing death

Elysium is described in Homer's *Odyssey* as a place of eternal spring where the souls of heroes and others who are blessed by the gods wander blissfully. Homer placed Elysium at the western edge of the Earth near the stream of Oceanus, while other ancient Greek poets, such as Hesiod and Pindar, placed it in the Isles of the Blessed, or the Fortunate Islands, of the Western Ocean. Later, in the *Aeneid*, Virgil describes it as being located in the realms of the dead under the Earth.

**emaciated** *adj.* thin and wasted

*The prisoner was **emaciated** after being fed only bread and water for three months.*

**\*embellish** *v.* to adorn; decorate; enhance; make more attractive by adding details

*The story he had been told was so powerful that the writer felt no need to **embellish** it.*

**REVIEW 26**

The correct answers are given on page 402.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. efficacy    | (A) blissful; delightful                 |
| 2. effrontery  | (B) song expressing lamentation          |
| 3. egoism      | (C) substance that cures ills            |
| 4. egotistical | (D) seeing things in relation to oneself |
| 5. elegy       | (E) shameless boldness                   |
| 6. elicit      | (F) excessively self-centered            |
| 7. elixir      | (G) thin and wasted                      |
| 8. Elysian     | (H) to provoke; draw out                 |
| 9. emaciated   | (I) efficiency                           |
| 10. embellish  | (J) to adorn; enhance                    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>efficacious</b>	<b>effrontery</b>	<b>egoism</b>	<b>egotistical</b>	<b>elegy</b>
<b>elicit</b>	<b>elixirs</b>	<b>Elysian</b>	<b>emaciated</b>	<b>embellish</b>

1. In the nineteenth century, snake oil salesmen traveled around America selling \_\_\_\_\_ to gullible people.
2. One theory of child development is that the infant moves from \_\_\_\_\_ to an increased ability to understand the viewpoint of other people.
3. Nothing the teacher could say was able to \_\_\_\_\_ a response from the bored students.
4. The aid program provides emergency food to feed the \_\_\_\_\_ people of the drought-stricken country.
5. Some critics consider the artist \_\_\_\_\_ because he does only self-portraits.
6. It seems to be almost a natural human trait to \_\_\_\_\_ a good story to make it an even better story.
7. The politician has found a grassroots approach to garnering support to be most \_\_\_\_\_ .
8. The teachers were shocked when the student council had the \_\_\_\_\_ to pass a motion stating that teachers were using outdated methods of instruction.
9. The novel portrays an \_\_\_\_\_ world in which suffering and death have been eliminated.
10. The poet wrote an \_\_\_\_\_ for the soldiers who had given their lives for their country.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. No one could solve the efficacious math problem. \_\_\_\_\_
2. In her second account of events, the witness emaciated her story. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Some people are considered egotistical simply because they are not conceited. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The poem contains an allusion to an elixir that was believed to make a person immortal. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The scientist embellished the results of his experiment with data that had not been subjected to rigorous testing. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 27

**emollient** *adj.* soothing; mollifying

*The politician's speech is filled with **emollient** phrases to make his message more palatable.*

*Emollient* is also a noun that means an agent that soothes or makes more acceptable.

**\*empirical** *adj.* derived from observation or experiment

*Some people erroneously cite the theory of relativity as support for ethical relativism, whereas in reality the former is a scientific theory, while the latter is a moral issue, and thus by its nature is not subject to **empirical** verification.*

*Empiricism* is a noun meaning the view that experience is the only source of knowledge. It can also mean the employment of empirical methods, as in science.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*theory of relativity:* the theory of the relative as opposed to the absolute character of motion and mass, and the interdependence of matter, space, and time

**\*emulate** *v.* to imitate; copy

*Bionics uses technology to **emulate** nature, but sometimes a similar process occurs in reverse, in which scientists use technology as a heuristic tool to better understand natural processes.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Bionics:* the application of biological principles to the design of electrical or engineering systems

*heuristic:* relating to a speculative formulation guiding the investigation or solution of a problem; educational method in which students learn from their own investigations

**encomium** *n.* a formal expression of praise

*The prime minister asked her speechwriter to compose an **encomium** for the retiring general.*

**\*endemic** *adj.* inherent; belonging to an area

*Malaria, once **endemic** to the area, has now been largely eradicated.*

**\*enervate** *v.* to weaken

*During World War II Russian commanders counted on the bitter cold to **enervate** German soldiers invading their country.*

**engender** *v.* to cause; produce

*Freudians believe that the traumatic events of infancy often **engender** repression that creates neuroses.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Freudians:* followers of Sigmund Freud, the nineteenth-century physician who pioneered the study of the unconscious mind. Some central ideas of Freudian psychology are given below.

*repression:* a psychological process by which desires and impulses are kept out of the conscious mind and kept in the subconscious mind

*neuroses:* a mental disease that causes distress but does not interfere with a person's ability to function in everyday life. In Freudian psychology, a neurosis results from an ineffectual strategy adopted by the \*Ego to resolve conflict between the \*Id and the \*Superego.

*\*Ego:* in Freudian psychology, the part of the mind that tries to match the desires of the Id with what is required by reality

*\*Id:* in Freudian psychology, the part of the mind that is the source of psychic energy that comes from instinctual drives and needs

*\*Superego:* in Freudian psychology, the part of the mind that opposes the desires of the Id. It is based on the childhood process by which a person makes the values of society part of his or her personality.

**enhance** *v.* to increase; improve

*Although it is widely believed that the primary objective of the researchers developing the Internet was to secure the American nuclear missile system, in fact their main goal was to foster science by **enhancing** the ability of technology to disseminate information among scientists.*

**entomology** *n.* the scientific study of insects

*Considering that there are approximately 925,000 species of insects (more than all other species combined), **entomology** is a vast field of study.*

**enunciate** *v.* to pronounce clearly

*In everyday speech the sounds of many words are not **enunciated** clearly.*

**REVIEW 27**

The correct answers are given on page 402.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. emollient  | (A) to increase; improve                        |
| 2. empirical  | (B) inherent; belonging to an area              |
| 3. emulate    | (C) agent that soothes or makes more acceptable |
| 4. encomium   | (D) scientific study of insects                 |
| 5. endemic    | (E) derived from observation or experiment      |
| 6. enervate   | (F) to cause; produce                           |
| 7. engender   | (G) to pronounce clearly                        |
| 8. enhance    | (H) to weaken                                   |
| 9. entomology | (I) to imitate; copy                            |
| 10. enunciate | (J) formal expression of praise                 |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>emollient</b>	<b>empirical</b>	<b>emulated</b>	<b>encomiums</b>	<b>endemic</b>
<b>enervating</b>	<b>engendered</b>	<b>enhance</b>	<b>entomologist</b>	<b>enunciate</b>

- As technology developed at a prodigious rate in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, technologists increasingly \_\_\_\_\_ the professionalization and methodology of science by establishing, for example, professional associations and publications that published peer-reviewed articles.
- The dream of many Internet users is the building of a network connected entirely by optical cable, which would greatly \_\_\_\_\_ the ability of the system to cope with the vast amount of data that it carries.

3. It has been said that Charles Darwin, virtually single-handedly, emancipated science from the ideologies of philosophy and religion by being fiercely independent in his thinking, rejecting all prevailing dogmas as to the immutability of species, and relying solely on \_\_\_\_\_ evidence.
4. Many people who travel to tropical countries find the heat \_\_\_\_\_.
5. There is a tendency in casual conversation for speakers to not \_\_\_\_\_ each word clearly.
6. Faced with \_\_\_\_\_ high unemployment, the government lowered taxes on foreign investment to encourage economic growth.
7. Much of the tragedy of the Holocaust can be attributed to the fanatical racism \_\_\_\_\_ by the Nazis.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ to Pope Paul II began to be published in newspapers around the world shortly after his death in 2005.
9. The veteran mediator is famous for his \_\_\_\_\_ approach that rarely fails to find a way to bring opposing sides together.
10. The eminent Harvard biologist Edward O. Wilson is an \_\_\_\_\_ specializing in ants.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Knowing the entomology of a difficult word can help you remember it. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Carrying the fifty-pound pack in the 95° Fahrenheit heat enervated the infantryman. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The Supreme Court ruling has engendered new debate on the controversial issue. \_\_\_\_\_
4. When learning to speak a new language, it is a good idea to enunciate words clearly. \_\_\_\_\_
5. It is advisable to see a doctor before traveling to countries in which malaria or other infectious diseases are endemic. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 28

\***ephemeral** *adj.* short-lived; fleeting

*Impressionist painters such as Claude Monet share with the Romantics an affinity for nature, but the Impressionists took a more scientific interest in it, attempting to accurately depict **ephemeral** phenomena such as the play of light on water.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Impressionist*: refers to Impressionism, a movement in art that began in France in the late nineteenth century. Impressionism seeks to portray the visual effects of light reflected on subjects. Claude Monet is one of the most famous Impressionist painters. The term can also be used to refer to literature that tries to convey a general impression of a subject rather than a detailed one and to musical compositions that create impressions and moods.

**epistemology** *n.* branch of philosophy that examines the nature of knowledge

*A major question in **epistemology** is whether the mind can ever gain objective knowledge, limited as it is by its narrow range of sense experience.*

**equable** *adj.* steady; unvarying; serene

*Throughout the crisis the president remained **equable**.*

Do not confuse *equable* with *equitable*, which means fair, or just, or impartial.

*Much of modern economic history can be seen as a dialectic between advocates of laissez-faire policies, who want to leave the market free to create wealth untrammelled by restrictions (believing it will “trickle down” to all members of the society), and exponents of redistribution of wealth, who want to ensure that the fruits of capitalism are shared **equitably**.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*dialectic*: in this context, dialectic refers to the action of opposing forces in society

*laissez-faire*: in economics and politics, doctrine that an economic system functions best when there is no interference by government. It is based on the belief that the natural economic order tends, when undisturbed by artificial stimulus or regulation, to secure the maximum well-being for the individual and therefore for the community as a whole.

**\*equanimity** *n.* composure; calmness

*Emergency room doctors and nurses are trained to maintain their **equanimity** when treating patients.*

**\*equivocate** *v.* to intentionally use vague language

*The businessperson has earned a reputation as someone who never **equivocates** and can be trusted to do exactly what he promises.*

The noun is *equivocation*.

*The saying “It’s a matter of semantics” is often used to indicate that the real meaning of something is being lost in verbiage, often with the implication that there is obfuscation or **equivocation**.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*semantics*: interpretation of a word, sentence, or other language form

**errant** *adj.* mistaken; straying from the proper course

*The pitcher’s **errant** fastball struck the batter on the shoulder.*

**\*erudite** *adj.* learned; scholarly

*Frederick Copleston, author of the nine-volume History of Philosophy, was undoubtedly one of the most **erudite** people who ever lived.*

The noun is *erudition*.

*Great **erudition** does not necessarily mean that a person is sagacious.*

**\*esoteric** *adj.* hard to understand; known only to a few

*Epidemiologists, using **esoteric** statistical analyses, field investigations, and complex laboratory techniques, investigate the cause of a disease, its distribution (geographic, ecological, and ethnic), method of spread, and measures for preventing or controlling it.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Epidemiologists*: experts in the branch of medicine that deals with the study of the causes, distribution, and control of disease in populations

**essay** *v.* to make an attempt; subject to a test

*The composer began work on a sonata, a form she had not previously **essayed**.*



**estimable** *adj.* admirable; possible to estimate

*Alistair Cooke's book Six Men contains character studies of estimable modern figures including H. L. Mencken, Humphrey Bogart, and Adlai Stevenson.*

**REVIEW 28**

The correct answers are given on page 402.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. ephemeral    | (A) admirable  |
| 2. epistemology | (B) branch of philosophy that examines the nature of knowledge |
| 3. equable      | (C) hard to understand   |
| 4. equanimity   | (D) steady; unvarying; serene                                  |
| 5. equivocate   | (E) to intentionally use vague language                        |
| 6. errant       | (F) mistaken   |
| 7. erudite      | (G) to make an attempt   |
| 8. esoteric     | (H) short-lived; fleeting                                      |
| 9. essay        | (I) learned  |
| 10. estimable   | (J) composure; calmness  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>ephemeral</b>	<b>epistemology</b>	<b>equable</b>	<b>equanimity</b>	<b>equivocate</b>
<b>errant</b>	<b>erudition</b>	<b>esoteric</b>	<b>essayed</b>	<b>estimable</b>

- Much slang originates in a specific group as a sort of argot that allows that group to share something \_\_\_\_\_ .
- Although most slang is \_\_\_\_\_ , there are many examples of slang that endures and even comes to be accepted as legitimate.
- Swami Vivekananda, the founder of the Ramakrishna Math, an Indian order of monks, counseled that one should try to maintain one's \_\_\_\_\_ , even in trying circumstances.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ missile had to be destroyed after it veered off course.
- Members of the Society of Jesus (often called Jesuits), are famous for their \_\_\_\_\_ , which they believe should be used in the service of God.
- The cognitive sciences are providing \_\_\_\_\_ with new insights into how the mind acquires knowledge.

7. “Don’t \_\_\_\_\_ ; tell me if you want to marry me or not,” Ruth said to Seth.
8. The infant \_\_\_\_\_ walking up a stairs for the first time in her life.
9. Perth, Australia is often cited as a pleasant place to live because of its \_\_\_\_\_ climate.
10. Chris Evert was an \_\_\_\_\_ tennis player who won three Wimbledon titles.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. One of the important disciplines that a doctor must master to become a brain surgeon is epistemology. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The young history Ph.D. candidate is not as erudite as his supervising professor, who appears to know just about everything that happened in history. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The literary critic essayed the new novel in her review. \_\_\_\_\_
4. In view of the fact that journalism is so often ephemeral, the reporter was pleased when some of her work was published in book form. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The logic of the argument is so errant we cannot help but agree with it. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 29

**ethnocentric** *adj.* based on the attitude that one’s group is superior

*The words “primitive” and “savage” reflect an **ethnocentric** bias in Western culture that regards societies that do not have Western science and technology as inferior because they have not achieved as much material success as Western societies.*

The noun is *ethnocentrism*.

*During certain periods of Chinese history, foreigners were considered to be “barbarians”; perhaps this **ethnocentrism** made it difficult for the Chinese to accept innovations from other countries.*

**etiology** *n.* causes or origins

*The **etiology** of mental illness is complex because of the diversity of factors—social, biological, genetic, and psychological—that contribute to many disorders.*

**etymology** *n.* origin and history of a word

*The origin of the word “barbarian” reflects the ethnocentrism of the ancient Greeks; its **etymology** is that it comes (through Latin and French words) from the Greek word barbaros, meaning non-Greek, foreign.*

**eugenics** *n.* study of factors that influence the hereditary qualities of the human race and ways to improve these qualities

*The science fiction novel describes a military **eugenics** program designed to create a race of “super-soldiers” possessing intelligence, strength, and other qualities far in advance of the ordinary person.*

**eulogy** *n.* high praise, especially of a person who has recently died

*After the death of Abraham Lincoln, many **eulogies** of him appeared in newspapers throughout America.*

**\*euphemism** *n.* use of agreeable or inoffensive language in place of unpleasant or offensive language

*An illustration of the tendency toward **euphemism** is the change (reflecting the political concerns of the day) in the accepted appellation of poor countries from the unambiguous poor, to undeveloped, to underdeveloped, to less developed, to developing.*

**euphoria** *n.* a feeling of extreme happiness

*There was **euphoria** in the professor’s house after it was learned that she had received the Nobel Prize for Chemistry.*

**euthanasia** *n.* mercy killing

*Modern medicine’s ability to prolong life has raised ethical questions, such as “Is **euthanasia** ever morally justifiable?”*

**evinced** *v.* to show plainly; be an indication of

*The student’s response to the teacher’s question **evinced** his ignorance of the subject.*

**evocative** *adj.* tending to call to mind or produce a reaction

*Somerset Maugham’s short stories are often **evocative** of exotic places such as Pago-Pago and Gibraltar.*

*Evocation* is the noun.

*Some literary critics believe that Charles Dickens’ use of caricature makes his characters one-dimensional, but others see these characters as **evocations** of universal human types that resonate powerfully with readers’ experiences of real people.*

The verb is *evoke*.

*The terms “loaded language” and “charged language” are used to specify language that has so many connotations for most readers that it is difficult for a writer to use it without **evoking** myriad associations, which will distract attention from the topic under discussion.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*one-dimensional*: relating to a portrayal of a character that lacks depth

**REVIEW 29**

The correct answers are given on page 402.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. ethnocentric | (A) origins   |
| 2. etiology     | (B) high praise   |
| 3. etymology    | (C) based on attitude that a person or group is superior        |
| 4. eugenics     | (D) feeling of extreme happiness                                |
| 5. eulogy       | (E) tending to produce a reaction                               |
| 6. euphemism    | (F) use of inoffensive language in place of unpleasant language |
| 7. euphoria     | (G) origin and history of a word                                |
| 8. euthanasia   | (H) mercy killing   |
| 9. evince       | (I) study of factors that influence hereditary qualities        |
| 10. evocative   | (J) to show plainly   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>ethnocentrism</b>	<b>etiology</b>	<b>etymology</b>	<b>eugenics</b>	<b>eulogy</b>
<b>euphemisms</b>	<b>euphoria</b>	<b>euthanasia</b>	<b>evinces</b>	<b>evocative</b>

- “Folk \_\_\_\_\_” is the term used by linguists to refer to popular theories of how words originated or changed their meaning.
- The book describes the \_\_\_\_\_ among Allied soldiers after Japan surrendered in 1945.

3. The Oxford Dictionary of the English Language \_\_\_\_\_ the scholarship of a large team of dedicated scholars.
4. The diversity of factors involved in triggering cancers makes it difficult to be certain of the \_\_\_\_\_ of a particular case of cancer.
5. Alexander Graham Bell advocated a form of \_\_\_\_\_ ; from his research, he concluded that deafness was hereditary and in 1881 he recommended that deaf people be prohibited from getting married.
6. The novel includes many descriptions \_\_\_\_\_ of New England in winter.
7. The captain's \_\_\_\_\_ of the dead soldier described his bravery in battle.
8. In order to discourage \_\_\_\_\_ the college requires students to take three courses dealing with other cultures.
9. Advances in medical technology have made the question of whether \_\_\_\_\_ is morally justifiable an important issue in many countries.
10. Modern warfare has produced \_\_\_\_\_ such as *antipersonnel mines* for mines that rip soldiers' bodies into shreds with bits of metal and *collateral damage* for noncombatants killed as a result of war.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The phrase "domestic helper" can be considered a euphemism for "maid." \_\_\_\_\_
2. The patient was given euthanasia before undergoing major surgery. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The euphoria in the stadium rose to a fever pitch as the seconds ticked down on the college football team's 12th straight victory. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The eulogy talked only about the many flaws in the dead man's character. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The ethnocentric villagers have no interest in anything outside their own little world. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 30**

\***exacerbate** *v.* to aggravate; make worse

*The release of carbon dioxide from the burning of fossil fuels has increased the amount of this gas in the atmosphere, **exacerbating** the naturally occurring “greenhouse effect” that has predominated in Earth’s recent past.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*greenhouse effect*: the process by which a planet’s atmosphere warms the planet

**exact** *v.* to force the payment of; demand and obtain by authority

*The conquering rulers **exacted** a tax of 10% from every adult male in the country.*

The adjective *exacting* means extremely demanding.

*Early in his career the English writer Aldous Huxley made this comment: “What occupation is pleasanter, what less **\*exacting**, than the absorption of curious literary information?”*

\***exculpate** *v.* to clear of blame; vindicate

*The report **exculpated** the FBI of any wrongdoing in its handling of the investigation.*

\***execrable** *adj.* detestable; abhorrent

*When folk artists such as Bob Dylan began to use rock instruments, many folk music traditionalists considered it an **execrable** travesty.*

**exhort** *v.* to urge by strong appeals

*In 1943 U.S. General George S. Patton **exhorted** American troops about to invade Hitler’s Europe, saying that victory was assured because American soldiers were more virile and courageous than their German counterparts.*

\***exigency** *n.* crisis; urgent requirements

*Astronauts must be prepared for **exigencies** such as damage to their spacecraft’s life support system.*

**\*existential** *adj.* having to do with existence; based on experience; having to do with the philosophy of *existentialism*

**Existential** *writers such as Jean-Paul Sartre have argued that human beings are free, but that this freedom entails a burden of responsibility that makes them anxious.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Existentialism* is a philosophical movement that stresses individual experience in relation to the world. Existential thought is very varied, but often concerns itself with the ideas of freedom, responsibility, and the isolation of the individual self.

**exorcise** *v.* to expel evil spirits; free from bad influences

*A modern parallel to the shaman is the psychiatrist, who helps the patient **exorcise** personal demons and guides him toward mental wholeness.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*shaman*: a tribal healer who is believed to be able to enter the world of good and evil spirits. Shamans often enter a trance and practice divination.

**expatriate** *v.* to speak or write at length

*Every year the book club invites a famous author to come to **expatriate** on the art of writing.*

**expatriate** *v.* to send into exile

The pronunciation is **ek-SPAY-tree-ayt**.

*People seeking asylum in another country are sometimes **expatriated**.*

*Expatriate* is also a noun meaning a person living outside his or her own land.

The pronunciation is **ek-SPAY-tree-it**.

The adjective is also *expatriate*.

**REVIEW 30**

The correct answers are given on page 403.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. exacerbate  | (A) crisis; urgent requirements |
| 2. exact       | (B) to clear of blame           |
| 3. exculpate   | (C) relating to existence       |
| 4. execrable   | (D) to make worse               |
| 5. exhort      | (E) speak or write at length    |
| 6. exigency    | (F) to urge by strong appeals   |
| 7. existential | (G) to force the payment of     |
| 8. exorcise    | (H) to send into exile          |
| 9. expatriate  | (I) to free from bad influences |
| 10. expatriate | (J) detestable                  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>exacerbating</b>	<b>exacting</b>	<b>exculpated</b>	<b>execrable</b>	<b>exhorted</b>
<b>exigency</b>	<b>existential</b>	<b>exorcises</b>	<b>expatriate</b>	<b>expatriate</b>

- The Boy Scout motto, "Be Prepared," is a concise reminder to be ready for any \_\_\_\_\_ .
- In E. M. Forster's *A Passage to India*, Miss Quested, one of the novel's important characters, \_\_\_\_\_ what she calls her psychological "bothers" by coming to terms with their underlying cause.
- In India, small farmers are increasingly abandoning their farms to live in urban centers, \_\_\_\_\_ the problems faced by already overcrowded cities with insufficient infrastructure and services.
- Amateur radio equipment generally is not built to the \_\_\_\_\_ standards that professional and military radio equipment is.
- The eminent poet T. S. Eliot was born in the United States in 1888 and lived in England as an \_\_\_\_\_ from 1914 until 1927, when he became a British subject.
- The principal \_\_\_\_\_ the students to study hard for the final exams.
- The literature student was amazed that the professor could \_\_\_\_\_ for an hour on a poem containing only twelve words.
- The people living in the slums of Mexico City live in \_\_\_\_\_ conditions.



9. \_\_\_\_\_ writers such as Albert Camus and Jean-Paul Sartre tend to focus on the individual human condition as opposed to human social interaction.
10. The defendant’s attorney brought forward new evidence that \_\_\_\_\_ her of the crime.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The builder exculpated the ground to build a foundation for the house. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The football fans exhorted their team’s defense to keep the opposition from scoring a touchdown. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The expedition to Antarctica brought equipment to help deal with any exigency. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The philosopher’s existential approach stresses an objective, rational approach to seeking truth. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The expatriate loves her country so much that she has never set foot on foreign soil. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—21-30**

1. Today’s technology is so diverse and complex that no one person—not even a highly trained engineer with \_\_\_\_\_ interests—can understand the inner workings of many of the devices used in modern professional equipment.

ephemeral
latent
existential
eclectic
liberal

**Explanation:** An important clue to the answer to this question is the word “diverse” that describes today’s technology. Because of this diversity, even an engineer with *eclectic* (selecting from various sources) interests cannot understand the processes involved in the operation of many modern devices.

The correct answer is **eclectic**.

2. In *Beyond Freedom and Dignity*, B.F. Skinner maintains that (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the source of all behavior is located in the environment

and not in people, it follows that modifications of the environment will in turn change behavior. He terms this indirect (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ of people “behavioral technology.” Skinner proposes that in order to produce and maintain a “good” society, it is necessary to construct an environment in which desirable behaviors are rewarded and in this way reinforced, while undesirable behaviors go unrewarded and consequently (iii) \_\_\_\_\_.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
although	manipulation	disappear
unless	evocation	continue to exist
because	admonishment	become desiccated

**Explanation:** Blank (i): The clue to the answer is the phrase “it follows that.” *Because* is correct because it creates a clause that states the cause that produces consequences—that is, modifications in the environment changing behavior—that follow from the cause.

Blank (ii): The phrase “behavioral technology” signals that *manipulation* (shrewd management) of people is involved.

Blank (iii): The word “while” signals a contrast between behaviors that are “reinforced” and those that *disappear*.

The correct answers are **because**, **manipulation**, and **disappear**.

### UNIT 31

**expiate** *v.* to atone for

*The pilgrims undertook their long journey to **expiate** their sins.*

*Expiation* is the noun.

**explicate** *v.* to explain; interpret; clarify

*The literature exam requires students to **explicate** three poems they studied in class and one they have not studied.*

*Explication* is the noun.

**expository** *adj.* explanatory

*There is no one model of **expository** prose that a student can emulate, since each piece of good writing is unique.*

**\*extant** *adj.* in existence; not lost

*Unfortunately for Bible scholars, there are no **extant** writings of Jesus Christ.*

**extemporaneous** *adj.* unrehearsed

*I enjoyed the speaker's **extemporaneous** remarks more than her prepared speech, because they gave me insight into her personality that helped me understand the decisions she made during her time as a federal judge.*

**extirpate** *v.* to root up; to destroy

*The new federal prosecutor promised voters that he would **extirpate** corruption in the state.*

\***extraneous** *adj.* not essential

*The encyclopedia editors worked hard to cut out **extraneous** material so that readers could find information easily on a given subject.*

\***extrapolation** *n.* the act of estimation by projecting known information

*The economist's **extrapolation** suggests that the economy will grow by 4 percent next year.*

The verb is *extrapolate*.

*Strict determinists believe that it is possible, at least theoretically, to **extrapolate** the future movement of every atom in the universe based on present conditions.*

#### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*determinists: followers of the belief that all events are determined by causes external to the will*

**extrinsic** *adj.* not inherent or essential

*The experiment is designed to exclude factors that are **extrinsic** to the phenomenon.*

\***facetious** *adj.* humorous

*The comedian's **facetious** comments about prominent politicians kept the audience amused.*

**REVIEW 31**

The correct answers are given on page 403.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. expiate        | (A) unrehearsed                                       |
| 2. explicate      | (B) act of estimation by projecting known information |
| 3. expository     | (C) to root up; to destroy                            |
| 4. extant         | (D) in existence; not lost                            |
| 5. extemporaneous | (E) humorous  |
| 6. extirpate      | (F) to explain; interpret                             |
| 7. extraneous     | (G) not inherent or essential                         |
| 8. extrapolation  | (H) explanatory                                       |
| 9. extrinsic      | (I) to atone for                                      |
| 10. facetious     | (J) not essential                                     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

**expiate    explication    expository    extant    extemporaneous  
extirpate    extraneous    extrapolating    extrinsic    facetious**

- Joan's comments are so subtle some of us have trouble telling whether she is being \_\_\_\_\_ or not.
- If you would like to read a profound \_\_\_\_\_ of English Romantic poetry, a good book to read is Harold Bloom's *The Visionary Company*.
- To solve the mystery of who had committed the crime, the detective systematically eliminated \_\_\_\_\_ evidence.
- Three modern masters of \_\_\_\_\_ writing are Bertrand Russell, C. S. Lewis, and Lewis Thomas.
- The book contains all the \_\_\_\_\_ writings of Edgar Allan Poe.
- The students were assigned to give a/an \_\_\_\_\_ talk on a subject of their choice.
- Many of the comic book heroes of the 1950s pledged to \_\_\_\_\_ evil wherever they found it.
- Being born to a wealthy family can be considered a/an \_\_\_\_\_ advantage to a person.
- The priest advised the man to perform penance to \_\_\_\_\_ his sins.
- \_\_\_\_\_ from present trends, scientists predict that the star will explode 100 million years from now.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Upon investigation, we found that the extant of the problem was not as great as we had feared. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The two events that occurred in 1969 were extemporaneous. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Using complex mathematical extrapolations, astronomers predict that the asteroid will pass by the Earth at a distance of 400,000 miles. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The book contains clear explications of twenty difficult poems. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The new ruler made it a priority to extirpate gangs of criminals. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 32**

**facilitate** *v.* to make less difficult

*The Internet—together with the availability of relatively inexpensive personal computers—has greatly **facilitated** the ability of ordinary people to conveniently exchange information with one another and with large computer systems.*

**factotum** *n.* a person who does all sorts of work; a handyman

*In Shakespeare's play Twelfth Night, the character Malvolio aspires to become more than merely a **factotum** in the house of Lady Olivia.*

**\*fallacious** *adj.* based on a false idea or fact; misleading

*The belief of the Nazis that they could create a "master race" was based on the **fallacious** premise that some races are inherently superior to others.*

The noun *fallacy* means an incorrect idea.

*Critics of the "strong" anthropic principle argue that its proponents are guilty of a logical **fallacy**: on the basis of one known case of intelligent life, they extrapolate the existence of a multitude of such cases.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*anthropic principle*: the theory that only a limited number of possible universes are favorable to the creation of life and that of these only some have intelligent observers. Since humankind exists, it follows that the universe is suited to the evolution of intelligence.

**fallow** *adj.* plowed but not sowed; uncultivated

*At the beginning of each school year the teacher looks out at the new students and thinks of a **fallow** field, ready to be cultivated.*

\***fatuous** *adj.* foolishly self-satisfied

*The student could not understand why no one took seriously his **fatuous** comments.*

**fauna** *n.* animals of a period or region

*When humans introduce **fauna** from one habitat into another habitat, the ecological balance is upset.*

**fawning** *adj.* seeking favor by flattering

*The boss has a reputation for hiring **fawning** employees.*

\***felicitous** *adj.* suitably expressed; appropriate; well-chosen

*The Gettysburg Address is full of **felicitous** phrases such as “government of the people, by the people, and for the people.”*

**feral** *adj.* existing in a wild or untamed state

***Feral** dogs returning to an untamed state after domestication sometimes form packs, becoming a threat to humans.*

**fervor** *n.* warmth and intensity of emotion

*American soldiers were welcomed back to the United States with **fervor** after the end of World War II.*

The adjective *fervent* means full of strong emotion, or impassioned.

*The **fervent** libertarian believed that government is a necessary evil that should be constrained from excessive interference in the affairs of individuals.*

**REVIEW 32**

The correct answers are given on page 403.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. facilitate | (A) foolishly self-satisfied          |
| 2. factotum   | (B) existing in a wild state          |
| 3. fallacious | (C) to make less difficult            |
| 4. fallow     | (D) suitably expressed                |
| 5. fatuous    | (E) based on a false idea or fact     |
| 6. fauna      | (F) plowed but not sowed              |
| 7. fawning    | (G) person who does all sorts of work |
| 8. felicitous | (H) seeking favor                     |
| 9. feral      | (I) animals of a period or region     |
| 10. fervor    | (J) warmth and intensity of emotion   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>facilitate</b>	<b>factotum</b>	<b>fallacious</b>	<b>fallow</b>	<b>fatuous</b>
<b>fauna</b>	<b>fawning</b>	<b>felicitous</b>	<b>feral</b>	<b>fervor</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of Australia includes quite a number of species introduced from Europe.
- The bishop's secretary tries to be respectful of his superior's office without being \_\_\_\_\_ .
- \_\_\_\_\_ dogs have become a problem in the more rural areas of Hong Kong, where people buy dogs as pets only to later abandon them.
- The general's aide-de-camp functions as the general's \_\_\_\_\_ .
- President John F. Kennedy expressed the idea of duty to the country in these \_\_\_\_\_ words: "Ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country."
- Carbon-14 dating is predicated on the assumption that the amount of carbon-14 in the atmosphere remains constant, but recently this has been proved \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The football team's leading running back blocks and runs with equal \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The teacher was becoming tired of her students' \_\_\_\_\_ response to literature.

9. The black box on commercial airliners, which records flight and engineering data, is usually painted a bright color to \_\_\_\_\_ finding it after a crash.
10. The farmer could not afford to let any of his fields lie \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The chairperson of the investigative committee announced, "I will not make a decision until all the factotums in the case have been discovered. \_\_\_\_\_"
2. Vegetarians eat only fauna. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The president's chief speechwriter is admired for his felicitous style. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The statement "George Washington was the first president of the United States" is fallacious. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The farmer let his field lie fallow for three years. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 33

**fetid** *adj.* having a bad smell

*Many people find the smell of Limburger cheese **fetid**.*

**fetter** *v.* to bind; confine

*The poet William Blake believed that each person creates "mind-forged manacles," **fettering** his or her natural instincts and spirit.*

The noun *fetter* means something that restricts or restrains.

The adjective *fettered* means bound or confined.

**fiat** *n.* arbitrary order; authorization

*The dictator rules almost entirely by **fiat**.*

**fideliy** *n.* loyalty; exact correspondence

*Monks joining the Franciscan Order pledge **fideliy** to the ideals and rules of the Order.*

**filibuster** *n.* use of obstructive tactics in a legislature to block passage of a law

*The senator threatened that his **filibuster** would include a full reading of his eight-volume autobiography.*



**finesse** *v.* to handle with a deceptive or evasive strategy; to use finesse, that is, refinement in performance

*Engineers decided that the problem could be **finessed** by using lighter materials.*

**fissure** *n.* crevice

*Geologists measure the width of the **fissure** regularly to monitor movement of the Earth's plates in the area.*

**flag** *v.* to droop; grow weak

*Noticing that the students' attention was **flagging**, the professor gave them a short break.*

**\*fledgling** *n.* beginner; novice

*The coach said that some of the team's **fledglings** would play in Saturday's game.*

The adjective *fledgling* means immature or inexperienced.

**flora** *n.* plants of a region or era

*Singapore's Botanical Gardens contain an extensive collection of the **flora** of Southeast Asia.*

### REVIEW 33

The correct answers are given on page 403.

#### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. fetid      | (A) use of obstructive tactics in a legislature to block passage of a law |
| 2. fetter     | (B) crevice   |
| 3. fiat       | (C) arbitrary order   |
| 4. fidelity   | (D) to droop; grow weak   |
| 5. filibuster | (E) loyalty   |
| 6. finesse    | (F) to bind; confine  |
| 7. fissure    | (G) plants of a region or era   |
| 8. flag       | (H) to handle with deceptive strategy                                     |
| 9. fledgling  | (I) having a bad smell  |
| 10. flora     | (J) beginner; novice  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>fetid</b>	<b>fettered</b>	<b>fiat</b>	<b>fidelity</b>	<b>filibuster</b>
<b>finesse</b>	<b>fissures</b>	<b>flag</b>	<b>fledgling</b>	<b>flora</b>

- In the U.S. Senate, a two-thirds vote is required to break a \_\_\_\_\_.
- Mosquitoes are breeding in the \_\_\_\_\_ pond.
- \_\_\_\_\_ to one's spouse is one of the most important requirements for a successful marriage.
- The country's prime minister reflected how much easier it would be to rule by \_\_\_\_\_ than by seeking consensus.
- The marathon runner began to \_\_\_\_\_ about two miles from the finish line.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ reporter was assigned to cover mundane events such as school board meetings.
- Botanists at the university have carried out a comprehensive survey of the \_\_\_\_\_ of the region.
- He refused to be \_\_\_\_\_ by the conventions of society.
- The boxer is known for relying more on \_\_\_\_\_ than strength.
- The appearance of \_\_\_\_\_ in the rock suggested to geologists a movement in the Earth's crust.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

- We all enjoyed the fetid smell of the meal being cooked. \_\_\_\_
- Members of the minority party in the Senate were so much against the legislation that they threatened to filibuster. \_\_\_\_
- The libertarian believes that modern democratic governments place unacceptable fetters on individual liberty. \_\_\_\_
- The president gave a speech to rally flagging public support for the war. \_\_\_\_
- The fledgling soldiers gradually became accustomed to army life. \_\_\_\_

## UNIT 34

**florid** *adj.* ruddy; reddish; flowery

*As he grew older, the novelist eschewed the **florid**, ostentatious style of his youth in favor of a more direct and sparse style.*

**flourish** *n.* an embellishment or ornamentation

*The Sophists often gave interminable speeches full of rhetorical **flourishes**.*

*Flourish* is also a verb meaning to grow vigorously, or to thrive.

*Capitalism **flourished** in the eighteenth century in Europe and the United States as the industrial revolution created a prodigious amount of wealth that, for the first time in history, was in the hands of land-owners.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Sophists: fifth-century B.C. Greek philosophers (Sophistes meant expert or deviser) who speculated on theology, science, and metaphysics. Many people came to dislike the Sophists, accusing them of dishonest reasoning. The word *sophistry* means reasoning that is subtle and seemingly true but is actually incorrect.*

**flout** *v.* to treat scornfully

*In his book Poetic Meter and Poetic Form the distinguished literary critic Paul Fussel discusses the dangers poets face when they **flout** poetic conventions.*

**flux** *n.* flowing; a continuous moving

*In some cultures time is conceptualized as a **flux** moving in one direction.*

**\*foment** *v.* to incite; arouse

*The government accused the newspaper of **fomenting** unrest in the country.*

**forbearance** *n.* patience

*The president warned that great courage and **forbearance** would be required to see the war through to a successful conclusion.*

**\*forestall** *v.* to prevent; delay

*The government took steps to **forestall** an economic downturn by increasing government spending.*

**formidable** *adj.* menacing; threatening

*By the middle of the nineteenth century the United States had become a **formidable** economic and military power.*

**forswear** *v.* renounce; repudiate

*When she became a U.S. citizen, Julia **forswore** allegiance to all other countries and pledged to defend the United States if called upon to do so.*

**founder** *v.* to sink; fail; collapse

*Most attempts to create advanced new technology by government fiat **founder**, probably because of the difficulty in anticipating changes in the fluid world of high technology.*

### REVIEW 34

The correct answers are given on page 403.

#### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. florid      | (A) an embellishment or ornamentation |
| 2. flourish    | (B) menacing; threatening             |
| 3. flout       | (C) patience                          |
| 4. flux        | (D) a continuous moving               |
| 5. foment      | (E) fail; collapse                    |
| 6. forbearance | (F) to treat scornfully               |
| 7. forestall   | (G) to renounce; repudiate            |
| 8. formidable  | (H) to prevent; delay                 |
| 9. forswear    | (I) ruddy; reddish                    |
| 10. founder    | (J) to incite; arouse                 |

#### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>florid</b>	<b>flourishes</b>	<b>flouts</b>	<b>flux</b>	<b>foment</b>
<b>forbearance</b>	<b>forestall</b>	<b>formidable</b>	<b>forswear</b>	<b>founded</b>

1. Rhetorical \_\_\_\_\_ are generally frowned upon under the canons of modern English.
2. The negotiations \_\_\_\_\_ when agreement could not be reached on the central issue.

3. The head football coach and his staff spent the week devising a way to break down the \_\_\_\_\_ defense of the next week's opponent.
4. Peace activists are working to get governments to \_\_\_\_\_ the use of nuclear weapons.
5. The education system is in a state of \_\_\_\_\_, as administrators struggle to keep up with changes in society.
6. Negotiators worked frantically to \_\_\_\_\_ the outbreak of hostilities.
7. The country accused the neighboring country of employing agents to \_\_\_\_\_ revolution.
8. The student's essay \_\_\_\_\_ the rules of written English.
9. The governor urged the people of the state to show \_\_\_\_\_ during the crisis.
10. A \_\_\_\_\_ style is generally best avoided when one is writing a business letter or report.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Good Scottish whiskey must be fomented for at least 12 years. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The company was foundered by a Scot who came to America in 1828. \_\_\_\_\_
3. "If you insist on flouting the law," the warden told the prisoner, "you'll be spending a lot more time behind bars." \_\_\_\_\_
4. The U.S. Navy's Seventh Fleet, with its more than 50 ships and 350 aircraft, possesses a formidable amount of firepower. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The teacher took steps on the first day of school to forestall discipline problems in the class. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 35

**fracas** *n.* a loud quarrel; brawl

*The police were called in to break up a **fracas** that had erupted in the bar.*

\***fractious** *adj.* quarrelsome; unruly; rebellious

*In an effort to unify their divided party, its leaders decided to first placate the party's most **fractious** elements.*

**fresco** *n.* a painting done on plaster

*The Italian Renaissance was the greatest period of **fresco** painting, as seen in the work of artists such as Michelangelo, Raphael, and Giotto.*

**frieze** *n.* ornamental band on a wall

*One of the best-known **friezes**, on the outer wall of the Parthenon in Athens, is a 525-foot depiction of the Panathenaic procession honoring Athena.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Parthenon*: the chief temple of the goddess Athena on the Acropolis in Athens

*Panathenaic*: relating to the Panathenaea, an Athenian festival held in honor of the Greek goddess Athena, the patron goddess of Athens

**froward** *adj.* stubbornly contrary; obstinately disobedient

*The teacher had no choice but to send the **froward** child to the vice-principal for disciplining.*

**\*frugality** *n.* thrift

*In these days of credit card and installment plan buying, **frugality** seems to have become a rarely practiced virtue.*

**\*fulminate** *v.* to attack loudly; denounce

*The senator **fulminated** against what he termed “foreign meddling in America’s business.”*

**fulsome** *adj.* so excessive as to be disgusting

*The actor was embarrassed by the **fulsome** praise he received after winning the Academy Award for best actor.*

**fusion** *adj.* union; synthesis

*A hydrogen bomb requires tremendous heat to trigger the **fusion** reaction, which is provided by the detonation of a fission bomb.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*fusion*: In physics, nuclear fusion is the process by which multiple nuclei join together to form a heavier nucleus, resulting in the release of energy.

*fission*: splitting into two parts. In physics, nuclear fission is a process where a large nucleus is split into two smaller nuclei. In biology, binary fission refers to the process whereby a prokaryote (a single-celled organism lacking a membrane-bound nucleus) reproduces by cell division

**futile** *adj.* ineffective; useless; fruitless

*To some non-philosophers, the discipline seems frivolous and **futile** because it produces no tangible benefits.*

**REVIEW 35**

The correct answers are given on page 403.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |              |                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. fracas    | (A) painting done on plaster         |
| 2. fractious | (B) so excessive as to be disgusting |
| 3. fresco    | (C) stubbornly contrary              |
| 4. frieze    | (D) useless                          |
| 5. froward   | (E) quarrelsome; unruly              |
| 6. frugality | (F) ornamental band on a wall        |
| 7. fulminate | (G) to denounce                      |
| 8. fulsome   | (H) synthesis                        |
| 9. fusion    | (I) loud quarrel                     |
| 10. futile   | (J) thrift                           |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>fracas</b>	<b>fractious</b>	<b>fresco</b>	<b>frieze</b>	<b>froward</b>
<b>frugality</b>	<b>fulminated</b>	<b>fulsome</b>	<b>fusion</b>	<b>futile</b>

- The philosopher's conclusion is that it is \_\_\_\_\_ to try to understand the ultimate meaning of existence.
- The genesis of the computer revolution lay, to a large extent, in a \_\_\_\_\_ of science and technology.

3. A \_\_\_\_\_ broke out on the field after the pitcher hit a third batter in a row.
4. Many people find \_\_\_\_\_ a difficult virtue to practice.
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ horse resisted every effort of its rider to make it follow the path.
6. Archaeologists are studying the \_\_\_\_\_, which they hope will give them a better understanding of life in ancient Greece.
7. The guest of honor at the banquet warned her hosts that she would leave if speakers began to heap \_\_\_\_\_ praise on her for her work for the poor.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ elements within the party have prevented a consensus from being reached on the issue.
9. The reformer \_\_\_\_\_ against a society in which wealth is distributed so unequally.
10. The earliest form of \_\_\_\_\_ in history was Egyptian wall paintings in tombs.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The development of modern freezing techniques allows us to enjoy foods from all over the world. \_\_\_\_\_
2. We had to fulminate the house to kill the insects that had infested it. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The froward child refuses to go to bed when he's told to. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The country's leader urged citizens to practice frugality to help reduce private debt. \_\_\_\_\_
5. There were quite a few futile attempts at manned flight before the Wright brothers. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 36

\***gainsay** *v.* to deny; dispute; oppose

*No one can **gainsay** the fact that she put great effort into the project.*

**gambol** *v.* to frolic; leap playfully

*The children **gambled** on the lawn while their parents ate lunch.*

The noun *gambol* means frolicking about.



**\*garrulous** *adj.* very talkative; wordy

*The **garrulous** houseguest made it difficult for us to get much work done on the project.*

**gauche** *adj.* coarse and uncouth; clumsy

*What is considered **gauche** in one culture might not be considered gauche in another culture; for example, burping is considered rude in America but is acceptable in China.*

**geniality** *n.* cheerfulness; kindness; sociability

*Hosts of television talk shows are generally people who possess a great deal of **geniality**.*

The adjective *genial* means having a pleasant or friendly disposition.

**gerrymander** *v.* to divide an area into voting districts in a way that favors a political party

*An argument against the practice of **gerrymandering** is that it tends to make it difficult for the party that is out of power to regain power.*

**glib** *adj.* fluent in an insincere way; offhand

*Sharon's parents were not satisfied by her **glib** explanation of why she had not been able to study for the exam.*

**goad** *v.* to prod; urge on

***Goaded** by his friends into trying out for the football team as a walk-on, Jeff went on to become an all-American linebacker.*

**gossamer** *adj.* sheer; light and delicate, like cobwebs

*Some experts in NASA believe that what they call a gigantic "**gossamer** spacecraft" could be constructed in space using extremely lightweight materials.*

**gouge** *v.* to tear out; scoop out; overcharge

*The store is able to **gouge** its customers because it is the only store in the area that carries that particular line of merchandise.*

**REVIEW 36**

The correct answers are given on page 404.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. gainsay     | (A) to tear out; overcharge  |
| 2. gambol      | (B) to prod; urge on   |
| 3. garrulous   | (C) to deny; dispute   |
| 4. gauche      | (D) very talkative   |
| 5. geniality   | (E) sheer; light and delicate, like cobwebs                              |
| 6. gerrymander | (F) to frolic; leap playfully  |
| 7. glib        | (G) fluent in an insincere way   |
| 8. goad        | (H) cheerfulness; kindness   |
| 9. gossamer    | (I) coarse and uncouth   |
| 10. gouge      | (J) to divide into voting districts so that a political party is favored |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>gainsay</b>	<b>gambol</b>	<b>garrulous</b>	<b>gauche</b>	<b>geniality</b>
<b>gouged</b>	<b>glib</b>	<b>goaded</b>	<b>gossamer</b>	<b>gerrymandering</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ witness keeps digressing from his account of the incident to tell amusing anecdotes.
- Semi-tame deer \_\_\_\_\_ in the lush green field.
- The host's \_\_\_\_\_ impressed everyone at the party.
- The suspect's explanation sounded suspiciously \_\_\_\_\_ to the detective.
- The political scientist suggested that \_\_\_\_\_ be prohibited so that political districts would remain the same over the years.
- Jim's friends \_\_\_\_\_ him into joining the Marines.
- The pilot assured me that the glider's \_\_\_\_\_ wings would support the aircraft just fine, but I still had my doubts.
- The protagonist of the novel is a shy woman who becomes flustered and \_\_\_\_\_ in formal social situations.
- Engineers \_\_\_\_\_ a new channel for the stream to follow.
- No one can \_\_\_\_\_ the fact that China has made great progress in improving the lives of its people over the past half century.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Ted gamboled away his savings in Atlantic City. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The river gerrymanders through Ocean County. \_\_\_\_\_
3. After goading on the problem for several days, the mathematician hit on a solution. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The garrulous baseball announcer told a record twenty-six anecdotes in the course of a single game. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The dean applauded the students for their gauche, decorous behavior. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 37**

**\*grandiloquent** *adj.* pompous; bombastic

*The orator abandoned **grandiloquent** phrases and instead uses simple and direct language.*

**\*gregarious** *adj.* sociable

*A recent anthropological theory is that human beings are **gregarious** creatures that are comfortable living in groups of around 150 individuals.*

**grouse** *v.* to complain

*Instead of **grouching** about the policy, do something about it: write to your congressional representative.*

Grouse is also a noun.

*The lieutenant told his men "If you have any **grouses**, take them to the captain."*

**\*guileless** *adj.* free of cunning or deceit; artless

*One of the charms of the novel is that the **guileless** hero manages to defeat the scheming villain.*

Guile is a noun meaning deception or trickery.

*Playing poker well requires **guile** as well as skill.*

**guise** *n.* outward appearance; false appearance; pretense

*In Greek mythology, the god Zeus often appeared to mortal women to whom he was attracted in strange **guises**: as a swan, he made love to Leda of Sparta; with other women he took on the form of a shower of gold, or a bull, or thunder and lightning.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Zeus*, known to the Romans as Jupiter, was the head of the Olympian pantheon and the god of weather. An amorous god, his liaisons with goddesses, nymphs, and mortal women produced many offspring, including Perseus, Heracles, Hermes, Ares, the Fates, and the Muses.

*Leda* was the wife of King Tyndareus of Sparta. Her union with Zeus produced Helen and Polydeuces.

\***gullible** *adj.* easily deceived

**Gullible** *members of the audience believed the young performer's claim that he had composed "Hey, Jude."*

**gustatory** *adj.* affecting the sense of taste

*According to scientists, our **gustatory** sense depends to a large extent on our olfactory sense.*

**halcyon** *adj.* calm and peaceful; happy; golden; prosperous

*The movie evokes the **halcyon** years immediately after World War II when America was at peace and the economy was booming.*

As a noun, *halcyon* is a genus of kingfisher. It also is the name of a mythological bird identified with the kingfisher that symbolizes life and renewal.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

In folklore the *halcyon* (kingfisher) is a bird that brings peace and calm to the ocean waves for several days around the time of winter solstice, when it builds its nest on the sea and lays its eggs there. The expressions *halcyon days* and *halcyon years* describes periods of time that are tranquil and happy.

The origins of the halcyon myth can be traced back to ancient Greece and the story of the queen Alcyone (Halcyone) who threw herself into the sea when she saw the dead body of her husband Ceyx, the King of Thessaly, who had drowned in a shipwreck. Pitying Alcyone, the gods transformed both her and Ceyx into kingfishers (*halcyon*), and they remained in the sea where they mated and had young. While Alcyone laid her eggs and brooded over the nest on the sea, Aeolus, keeper of the sea winds, restrained these winds so that the ocean surface would remain calm and peaceful.

**hallowed** *adj.* holy; sacred

*The questioning of scientific and religious orthodoxy by scientists such as Charles Lyell and Charles Darwin led to stupendous advances in both geology and biology, as these fields freed themselves from the fetters of **hallowed**, but fallacious, assumptions about the age and development of the Earth and life.*

\***harangue** *n.* long, pompous speech; tirade

*The football team sat silently listening to their coach's half-time **harangue** about poor tackling, dropped passes, and lost opportunities to score.*

**REVIEW 37**

The correct answers are given on page 404.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. grandiloquent | (A) free of deceit               |
| 2. gregarious    | (B) affecting the sense of taste |
| 3. grouse        | (C) long, pompous speech         |
| 4. guileless     | (D) easily deceived              |
| 5. guise         | (E) calm and peaceful            |
| 6. gullible      | (F) pompous; bombastic           |
| 7. gustatory     | (G) outward appearance           |
| 8. halcyon       | (H) to complain                  |
| 9. hallowed      | (I) holy; sacred                 |
| 10. harangue     | (J) sociable                     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>grandiloquent</b>	<b>gregarious</b>	<b>grouse</b>	<b>guileless</b>	<b>guises</b>
<b>gullible</b>	<b>gustatory</b>	<b>halcyon</b>	<b>hallowed</b>	<b>harangue</b>

- “Anyone with a \_\_\_\_\_ about my marking can see me in my office after class,” the law professor told her class.
- Researchers have found that many primates—such as chimpanzees and humans, for example—are \_\_\_\_\_, while others, like the orangutan, live largely solitary lives.
- The field in France is \_\_\_\_\_ by the graves of the brave soldiers who fought and died for their country.

4. Abraham Lincoln's famous adage—"You can fool some of the people all the time, and all of the people some of the time, but you cannot fool all of the people all the time."—can be paraphrased: "There are a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ people in the electorate, but there are also some people who insist on knowing the truth."
5. The president governs with the adage " \_\_\_\_\_ phrases don't house the homeless" always in mind.
6. The restaurant critic called the dish "a \_\_\_\_\_ triumph."
7. According to Hindu belief, God appears throughout history in many \_\_\_\_\_ .
8. In Somerset Maugham's story "The Facts of Life" a \_\_\_\_\_ young man triumphs over a crafty, worldly-wise young woman who tries to steal his money.
9. In retrospect, the prosperous 1950s seem like \_\_\_\_\_ years to many Americans.
10. The professor finished his \_\_\_\_\_ about student tardiness with the words, "The next time any of you are late, don't bother coming to my class."

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Gustatory winds made it difficult to sail the yacht back to port. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The con man is always on the lookout for guileless individuals. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The poem harkens back to an imagined halcyon Golden Age. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Many of America's greatest thinkers and leaders have passed through the hallowed halls of Harvard University. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The computer dating service helps people too gregarious to mingle with others at social functions to find a partner. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 38

**harrowing** *adj.* extremely distressing; terrifying

*The journey "inward" to explore the unconscious mind has been described as more **harrowing** than the most dangerous voyage to explore the Earth.*

**herbivorous** *adj.* relating to a herbivore, an animal that feeds mainly on plants

*Most researchers now believe that the common ancestor of apes and humans was a strongly **herbivorous** animal.*

**hermetic** *adj.* tightly sealed; magical

*Scholars have traced many of the **hermetic** traditions of ancient Greece to Egypt.*

\***heterodox** *adj.* unorthodox; not widely accepted

*The orthodox view among scientists is that the ancestors of the great apes and humans evolved solely in Africa; however, recently a competing, **heterodox** view has arisen theorizing that they also may have evolved in Euroasia.*

**hieroglyphics** *n.* a system of writing in which pictorial symbols represent meaning or sounds; writing or symbols that are difficult to decipher; the symbols used in advanced mathematics

*The deciphering of **hieroglyphics** on the Rosetta Stone in 1822 was a great step forward in understanding hieroglyphics.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Rosetta Stone: a granite stone inscribed with the same passage of writing in two Egyptian languages and one in classical Greek. Comparative translation helped scholars to gain a much better understanding of hieroglyphics.*

**hirsute** *adj.* covered with hair

*One of the most obvious differences between humans and closely related species such as chimpanzees is that the latter are **hirsute**, while the former have relatively little hair.*

\***histrionic** *adj.* relating to exaggerated emotional behavior calculated for effect; theatrical arts or performances

*Whenever the star of the movie does not get her way on the set, she flies into a **histrionic** fit.*

The noun *histrionics* means emotional behavior done for effect.

*“Cut the **histrionics** and tell me how you really feel,” the woman said to her angry husband.*

**homeostasis** *n.* automatic maintenance by an organism of normal temperature, chemical balance, etc. within itself

*An example of **homeostasis** in mammals is the regulation of glucose levels in the blood, which is done mainly by the liver and insulin secreted by the pancreas.*

\***homily** *n.* sermon; tedious moralizing lecture; platitude

*The pastor’s **homilies** have been published in an anthology.*

**\*homogeneous** *adj.* composed of identical parts; uniform in composition

*Pluralists in America argue that the country's institutions can withstand great diversity, and even be strengthened by it, while those who argue for a more **homogeneous** society believe that such a situation results in unhealthy contention and animosity between groups.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Pluralists:* followers of pluralism, the belief that it is beneficial to have a variety of distinct ethnic and cultural groups in society

**REVIEW 38**

The correct answers are given on page 404.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. harrowing    | (A) unorthodox   |
| 2. herbivorous  | (B) extremely distressing  |
| 3. hermetic     | (C) relating to exaggerated emotional behavior calculated for effect |
| 4. heterodox    | (D) composed of identical parts                                      |
| 5. hieroglyphic | (E) tightly sealed; magical  |
| 6. hirsute      | (F) covered with hair  |
| 7. histrionic   | (G) sermon   |
| 8. homeostasis  | (H) ability of a cell to maintain its internal equilibrium           |
| 9. homily       | (I) relating to a herbivore, an animal that feeds on plants          |
| 10. homogeneous | (J) relating to a system of writing using pictorial symbols          |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>harrowing</b>	<b>herbivorous</b>	<b>hermetic</b>	<b>heterodox</b>	<b>hieroglyphics</b>
<b>hirsute</b>	<b>histrionic</b>	<b>homeostatic</b>	<b>homily</b>	<b>homogeneous</b>

1. This Sunday's \_\_\_\_\_ deals with the parable of the Good Samaritan.
2. The "\_\_\_\_\_ tradition" refers to a number of interrelated subjects such as alchemy, magic, and astrology.



3. The theologian's \_\_\_\_\_ conclusions were censured by the Church.
4. Many primatologists believe that early human beings were \_\_\_\_\_, living on fruit, seeds, and nuts.
5. J. R. R. Tolkien's story *The Lord of the Rings* recounts Frodo Baggin's \_\_\_\_\_ journey to carry the One Ring from Rivendell to the Crack of Doom and destroy it before the evil Sauron could get his hands on it.
6. Some educators believe it is best to group students according to their ability, while others prefer \_\_\_\_\_ grouping.
7. Anthropologists believe that early human beings were \_\_\_\_\_ .
8. The removal of waste products by excretory organs such as the lungs and kidneys is an important \_\_\_\_\_ process in mammals.
9. The UFO researcher claims to have found writings inscribed on the side of an alien craft that resemble \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. Most mothers are astute at judging whether their child's tears are genuine or merely \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Stan's herbivorous diet consists mainly of hamburgers and steaks. \_\_\_\_\_
2. In the seventeenth century, a voyage by ship from London to New York was a harrowing experience. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Many patients are turning to homeostasis as an alternative to traditional medicine. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The heterodox pastor teaches only doctrines approved by his church. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Hieroglyphics on the Egyptian pot indicate it was used to store records of the pharaoh's accounts. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 39

**\*hyperbole** *n.* purposeful exaggeration for effect

*The American tradition of the tall tale uses **hyperbole** to depict a world in which the inhabitants and their deeds are larger than life, as befitting a people inhabiting a vast landscape.*

**\*iconoclastic** *adj.* attacking cherished traditions

*The linguist and political commentator Noam Chomsky has been described as gleefully **iconoclastic** because of the zeal with which he attacks many of the central beliefs of American society.*

An **icon** is an image or representation.

*The internal combustion engine is a ubiquitous feature of modern industrial society, helping the automobile to become an **icon** of the twentieth century, loved by many people but loathed by environmentalists.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

The *icons* of the Eastern Orthodox Church are usually portraits of holy men and women that worshipers use as a help to focus their prayers. A person who smashes such an object is an *iconoclast*, which comes from the Greek word *eikonoklastes* meaning “breaking of an image.” *Iconoclastic* has come to be used more generally to refer to an attack on any cherished belief.

**\*ideological** *adj.* relating to ideology, the set of ideas that form the basis of a political or economic system

*Recent social science research suggests that a person’s psychological makeup plays a large part in determining his or her **ideological** leanings.*

**\*idolatry** *n.* idol worship; blind or excessive devotion

*During the Protestant Reformation images in churches were felt to be a form of **idolatry** and were banned and destroyed.*

**\*igneous** *adj.* produced by fire; volcanic

*The presence of **igneous** rocks on the beach suggests that there was a volcanic eruption in the area millions of years ago.*

**imbroglio** *n.* complicated situation; an entanglement

*The plot of many of Somerset Maugham’s stories consists of an unraveling of an **imbroglio** in which the main character finds himself.*

**\*immutable** *adj.* unchangeable

*If humanity colonizes Mars, it will become a tabula rasa on which we will inscribe our **immutable** values and beliefs in a new environment.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*tabula rasa*: something that is new and not marked by external influence. *Tabula rasa* is from Latin, meaning “scraped tablet” (a tablet from which the writing has been erased).

The noun is *immutability*.

*The dogma of creation and the **immutability** of species was endorsed virtually unanimously by the leading anatomists, botanists, and zoologists of Charles Darwin's day.*

**\*impassive** *adj.* showing no emotion

*The judge sat, **impassive**, listening to the man's emotional account of the crime.*

**impecunious** *adj.* poor; having no money

*The businessman's biography tells how he went from being an **impecunious** student in the 1980s to one of the richest people in America.*

**impede** *v.* to hinder; block

*The development of the western region of China has been **impeded** by a lack of trained workers.*

### REVIEW 39

The correct answers are given on page 404.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. hyperbole    | (A) complicated situation  |
| 2. iconoclastic | (B) relating to the set of ideas that form the basis of a political or economic system |
| 3. ideological  | (C) purposeful exaggeration for effect   |
| 4. idolatry     | (D) worshipping idols  |
| 5. igneous      | (E) to hinder  |
| 6. imbroglio    | (F) unchangeable   |
| 7. immutable    | (G) attacking cherished traditions   |
| 8. impassive    | (H) poor   |
| 9. impecunious  | (I) volcanic   |
| 10. impede      | (J) showing no emotion   |

### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>hyperbole</b>	<b>iconoclastic</b>	<b>ideological</b>	<b>igneous</b>	<b>imbroglio</b>
<b>immutable</b>	<b>idolatry</b>	<b>impassive</b>	<b>impecunious</b>	<b>impeded</b>

1. It would be \_\_\_\_\_ to say that scientists have gained a perfect understanding of the process of human evolution; however, it is fair to say that over the last century and a half a reasonably clear idea of it has emerged.

2. The \_\_\_\_\_ artist is applying for a grant so that she can continue painting full-time.
3. Anthropologists, mindful of the danger of ethnocentrism, avoid the use of emotionally charged words such as “ \_\_\_\_\_ .”
4. The president warned Congress that the United States should not become involved in the diplomatic \_\_\_\_\_ .
5. This week’s essay topic is “War has \_\_\_\_\_ human progress.”
6. The philosopher searches for \_\_\_\_\_ truths, striving to gain a comprehensive view of reality.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ rocks are formed when molten rock cools and solidifies.
8. The \_\_\_\_\_ book debunks the belief that all of America’s Founding Fathers believed fervently in democracy.
9. The judge sat \_\_\_\_\_ through the entire murder trial, carefully considering the evidence presented.
10. The leader of the political party urged members to stop their endless \_\_\_\_\_ debates and concentrate instead on achieving realistic goals.

### **Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Politicians often use hyperbole to embellish their achievement so that the electorate will vote for them. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Modern biologists regard evolution to be an immutable law of nature. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Gorillas are an igneous species in which a single male usually dominates a family unit. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The doctor warned her patient that alcohol would impede the action of the antibiotics that she had prescribed. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Since he regularly questioned conventional wisdom, the philosopher Socrates can be described as an iconoclast. \_\_\_\_\_

### **UNIT 40**

**\*impermeable** *adj.* impossible to penetrate

*The virus protection software is said to be **impermeable** to attacks by malicious software sent over the Internet.*

**\*imperturbable** *adj.* not easily disturbed

*Buddha counseled that one should try to remain **imperturbable** through life’s vicissitudes.*

**\*impervious** *adj.* impossible to penetrate; incapable of being affected

*We were amazed how Laura could sit at the noisy party studying organic chemistry, **impervious** to the noise around her.*

**impinge** *v.* to strike; encroach

*Scientists have found chimpanzees to be a territorial species; individuals that are not members of a group **impinging** on the territory of that group are normally met with aggression.*

**\*implacable** *adj.* inflexible; incapable of being pleased

*Once an **implacable** foe of capitalism, the People's Republic of China in recent years seems, in practice if not in principle, to have embraced it.*

**implausible** *adj.* unlikely; unbelievable

*To say that Napoleon Bonaparte achieved what he did merely because he was compensating for his shortness is simplistic, reductionistic, and **implausible**.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*reductionistic: attempting to explain complex phenomena by simple principles*

**\*implicit** *adj.* implied; understood but not stated

***Implicit** in the review is the idea that the writing of serious literature is a moral undertaking.*

An *implication* is that which is hinted at or suggested.

*The guiding principle of common law is that decisions of previous courts should be followed unless there are compelling reasons for ruling differently, which by **implication** would invalidate the earlier rulings.*

**implode** *v.* collapse inward violently

*The building was **imploded** in order to make way for the construction of a new apartment complex.*

The noun is *implosion*.

**imprecation** *n.* curse

*The convicted man was taken away by court officers, uttering **imprecations** against the jury that had found him guilty.*

**impute** *v.* to relate to a particular cause or source; attribute the fault to; assign as a characteristic

*Primatologists generally impute relatively high intelligence to chimpanzees based on, among other things, the ability of chimpanzees to recognize themselves in a mirror.*

**REVIEW 40**

The correct answers are given on page 404.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. impermeable   | (A) unlikely                     |
| 2. imperturbable | (B) to encroach                  |
| 3. impervious    | (C) curse                        |
| 4. impinge       | (D) to collapse inward violently |
| 5. implacable    | (E) implied                      |
| 6. implausible   | (F) impossible to penetrate      |
| 7. implicit      | (G) to attribute the fault to    |
| 8. implode       | (H) incapable of being affected  |
| 9. imprecation   | (I) inflexible                   |
| 10. impute       | (J) not easily disturbed         |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>impermeable</b>	<b>implicit</b>	<b>impinging</b>	<b>implacable</b>
<b>implausible</b>	<b>impervious</b>	<b>imprecations</b>	<b>impute</b>
<b>imperturbable</b>	<b>implosions</b>		

1. It seems \_\_\_\_\_ to some people that a complex organ such as the human eye developed purely as a result of the process of evolution through natural selection.
2. Sometimes seen as \_\_\_\_\_ foes of science, many theologians are working to reconcile divergent views of science and religion.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ in the idea of democracy is the notion of individual liberty.
4. Submarines are pressurized to prevent catastrophic \_\_\_\_\_ due to the pressure of water on the hull.
5. When you look at a star that is 50 light-years away, the light that is \_\_\_\_\_ on your retina forms an image of the star as it was 50 years in the past.
6. The plastic coating on the table's surface makes it \_\_\_\_\_ to water.

7. Joe, \_\_\_\_\_ to reason, insisted on trying to swim to the island alone.
8. An important attribute of a leader is the ability to remain \_\_\_\_\_ in a crisis.
9. People often \_\_\_\_\_ great cleverness to cats.
10. Frustrated by his inability to gain revenge on his enemies, all George could do was hurl \_\_\_\_\_ at them.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The young soldiers were amazed how their captain sat, imperturbable, through the heavy enemy bombardment, chatting and playing cards. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Cornered by the police, the fleeing suspect began to utter imprecations. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Before the development of radio, the idea that people could speak to each other over thousands of miles was generally regarded as implausible. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Everyone in the class likes Professor Wilson because of her fair, flexible, and implacable marking. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The first mate warned the captain of the submarine that implosion was imminent. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—31-40**

1. The development of antidepressant, antipsychotic, anti-anxiety, and other (i) \_\_\_\_\_ drugs has allowed treatment of conditions that in the past were (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ to therapy.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
hermetic	precursors
ineffective	impervious
psychotropic	analogous

**Explanation:** *Psychotropic* (having an altering effect on perception or behavior) is the correct choice because the three types of drugs mentioned all affect perception or behavior. If you didn't know the meaning of psychotropic, you could still arrive at the correct answer if you knew the meaning of *hermetic* and *ineffective*, which don't make sense in context. Also, the word "psychotropic" contains the Greek root *psych* (mind), showing that the word has something to do with the mind.

Clues to the answer to Blank (ii) are the words “development” and “past.” These words tell us that drugs developed recently have made possible treatment of conditions that in the past were *impervious* (incapable of being affected) to treatment.

The correct answers are **psychotropic** and **impervious**.

2. The French writer Alexis de Tocqueville noted in his *Democracy in America* (1835) that there seems to be a (i) \_\_\_\_\_ in American society: that bastion of individualism produces a profusion of public institutions requiring (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ to create.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
conundrum	tremendous ingenuity
weakness	a great collective effort
paradox	admirable altruism

**Explanation:** The clue to the answer for Blank (ii) is “public institutions.” It makes sense that public institutions require *a great collective effort* to create. Knowing the answer to Blank (ii) allows us to select the answer for Blank (i) because “collective effort” and “individualism” are antithetical. The *paradox* (contradiction, incongruity) is that a society that values individualism produces many institutions requiring groups of people to work together.

The correct answers are **paradox** and **a great collective effort**.

## UNIT 41

**\*inadvertently** *adv.* carelessly; unintentionally

*The songwriter says that it is easy to **inadvertently** use the melody of another song when composing.*

**incarnate** *adj.* having bodily form

*Christians believe that Jesus Christ was God **incarnate**.*

**\*inchoate** *adj.* imperfectly formed or formulated

*In his book *Chronicles*, Bob Dylan describes the process of how some of his songs went from an **inchoate** state to finished, well-produced songs.*

**\*incongruity** *n.* state of not fitting

*There is an **incongruity** between the poem’s solemn tone and its light-hearted theme.*



The adjective is *incongruous*.

*The assumptions underlying Jonathan Swift's definition of literary style—"The proper words in the proper order"—recognize that there are many effective styles, but that the effectiveness of each is dependent on the context within which it is found: for example, the rambling, exuberant style of Walt Whitman's poem "Song of Myself" would be **incongruous** in Alexander Pope's *The Rape of the Lock*, with its dependence on sustained wit and irony.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*Jonathan Swift:* Anglo-Irish writer (1667–1745) known today mainly for his prose satires such as *Gulliver's Travels*

*Walt Whitman:* American poet (1819–1892) widely regarded as one of the nation's greatest writers. His most famous work is *Leaves of Grass*

*Alexander Pope:* English poet (1688–1744) known today mainly for his satirical poetry, most notably *The Rape of the Lock*

**inconsequential** *adj.* insignificant; unimportant

*The meeting of the two women seemed **inconsequential** at the time, but in retrospect it led to one of literature's great collaborations.*

**incorporate** *v.* introduce something into another thing already in existence; combine

*According to Bob Dylan in his autobiography, *Chronicles*, he systematically tried to **incorporate** what he learned about life and music into the songs he wrote.*

**incursion** *n.* sudden invasion

*At first, the Native Americans were not too concerned about the **incursions** of European settlers, but their anxiety grew with the relentless flow of people, until, finally, calamitous wars were fought between the two sides.*

**\*indeterminate** *adj.* uncertain; indefinite

*The novel describes the main character as "being of an **indeterminate** age, somewhere between 50 and 60."*

**\*indigence** *n.* poverty

*Most economists believe that the best way to prevent **indigence** is to expand employment opportunities.*

The adjective is *indigent*.

*For approximately 20 percent of the world's population, nearly all of whom are **indigent**, malnutrition is the main impediment to achieving good health.*

\***indolent** *adj.* habitually lazy; idle

*An argument against welfare is that it encourages people to be **indolent**.*

**REVIEW 41**

The correct answers are given on page 404.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. inadvertently   | (A) imperfectly formed  |
| 2. incarnate       | (B) to introduce something into another thing already in existence; combine |
| 3. inchoate        | (C) insignificant; unimportant  |
| 4. incongruity     | (D) sudden invasion   |
| 5. inconsequential | (E) habitually lazy; idle   |
| 6. incorporate     | (F) carelessly; unintentionally   |
| 7. incursion       | (G) poverty   |
| 8. indeterminate   | (H) having bodily form  |
| 9. indigence       | (I) uncertain; indefinite   |
| 10. indolent       | (J) state of not fitting  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>inadvertently</b>	<b>incarnate</b>	<b>inchoate</b>	<b>incongruous</b>
<b>inconsequential</b>	<b>incorporates</b>	<b>incursions</b>	<b>indeterminate</b>
<b>indigent</b>	<b>indolent</b>		

- In view of the fact that in most elections fewer than half the eligible voters cast their ballot, it would appear that many citizens consider their vote to be \_\_\_\_\_ .
- In societies that place a high value on hard work, people who spend most of the day sitting around chatting are often considered to be \_\_\_\_\_ .
- During an ice age, the polar ice caps make \_\_\_\_\_ into regions that are temperate at other times.
- The study of human evolution \_\_\_\_\_ the latest research from primatology, anthropology, and related fields.

5. The writer is approaching that \_\_\_\_\_ age at which one cannot accurately be described either as young or middle-aged.
6. In retrospect, it seems \_\_\_\_\_ that a country founded on the principle of liberty condoned slavery.
7. Astronomers believe that the solar system formed out of an \_\_\_\_\_ mass of dust and gas.
8. The typesetter \_\_\_\_\_ omitted a line from the poem.
9. Many people consider Adolf Hitler to have been evil \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. The new welfare program is targeted to help the truly \_\_\_\_\_ in the population.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. "The method you use to memorize the information is inconsequential," the teacher told her class, "as long as it works." \_\_\_\_\_
2. The book *The Historical Jesus* by John Dominic Crossan incorporates the methodology of and insights of a number of fields, including anthropology, history, and theology. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Military intelligence indicates that the enemy has been making incursions into our territory. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The president hailed the unprecedented economic growth as "ushering in a new era of industry and indigence." \_\_\_\_\_
5. The poem is the writer's attempt to articulate an inchoate vision of the future that was beginning to form in her mind. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 42

**\*ineluctable** *adj.* not to be avoided or escaped; inevitable

*No one can escape the **ineluctable** truth that every creature that is born will one day die.*

**\*inert** *adj.* unable to move; sluggish

*The teacher was frustrated by his inability to get an answer to his question from his **inert** class.*

The noun is *inertia*, meaning disinclination to action or change.

*The fact that industrialization occurred in Europe hundreds of years before it did in China, which had reached a similar level of technology, is perhaps attributable to cultural factors such as bureaucratic **inertia** in China and a culture that placed a high value on the status quo.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*status quo*: the existing state of affairs (Latin, *state in which*)

\***ingenuous** *adj.* naive and trusting; lacking sophistication

*The conman could not bring himself to take advantage of the **ingenuous** boy.*

\***inherent** *adj.* firmly established by nature or habit

*Some studies of random numbers generated by computers suggest that an **inherent** order exists in nature, since certain patterns appear that one would not expect in a random system, but skeptics dismiss such patterns as either artifacts of imperfectly designed experiments, or as the attempt of the human mind to impose a pattern where there is no intrinsic order.*

\***innocuous** *adj.* harmless

*The bodyguard looked **innocuous** enough, but under his jacket were several weapons that could kill an attacker in seconds.*

\***insensible** *adj.* unconscious; unresponsive

*The gas is intended to render enemy soldiers **insensible**.*

\***insinuate** *v.* to suggest; say indirectly; imply

*If you read his speech carefully you will see that the senator is **insinuating** that his party has taken the wrong path.*

\***insipid** *adj.* lacking in flavor; dull

*Ironically, the book about how to write lively, engaging prose is an **insipid** piece of writing.*

**insouciant** *adj.* indifferent; lacking concern or care

*Considering the gravity of the situation, Nancy's colleagues could not understand her **insouciant** attitude.*

\***insularity** *n.* narrow-mindedness; isolation

*The **insularity** of many tribes in New Guinea allows anthropologists to study cultures that have been relatively uninfluenced by the modern world.*

**REVIEW 42**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. ineluctable | (A) to suggest; say indirectly            |
| 2. inert       | (B) indifferent; lacking concern          |
| 3. ingenuous   | (C) unable to move                        |
| 4. inherent    | (D) unconscious; unresponsive             |
| 5. innocuous   | (E) lacking in flavor; dull               |
| 6. insensible  | (F) not to be avoided or escaped          |
| 7. insinuate   | (G) firmly established by nature or habit |
| 8. insipid     | (H) narrow-mindedness; isolation          |
| 9. insouciant  | (I) naive and trusting                    |
| 10. insularity | (J) harmless                              |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>ineluctable</b>	<b>inert</b>	<b>ingenuous</b>	<b>inherent</b>	<b>innocuous</b>
<b>insensible</b>	<b>insinuating</b>	<b>insipid</b>	<b>insouciance</b>	<b>insularity</b>

- The referee stopped the bout after one boxer was rendered \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The country's \_\_\_\_\_ makes it difficult for its people to accept ideas from different cultures.
- Indonesians who travel to America sometimes find the food so \_\_\_\_\_ that they add chili to it.
- The Internet "scam" relies on \_\_\_\_\_ people to sign up and spend money for which they get essentially nothing in return.
- Scientists are still studying the question of how life arose from \_\_\_\_\_ matter.
- The lawyer apologized to the judge for \_\_\_\_\_ that she was biased.
- The "cool" look that many fashion models affect seems meant to convey a look of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The judicious doctor knows that sometimes the best therapy is not physical but emotional, reassuring the patient that the illness will run its course as a result of the body's \_\_\_\_\_ powers of self-healing.
- We cannot escape the \_\_\_\_\_ truth that someone in the group has betrayed our cause.

10. The toxic chemical is present in the drug in such minute amounts that it is \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The mathematician has devised an ingenuous solution to the problem. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Innocuous weapons such as the hydrogen bomb are capable of killing millions of people in an instant. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The professor's comment on the student's essay read, "An insensible and incoherent piece of writing." \_\_\_\_\_
4. Spicy, insipid dishes are popular throughout Southeast Asia. \_\_\_\_\_
5. In today's interconnected world, countries that remain insular face the risk of falling behind technologically. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 43

**insuperable** *adj.* insurmountable; unconquerable

*Attempts by the United States to develop an antiballistic missile system have met with limited success because of the almost **insuperable** difficulties presented by the speed of the approaching warhead that must be intercepted.*

**intangible** *adj.* not material

*When considering what occupation to pursue it is prudent to consider **intangible** rewards as well as financial ones.*

**interdict** *v.* to forbid; prohibit; to confront and halt the activities, advance, or entry of

*Under U.S. law, **interdicted** goods can be seized by customs officials.*

**internecine** *adj.* deadly to both sides

*The U.S. Civil War (1861–1865) was an **internecine** conflict that led to the deaths of 620,000 soldiers out of the 2.4 million who fought in the war.*

**interpolate** *v.* to insert; change by adding new words or material

*The book *The Five Gospels* was produced by having leading Bible scholars vote on which sayings of Jesus they believe to be authentic and which they believe to have been **interpolated** by other writers.*

**interregnum** *n.* interval between reigns; gap in continuity

*Those who believe that Western culture represents the culmination of history are not disheartened by considering the fall of previous dominant civilizations, believing that these were merely **interregnums** in the march of humanity from the cave to a united world founded on Western principles.*

**intimate** *adj.* marked by close acquaintance

*Intimate* is pronounced **IN-tuh-mit**.

*During the 1990s Bob Dylan and Jerry Garcia became good, though not **intimate**, friends.*

The noun is *intimacy*.

*The American artist Grandma Moses, although considered by art experts to be deficient in technique, achieved an admirable **intimacy** with her subject matter.*

The verb *intimate* means to make known subtly and indirectly. It is pronounced **IN-tuh-mayt**.

*The editor **intimated** that substantial changes would have to be made in the book.*

**\*intractable** *adj.* not easily managed

*General practitioners are equipped to deal with most psychosomatic disorders, but in **intractable** cases a psychiatrist is consulted.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*psychosomatic disorder*: a disease with physical symptoms believed to be caused by emotional or psychological factors

**\*intransigence** *n.* stubbornness; refusal to compromise

*Each side in the negotiations accused the other of **intransigence**, so talks broke down.*

**introspective** *adj.* contemplating one's own thoughts and feelings

*In many ways William Wordsworth's great poem The Prelude is an **introspective** work, retrospectively exploring his thoughts and feelings as he matured.*

**REVIEW 43**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. insuperable    | (A) stubbornness                                  |
| 2. intangible     | (B) insurmountable                                |
| 3. interdict      | (C) not easily managed                            |
| 4. internecine    | (D) not material                                  |
| 5. interpolate    | (E) deadly to both sides                          |
| 6. interregnum    | (F) marked by close acquaintance                  |
| 7. intimate       | (G) interval between reigns                       |
| 8. intractable    | (H) contemplating one's own thoughts and feelings |
| 9. intransigence  | (I) to forbid                                     |
| 10. introspective | (J) to insert                                     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

**insuperable    intangible    interdicting    internecine    interpolated  
interregnum    intimate    intractable    intransigence    introspection**

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of both sides means that there will be no progress in the peace talks.
- Over the years the boss and her assistant have become \_\_\_\_\_ friends as well as colleagues.
- Since, according to the theory of relativity, an object traveling at the speed of light would have infinite mass, astronauts traveling at that speed would, presumably, face \_\_\_\_\_ difficulties.
- Military intelligence officers played a major role in \_\_\_\_\_ spies attempting to pass top-secret intelligence to the enemy.
- In addition to providing a salary, a job often provides \_\_\_\_\_ benefits such as camaraderie with colleagues.
- Scholars disagree on whether the text is entirely the work of the original author or contains passages \_\_\_\_\_ by later writers.
- The book analyzes the \_\_\_\_\_ struggles within Christianity throughout its history.
- The injunction "Know Thy Self," which was inscribed over the sanctuary of Apollo at Delphi, suggests that for spiritual advancement it is necessary to engage in \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The \_\_\_\_\_ between the two empires was a period of near anarchy.



10. Although the majority of Americans are members of what has been called the “affluent society,” poverty remains an \_\_\_\_\_ problem, with a sizable minority of people living below what is considered to be an acceptable standard of living.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The king’s interregnum lasted 22 years, during which time he presided over a happy and peaceful kingdom. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Greater intransigence on the part of both sides will increase the chance of an agreement. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The problem seemed intractable at first, but after we analyzed it as being the result of a number of smaller problems, we were able to solve it. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The old text contains a number of interpolations by a rival group seeking to justify their views. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Many African countries are beset by internecine conflict between rival tribes. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 44

**\*inundate** *v.* to cover with water; overwhelm

*Farmers in the arid areas called for the government to build a dam to provide water to irrigate their crops and provide hydroelectric power; however, this plan was opposed by environmentalists, who dislike **inundation** of land because it would have an adverse effect on wildlife.*

**\*inured** *v.* hardened; accustomed; used to

*After 20 years in the army, the chaplain had not become **inured** to the sight of men dying on the battlefield.*

**\*invective** *n.* verbal abuse

*The debate judge cautioned participants not to engage in **invective**, but rather in reasoned and decorous discourse.*

**inveigh** *v.* to disapprove; protest vehemently

*The conservative writer **inveighed** against the school board’s decision to exclude moral education from the curriculum.*

**inveigle** *v.* to win over by flattery or coaxing

*The students **inveigled** their professor into postponing the test for a week.*

**inveterate** *adj.* confirmed; long-standing; deeply rooted

*The columnist is an **inveterate** iconoclast who continually questions conventional wisdom.*

**invidious** *adj.* likely to provoke ill will; offensive

*Most publications in the United States prohibit their writers from making **invidious** comparisons between racial groups.*

**\*irascible** *adj.* easily angered

*The **irascible** old man complains every time someone makes a little noise.*

**\*irresolute** *adj.* unsure of how to act; weak

*The president admonished Congress, saying that although it faced difficult choices it must not be **irresolute**.*

**itinerant** *adj.* wandering from place to place; unsettled

*According to state law, companies hiring **itinerant** workers must provide adequate housing for them.*

#### **REVIEW 44**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

#### **Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. inundate   | (A) to disapprove; protest vehemently |
| 2. inured     | (B) hardened; accustomed              |
| 3. invective  | (C) wandering from place to place     |
| 4. inveigh    | (D) to overwhelm                      |
| 5. inveigle   | (E) verbal abuse                      |
| 6. inveterate | (F) confirmed; long-standing          |
| 7. invidious  | (G) unsure of how to act; weak        |
| 8. irascible  | (H) likely to provoke ill will        |
| 9. irresolute | (I) easily angered                    |
| 10. itinerant | (J) to win over by flattery           |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>inundated</b>	<b>inured</b>	<b>invective</b>	<b>inveigh</b>	<b>inveigle</b>
<b>inveterate</b>	<b>invidious</b>	<b>irascible</b>	<b>irresolute</b>	<b>itinerant</b>

- The talk show host uses \_\_\_\_\_ to anger his guests so that they say things they ordinarily would not.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ young man gets into a fight practically every weekend.
- The book makes \_\_\_\_\_ comparisons between French and American culture.
- The writer spent his twenties as a/an \_\_\_\_\_ salesperson traveling throughout the Midwest.
- The country's leaders regularly \_\_\_\_\_ against "the corrupting influence of Western decadence."
- Some developing countries argue that they lack the capacity to compete in a completely free world market, and that in such a situation their domestic market would be \_\_\_\_\_ with foreign goods to the detriment of local manufacturers.
- An \_\_\_\_\_ gambler, every year Tom offers his family a choice of two vacation destinations—Las Vegas, Nevada, or Atlantic City, New Jersey.
- War has raged for so long in the country that people have become \_\_\_\_\_ to violence.
- The president warned the nation that we must not be \_\_\_\_\_ in our determination to prevent terrorism.
- I was amazed how Charlie, Doris, and Marcia managed to \_\_\_\_\_ Fred into playing bridge, a game he finds completely boring.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

- Sam inured himself for one million dollars before going on the dangerous expedition. \_\_\_\_\_
- Every summer, the apple orchard hires itinerant workers to pick the apples. \_\_\_\_\_
- The educators are concerned that students are being inundated with so much information that they have trouble making sense of it. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Medical researchers are working on a cure for various types of invective. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The pastor warned his congregation that they must not be irresolute in facing evil. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 45

**itinerary** *n.* route of a traveler's journey

*We planned our **itinerary** to be flexible, so that if we especially enjoyed a particular place we could stay there longer.*

**jaundiced** *adj.* having a yellowish discoloration of the skin; affected by envy, resentment, or hostility

*Norman's experience as an infantryman during the war has given him a **jaundiced** view of human nature.*

The noun *jaundice* refers to a medical condition often due to liver disease and characterized by yellowness of the skin.

**jibe** *v.* to be in agreement

*The auditor checked the company's account books to make sure that they **jibed** with the tax return it filed.*

**jocose** *adj.* fond of joking; jocular; playful

*The English words **jocose**, jocular, and joke all come from derivatives of the Latin noun *jocus*, which means "jest" or "joke," but the etymology of the word *jocund* is unrelated to these. *Jocose* (fond of joking; jocular; playful) is from Latin *jocosus* (humorous, merry, sportive), from *jocus*. *Jocular* (fond of joking; playful; speaking in jest) is from Latin *jocularis* (jocular; laughable), also from *jocus*. *Jocund* (mirthful; merry; light-hearted; delightful) is from *jocundus* (pleasant, agreeable), from *juvare* (to delight).*

**juggernaut** *n.* huge force destroying everything in its path

*Some people in Britain regard American English as a **juggernaut** sweeping through the British Isles, destroying British English.*

**junta** *n.* group of people united in political intrigue

*The country's ruling **junta** consists of a general, an admiral, and the mayor of the capital city.*

**\*juxtapose** *v.* place side by side

*To illustrate their case, opponents of functionalism **juxtapose** the products of modern architecture and those of classical architecture, such as the Parthenon, or those of medieval architecture, such as the Cathedral of Notre-Dame.*

The noun *juxtaposition* means a side-by-side placement.

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*functionalism*: twentieth-century aesthetic doctrine in architecture. Functionalists believe that the outward form of a structure should follow its interior function.

**kudos** *n.* fame; glory; honor

***Kudos** won by Bob Dylan include an honorary doctorate in music from Princeton University.*

**labile** *adj.* likely to change

*Blood pressure in human beings is, to varying degrees, **labile**.*

**\*laconic** *adj.* using few words

*The **laconic** actor seemed to be a good choice to play the strong, silent hero in the western.*

**REVIEW 45**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1. itinerary  | (A) to be in agreement                           |
| 2. jaundiced  | (B) to place side by side                        |
| 3. jibe       | (C) fond of joking; jocular                      |
| 4. jocose     | (D) likely to change                             |
| 5. juggernaut | (E) having a yellowish discoloration of the skin |
| 6. junta      | (F) fame; glory                                  |
| 7. juxtapose  | (G) group of people united in political intrigue |
| 8. kudos      | (H) route of a traveler's journey                |
| 9. labile     | (I) using few words                              |
| 10. laconic   | (J) huge force destroying everything in its path |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>itinerary</b>	<b>jaundiced</b>	<b>jibe</b>	<b>jocose</b>	<b>juggernaut</b>
<b>junta</b>	<b>juxtaposed</b>	<b>kudos</b>	<b>labile</b>	<b>laconic</b>

1. During the first several years of World War II, the German army was a/an \_\_\_\_\_, easily defeating any force that tried to stop it.
2. A military \_\_\_\_\_ seized power in the country in 1988.
3. Dr. Taylor's considerable girth and \_\_\_\_\_ manner made him the obvious choice to play Santa Claus in the faculty Christmas play.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ for our visit to Edinburgh, Scotland included a visit to Edinburgh University and Edinburgh Castle.
5. The psychologist's diagnosis was that Eric was emotionally \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The textual scholar \_\_\_\_\_ the two translations in order to compare them.
7. Infectious hepatitis is a viral form of hepatitis that causes fever and makes a person's skin \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Most scientists regard the Noble Prize as the highest \_\_\_\_\_ they can receive.
9. It is difficult for a person who tends to be \_\_\_\_\_ to learn how to speak a new language.
10. Listening to the witness' testimony, the judge discovered that it did not \_\_\_\_\_ with the account of the incident he had given to the police.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The young jazz trumpeter decided he should learn to "talk the jibe." \_\_\_\_\_
2. The juggernauts performed amazing feats of legerdemain that had the children laughing all afternoon. \_\_\_\_\_
3. In a healthy individual body temperature is not labile. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The host has decided to seat people at the formal dinner so that people who tend to be laconic sit next to individuals that are more garrulous. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Thirty years on the police force has given Captain Lucas a jaundiced view of life. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 46

**lambaste** *v.* to thrash verbally or physically

*The critic **lambasted** the movie in her column, calling it “the most insipid, jejune film made in our generation.”*

**lascivious** *adj.* lustful

*The court ruled that the movie could be censored because its sole aim was to promote **lascivious** thoughts.*

\***lassitude** *n.* lethargy; sluggishness

*After the death of his wife, Steven suffered a three-month period of **lassitude** and depression.*

**latent** *adj.* present but hidden; potential

*Some experts in human psychology believe that we are just beginning to explore the **latent** powers of the human mind.*

\***laud** *v.* to praise

*The literary critic **lauded** Jane Austen’s Pride and Prejudice, calling it a novel that “explores the tension between a person’s life as a social being and his or her individual consciousness.”*

\***lethargic** *adj.* inactive

*After the 18-hour flight from New York to Singapore, the passengers were **lethargic**.*

**levee** *n.* an embankment that prevents a river from overflowing

*An extensive system of **levees** is the only way to prevent the river from flooding the area during periods of heavy rain.*

\***levity** *n.* light manner or attitude

*The comedian has a gift for finding an element of **levity** in the most serious of subjects.*

**liberal** *adj.* tolerant; broad-minded; generous; lavish

*Bankruptcy laws should not be too stringent, or not enough people will venture their capital; on the other hand, they should not be too **liberal**, or entrepreneurs will take unreasonable risks and waste capital.*

**libertine** *n.* one without moral restraint

*Don Juan is a legendary, archetypal **libertine** whose story has been told by many poets, such as Lord Byron.*

**REVIEW 46**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. lambaste   | (A) embankment that prevents a river from overflowing |
| 2. lascivious | (B) to thrash verbally or physically                  |
| 3. lassitude  | (C) to praise   |
| 4. latent     | (D) lustful   |
| 5. laud       | (E) inactive  |
| 6. lethargic  | (F) tolerant  |
| 7. levee      | (G) present but hidden; potential                     |
| 8. levity     | (H) light manner or attitude                          |
| 9. liberal    | (I) person without moral restraint                    |
| 10. libertine | (J) lethargy; sluggishness                            |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>lambasted</b>	<b>lascivious</b>	<b>lassitude</b>	<b>latent</b>	<b>lauded</b>
<b>lethargic</b>	<b>levee</b>	<b>levity</b>	<b>liberal</b>	<b>libertine</b>

- Engineers worked to reinforce the \_\_\_\_\_ after the prediction of an unprecedented amount of rain.
- To everyone's surprise, the 14-point underdog \_\_\_\_\_ the reigning champions 42-0.
- Suddenly overcome by \_\_\_\_\_ in the afternoon, Jill decided to take a nap.
- The former president was \_\_\_\_\_ for his indefatigable efforts to bring peace to the war-torn area.
- In the view of some commentators, a paradox of modern \_\_\_\_\_ democracy is that although people have more freedom than ever, they often are unable to use this freedom to find meaningful values and goals.
- The goal of the course is to help people develop their \_\_\_\_\_ abilities.
- After the long winter layoff, many of the baseball players were \_\_\_\_\_ at the first day of spring training.
- The bikini-clad young woman attracted \_\_\_\_\_ stares from a group of men.
- The speaker decided to tell a joke to introduce some \_\_\_\_\_ into the solemn occasion.



10. James Boswell, the eighteenth-century Scottish writer best remembered for his biography of the eminent literary figure Samuel Johnson, was a heavy drinker and a \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The captain lauded his troops into battle. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The psychologist suggested that the patient take life less seriously and try to introduce some levity into her life every day. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The picnickers were overcome by lassitude after eating a heavy lunch. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Carol discovered late in life that she had a latent ability for mathematics. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The women's rights group condemned the swimsuit part of the Miss Galaxy contest "designed solely to appeal to men's lascivious impulses." \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 47**

**libido** *n.* sexual desire

*According to psychologists, the **libido** of human males peaks at around the age of 18.*

**Lilliputian** *adj.* extremely small

*Microbiologists study **Lilliputian** organisms.*

**limn** *v.* to draw; describe

*The artist based his painting on a sketch he had **limned** several years earlier.*

**\*limpid** *adj.* clear; transparent

*At the bottom of the **limpid** pond we could see hundreds of fish swimming.*

**linguistic** *adj.* pertaining to language

*Humans are at the acme of their **linguistic** proficiency in the first several years of life, during which they master thousands of complex grammatical operations.*

*Linguistics* is the scientific study of language.

A *linguist* is someone who studies language.

**Linguists** such as Noam Chomsky believe that what people come to know and believe depends on experiences that evoke a part of the cognitive system that is latent in the mind.

**litany** *n.* lengthy recitation; repetitive chant

*The student listened intently to his teacher's **litany** of the grammatical errors committed by the class.*

**literati** *n.* scholarly or learned persons

*"Any test that turns on what is offensive to the community's standards is too loose, too capricious, too destructive of freedom of expression to be squared with the First Amendment. Under that test, juries can censor, suppress, and punish what they don't like, provided the matter relates to 'sexual impurity' or has a tendency 'to excite lustful thoughts.' This is community censorship in one of its worst forms. It creates a regime where in the battle between the **literati** and the Philistines, the Philistines are certain to win."*

—U.S. Supreme Court justice William O. Douglas, dissenting in the case of *Roth v. United States*, 1957.

#### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

**First Amendment:** a part of the United States Bill of Rights prohibiting the federal legislature from making laws that establish a state religion or prefer a certain religion, prevent free exercise of religion, infringe the freedom of speech; infringe the freedom of the press; limit the right to assemble peaceably; limit the right to petition the government for a redress of grievances

**Philistines:** people considered to be ignorant of the value of cultures and smug and conventional in their thinking

**litigation** *n.* legal proceedings

*The radio amateur's neighbor resorted to **litigation** in an attempt to have her neighbor dismantle his 100-foot-high antenna tower.*

**log** *n.* record of a voyage; record of daily activities

*Although no longer required to do so by the Federal Communications Commission, many amateur radio operators nevertheless keep a meticulous record of stations they communicate with, **logging** the details of each contact.*

**\*loquacious** *adj.* talkative

*Eighty meters is a portion of the radio spectrum where a shortwave listener can often hear **loquacious** “hams” chatting (“chewing the rag” in amateur radio parlance) for hours.*

**REVIEW 47**

The correct answers are given on page 405.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. libido      | (A) transparent                  |
| 2. Lilliputian | (B) sexual desire                |
| 3. limn        | (C) legal proceedings            |
| 4. limpid      | (D) to draw; describe            |
| 5. linguistic  | (E) talkative                    |
| 6. litany      | (F) extremely small              |
| 7. literati    | (G) lengthy recitation           |
| 8. litigation  | (H) scholarly or learned persons |
| 9. log         | (I) record of a voyage           |
| 10. loquacious | (J) pertaining to language       |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>libido</b>	<b>Lilliputian</b>	<b>limning</b>	<b>limpid</b>	<b>linguistics</b>
<b>litany</b>	<b>literati</b>	<b>litigation</b>	<b>logs</b>	<b>loquacious</b>

- The study’s hypothesis is that the low birthrate is a result of a reduction in many people’s \_\_\_\_\_ .
- According to the historian Richard J. Hofstadter, there has been a strong feeling of suspicion of the \_\_\_\_\_ throughout American history.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ of the eighteenth-century ships’ captains provide an interesting perspective on that time.
- The judge warned the \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to stop digressing and “cut to the chase.”
- The critic praised the novel for its \_\_\_\_\_ prose and original characters.
- The United Nations Human Rights Commission outlined a \_\_\_\_\_ of the rights regularly being abused in the country.
- The threat of \_\_\_\_\_ was enough to induce the company to settle the claim against it.

8. The writer Somerset Maugham had a gift for \_\_\_\_\_ a character perfectly in a few paragraphs.
9. Applied \_\_\_\_\_ takes the findings of theoretical linguistics and applies them to such areas as language learning.
10. After his experiences in the war, the problems Howard encountered in civilian life seemed positively \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. If ants can perceive human beings, we must appear Lilliputian to them. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Exhaustive litigation has proven that gravity exists throughout the universe. \_\_\_\_\_
3. To the unaided eye the liquid appears limpid, but in reality it contains millions of microscopic organisms. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Magazines read regularly by most members of the New York literati include *The New Yorker* and the *New York Review of Books*. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The judge warned the witness not to use the occasion to give a litany of his personal grievances. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 48

\***lucid** *adj.* bright; clear; intelligible

*The eminent surgeon Dr. Christian Barnard, who performed the first human heart-transplant operation in 1967, made his views on euthanasia clear in this **lucid** injunction: "The prime goal is to alleviate suffering, and not to prolong life. And if your treatment does not alleviate suffering, but only prolongs life, that treatment should be stopped."*

**lucre** *n.* money or profits

*Many religions regard the pursuit of **lucre** for what it can do to help others as laudable.*

**luminous** *adj.* bright; brilliant; glowing

*The Moon is the most **luminous** object in the night sky.*

The noun is *luminosity*.

*A supernova can suddenly increase its **luminosity** to as much as a billion times its normal brightness.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*supernova*: a rare astronomical event in which most of the material in a star explodes, resulting in the emission of vast amounts of energy for a short period of time

**lustrous** *adj.* shining

*On the clear night we gazed up in awe at the **lustrous** stars.*

**Machiavellian** *adj.* crafty; double-dealing

*One theory of the evolution of high intelligence in primates is that it evolved largely as a result of **Machiavellian** calculations on the part of apes.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Machiavelli*: Niccolo Machiavelli (1469–1527) was an Italian philosopher known for his writings on how a ruler should govern, notably by favoring expediency over principles.

**machinations** *n.* plots or schemes

*The mayor resorted to behind-the-scenes **machinations** to try to win his party's nomination for governor.*

**maelstrom** *n.* whirlpool; turmoil

*Nearly everyone in Europe was caught up in the **maelstrom** that was World War II.*

**\*magnanimity** *n.* generosity; nobility

*The senator showed his **magnanimity** when he conceded defeat to his opponent in the disputed election, saying that further uncertainty would be harmful to public confidence in the political system.*

**malign** *v.* to speak evil of

*Lawyers are sometimes **maligned** as greedy and dishonest.*

**\*malinger** *v.* to feign illness to escape duty

*In order to discourage **malingering**, the company decided to require employees taking sick leave to produce a doctor's certification of their illness.*

**REVIEW 48**

The correct answers are given on page 406.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |                                     |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. lucid         | (A) bright; brilliant; glowing      |
| 2. lucre         | (B) money or profits                |
| 3. luminous      | (C) generosity; nobility            |
| 4. lustrous      | (D) plots or schemes                |
| 5. Machiavellian | (E) to feign illness to escape duty |
| 6. machinations  | (F) whirlpool; turmoil              |
| 7. maelstrom     | (G) clear; intelligible             |
| 8. magnanimity   | (H) to speak evil of                |
| 9. malign        | (I) crafty; double-dealing          |
| 10. malingering  | (J) shining                         |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>lucid</b>	<b>lucre</b>	<b>luminous</b>	<b>lustrous</b>	<b>Machiavellian</b>
<b>machinations</b>	<b>maelstrom</b>	<b>magnanimity</b>	<b>maligned</b>	<b>malingering</b>

- The magazine *Scientific American* can be relied on to provide \_\_\_\_\_ discussions of complex scientific topics.
- We could only imagine the \_\_\_\_\_ maneuvering that allowed Stan to replace his boss as the company's manager.
- The Sun is by far the most \_\_\_\_\_ object in the daytime sky.
- Tired of being \_\_\_\_\_ as a coach who "can't win the big games," Coach Butler resolved that his team would be ready for the Super Bowl.
- The lure of \_\_\_\_\_ draws many people to speculate in the stock market.
- Harriet Beecher Stowe described saintliness as "a certain quality of \_\_\_\_\_ and greatness of soul that brings life within the circle of the heroic."
- The soldiers marched toward battle under the \_\_\_\_\_ Moon.
- The book tells the story of a young British soldier thrust into the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Napoleonic Wars.
- One of a military commander's most difficult tasks is to separate soldiers who are seriously battle-stressed from those who are merely \_\_\_\_\_ .

10. No one outside a few powerful party leaders could say by what \_\_\_\_\_ they had managed to have their crony nominated to run for governor.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Several of us malingered late at the party, discussing politics. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The dual pursuits of lucre and adventure have been the motivation of many explorers throughout history. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The mechanic maligned my tires, so I took my car to another mechanic. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Most offices seem to have at least one Machiavellian schemer, ready to do almost anything to get ahead. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Eric proposed to Wendy, calling her eyes “as lustrous as this diamond that will soon be on your finger.” \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 49**

\***malleable** *adj.* capable of being shaped by pounding; impressionable

*Behaviorists such as B. F. Skinner believe that human nature is **malleable**, and that people’s behavior can be changed by changing their environment.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Behaviorists: followers of behaviorism, the school of psychology that seeks to explain behavior entirely in terms of observable responses to environmental stimuli*

\***maverick** *n.* dissenter

*Bernie Sanders of Vermont has a reputation as a **maverick**; he is one of only two members of the United States Congress who is independent (that is, not a member of the Republican or Democratic Party).*

**megalomania** *n.* delusions of power or importance

*In his farewell speech the retiring trial judge warned his colleagues to beware of **megalomania** as they exercise their power in the courtroom.*

**menagerie** *n.* a variety of animals kept together

*Linda seems to take home every abandoned pet in the town; she now has an incredible **menagerie** of dogs, cats, turtles, rabbits, and other animals.*

\***mendacious** *adj.* dishonest

*The judge ruled the testimony inadmissible because he considered it **mendacious**.*

**mendicant** *n.* beggar

*In Thailand it is traditional for young men to become monks for a year, a period during which they become **mendicants**.*

\***meretricious** *adj.* gaudy; plausible but false; specious

*One of the allures of jargon is that it can make a poor idea appear worthwhile, or something **meretricious** easier to accept because it is dressed in fancy language.*

**mesmerize** *v.* to hypnotize

*The audience sat, **mesmerized**, listening to the retired soldier's account of hand-to-hand combat against the Japanese in New Guinea during World War II.*

\***metamorphosis** *n.* change; transformation

*In recent years, many areas of China have been undergoing a **metamorphosis**, transforming themselves from predominantly agricultural areas to industrial ones.*

**metaphysics** *n.* a branch of philosophy that investigates the ultimate nature of reality

*To skeptics, **metaphysics** is an arbitrary search for a chimerical truth.*

*Metaphysical* is an adjective meaning pertaining to metaphysics.

*Some critics of evolution object to its implication that human thought is reduced to a peripheral phenomenon; they find it implausible that the ability to conceptualize—to write a sonnet, a symphony, a **\*metaphysical** treatise—would have evolved in early hominids solely as a secondary effect.*

*Metaphysician* is a noun meaning a person who is an expert in metaphysics.

*Whether we are aware of it or not, we are all **metaphysicians** in the sense that we all have beliefs about what things are the most real; for example, a person who believes in God may believe that God is the “ultimate reality.”*



**REVIEW 49**

The correct answers are given on page 406.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. malleable     | (A) dissenter  |
| 2. maverick      | (B) variety of animals kept together                         |
| 3. megalomania   | (C) transformation   |
| 4. menagerie     | (D) beggar   |
| 5. mendacious    | (E) delusions of power                                       |
| 6. mendicant     | (F) branch of philosophy that examines the nature of reality |
| 7. meretricious  | (G) hypnotize  |
| 8. mesmerize     | (H) impressionable   |
| 9. metamorphosis | (I) gaudy  |
| 10. metaphysics  | (J) dishonest  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>malleable</b>	<b>mavericks</b>	<b>megalomania</b>	<b>menagerie</b>
<b>mendacious</b>	<b>mendicant</b>	<b>meretricious</b>	<b>mesmerized</b>
<b>metamorphosed</b>	<b>metaphysical</b>		

- Realist novelists such as Charles Dickens seem to have had little interest in \_\_\_\_\_ questions; rather, they seem to have been interested mainly in analyzing social and psychological reality.
- We were amazed when we saw Lionel after ten years; he had \_\_\_\_\_ from a lazy, carefree young man into a hard-working and responsible member of the community.
- Tom spent one year as a \_\_\_\_\_ monk before becoming a priest.
- It is hard to escape the feeling that it requires at least a touch of \_\_\_\_\_ to run for the office of President of the United States.
- For many years the prevailing view among social scientists was that human nature is essentially \_\_\_\_\_; however, recent thinking in the field has placed more emphasis on the part played by genes in human nature.
- The World Wide Web has made it easier for \_\_\_\_\_ to have their views on controversial issues heard.
- The judge ruled that the defendant's argument was rejected as disingenuous and \_\_\_\_\_.
- The students, \_\_\_\_\_ by the professor's fascinating lecture, did not realize the class had run overtime.

9. The writer's biographer could not escape the conclusion that her subject had given \_\_\_\_\_ testimony on various occasions.
10. The local SPCA shelter has a \_\_\_\_\_ of animals—parrots, cats, dogs, and many others.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. One thing that no one disputes is that metaphysics does more than any other area of human pursuit to put food on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Many people consider it unfair that approximately two hundred super-wealthy mendicants control 60 percent of the country's wealth. \_\_\_\_\_
3. In four years, Leonard Rice has metamorphosed from a gangling 140-pound freshman third-string football player into a 210-pound All-State tailback. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The party leader can always count on the vote of a group of loyal party mavericks. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The teacher regards her students as malleable clay that she can mold into fine, intelligent young people. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 50

**meteorological** *adj.* concerned with the weather

*Some experts believe that reports of UFOs are attributable to natural astronomical or **meteorological** phenomena.*

*Meteorology* is a science that deals with weather and atmospheric phenomena.

*Meteorologists* are those who study meteorology or forecast weather conditions.

*The term "butterfly effect" to refer to the process driving chaotic systems was first used in 1979 by **meteorologist** E. M. Lorenz in an address entitled, "Predictability: Does the Flap of a Butterfly's Wings in Brazil Set Off a Tornado in Texas?"*

\***meticulous** *adj.* very careful; fastidious

*Science is an empirical field of study based on the belief that the laws of nature can best be discovered by **meticulous** observation and experimentation.*

**mettle** *n.* courage; endurance

*In many cultures, young men are expected to test their **mettle** by performing difficult and dangerous tasks.*

**mettlesome** *adj.* full of courage and fortitude; spirited

*The **mettlesome** young officer was well regarded by all the senior officers.*

Do not confuse *mettlesome* with *meddlesome*, which means “inclined to interfere.”

**microcosm** *n.* a small system having analogies to a larger system; small world

*For many years the atom was seen as a sort of **microcosm** of the larger universe, with electrons—analogueous to the planets of a solar system—orbiting the nucleus, or “sun.”*

**militate** *v.* to work against

*The manager asked all of his employees to think of any factors that might **militate** against the project’s success.*

**minatory** *adj.* threatening; menacing

*Intelligence information suggests **minatory** troop concentrations on the border.*

**minuscule** *adj.* very small

*Ancient geological processes are beyond the scope of carbon-14 dating (which is at most 120,000 years) because the amount of carbon-14 in material from such processes that has not decayed is **minuscule**.*

**minutia** *n.* petty details

*President Ronald Reagan said that a president should concentrate on the formulation and execution of broad policy and leave the **minutia** of running the country to subordinates.*

**\*misanthrope** *n.* one who hates humanity

*One of the most famous **misanthropes** in literature is the protagonist of the seventeenth century French writer Moliere’s play *Le Misanthrope* (The Misanthrope).*

**REVIEW 50**

The correct answers are given on page 406.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. meteorological | (A) courage; endurance                                 |
| 2. meticulous     | (B) very small   |
| 3. mettle         | (C) very careful; fastidious                           |
| 4. mettlesome     | (D) to work against                                    |
| 5. microcosm      | (E) one who hates humanity                             |
| 6. militate       | (F) a small system having analogies to a larger system |
| 7. minatory       | (G) full of courage and fortitude; spirited            |
| 8. minuscule      | (H) concerned with the weather                         |
| 9. minutia        | (I) threatening  |
| 10. misanthrope   | (J) petty details                                      |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>meteorological</b>	<b>meticulous</b>	<b>mettle</b>	<b>mettlesome</b>
<b>microcosm</b>	<b>militates</b>	<b>minatory</b>	<b>minuscule</b>
<b>minutia</b>	<b>misanthropic</b>		

- After a month of inter-squad scrimmage, the members of the football team were eager to test their \_\_\_\_\_ against another team.
- \_\_\_\_\_ data collected from around the world helps scientists to get an accurate picture of the world's weather patterns.
- In many of Arthur Conan Doyle's Sherlock Holmes stories the detective reveals quite strong \_\_\_\_\_ tendencies.
- The student's laziness \_\_\_\_\_ strongly against the likelihood of his success.
- In the retired general's memoirs, he says that most of the battles he fought were won through a combination of courage on the part of soldiers, \_\_\_\_\_ planning, and luck.
- The student stood silent as the teacher scolded him, her hand making \_\_\_\_\_ gestures.
- Political pollsters keep a close watch on the town because they view it as a representative \_\_\_\_\_ of American society.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ horse can only be controlled by a very skillful rider.

9. Engineers decided that the anomaly was so \_\_\_\_\_ that it could safely be ignored.
10. The general's factotum deals with the \_\_\_\_\_ of everyday life, leaving him free to do his job as commander of the Third Division.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The poison is so powerful that even minuscule amounts of it can cause harm. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The diary contains a meticulous record of the events of the poet's life when she traveled to France in 1888. \_\_\_\_\_
3. "Stop being mettlesome and mind your own business," we told the busybody. \_\_\_\_\_
4. "Not only do I not like human beings in the abstract, I don't like even one individual member of the human race," the misanthrope declared. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The scientist's meteorological record deals exclusively with meteors and comets in orbit around the Sun. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—41-50**

1. Labor unions sometimes (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the use of confrontational tactics and (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ in negotiation as necessitated by the entrenched power of big business.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
justify	compliance
abjure	intransigence
criticize	submissiveness

**Explanation:** An important clue to the answer to this question is the phrase "confrontational tactics," which signals that extreme methods are being discussed. The phrase "as necessitated" signals that labor unions sometimes see such tactics as necessary, so it makes sense that they would *justify* (demonstrate to be right) such tactics. Because the word for Blank (ii) is paired with the words "confrontational tactics," it should have a similar meaning, so *intransigence* (being uncompromising) is the correct answer.

The correct answers are **justify** and **intransigence**.

2. The name “impressionist” is a misnomer. Every painter is an impressionist insofar as he or she records his or her impressions, and all art is impressionistic. What Manet, the leader of the original movement, meant to say was that nature should not be painted (i) \_\_\_\_\_, but as it “impresses” the painter. He and his few followers tried to change the name to “independents,” but the original name has clung to them. Manet was extravagant in method and disposed toward low life for a subject, which has always (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ his popularity; but he was a very important man for his technical discoveries regarding the relations of light and shadow, the flat appearance of nature, and the exact value of color tones.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
at all	militated against
inadvertently	added to
as it actually is	sanctioned

**Explanation:** The words “but as it ‘impresses’ the painter” signal that the correct answer for Blank (i) is *as it actually is*.

Blank (ii): What is said about Manet in the sentence after the semicolon is positive, so what is said about Manet before the semicolon must be negative because of the word “but.” *Militated against* (exerted influence against) is the correct answer because this creates a negative statement about Manet.

The correct answers are **as it actually is** and **militated against**.

## UNIT 51

**miscellany** *n.* mixture of writings on various subjects

*The book is a fascinating **miscellany** collected from the writer’s life work.*

**miscreant** *n.* villain; criminal

*The public execution of **miscreants** was common in Great Britain in the eighteenth century.*

**\*misogynist** *n.* one who hates women

*Some people have called the philosopher Freidrich Nietzsche a **misogynist** because of the numerous negative comments he made about women.*

**\*mitigate** *v.* to cause to become less harsh, severe, or painful; alleviate

*Although the Supreme Court under the leadership of Chief Justice Warren Burger did not rescind any of the fundamental rulings of the Warren Court that preceded it, its decisions did **mitigate** the effects of some of the rulings of the Warren Court.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*Warren Court:* Earl Warren was named chief justice of the Supreme Court in 1953, and served on the Court until 1969. Under his leadership the Supreme Court tended to interpret the Constitution boldly, frequently with the result that disadvantaged people were helped.

*Mitigation* is a noun meaning the act of reducing the severity or painfulness of something.

*Before sentencing the woman, the judge asked if she had anything to say in **mitigation**.*

**mnemonic** *adj.* related to memory; assisting memory

*In the introduction to a collection of poetry, *By Heart*, the British poet Ted Hughes says that “the more absurd, exaggerated, grotesque” the images used as a **mnemonic** device to help remember a poem, the easier it will be to recall.*

*Mnemonics* is a system that develops and improves the memory.

*Symbolic languages—the second generation of computer languages—were developed in the early 1950s, making use of **mne-monics** such as “M” for “multiply,” which are translated into machine language by a computer program.*

**modicum** *n.* limited quantity

*The scientist Carl Sagan wrote about astronomy and other scientific subjects in a way that enabled a reader with even a **modicum** of knowledge of science to understand what he was saying.*

**\*mollify** *v.* to soothe

*The prime minister tried to **mollify** people protesting the tax increase with a promise that she would order a study of other means to raise revenue.*

**monolithic** *adj.* solid and uniform; constituting a single, unified whole

*In the fifteenth century, there was a significant movement to revitalize the Church from within; however, it had become so **monolithic** over the centuries and contained so many vested interests that piecemeal reform was difficult and ineffective.*

\***morose** *adj.* ill-humored; sullen

*The assessment of some skeptical critics of existentialism is that it is generally a view of life created by a group of thinkers whose distinguishing characteristic is that they are **morose**.*

**motley** *adj.* many colored; made up of many parts

*The new political party is made up of a **motley** group of people who are unhappy with the existing parties.*

### REVIEW 51

The correct answers are given on page 406.

#### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. miscellany | (A) solid and uniform                       |
| 2. miscreant  | (B) villain                                 |
| 3. misogynist | (C) limited quantity                        |
| 4. mitigate   | (D) ill humored; sullen                     |
| 5. mnemonic   | (E) mixture of writings on various subjects |
| 6. modicum    | (F) one who hates women                     |
| 7. mollify    | (G) related to memory                       |
| 8. monolithic | (H) many colored; made up of many parts     |
| 9. morose     | (I) to alleviate                            |
| 10. motley    | (J) to soothe                               |

#### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>miscellany</b>	<b>miscreant</b>	<b>misogynist</b>	<b>mitigate</b>	<b>mnemonic</b>
<b>modicum</b>	<b>mollify</b>	<b>monolithic</b>	<b>morose</b>	<b>motley</b>

1. The writer was able to offer constructive criticism of the feminist movement without being called a \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. To \_\_\_\_\_ war "hawks," the president ordered a one-week bombing campaign against the country.



3. Socialists tend to view big business as \_\_\_\_\_ ; however, many large corporations are in direct competition with one another, and thus collusion is usually not to their advantage.
4. Many people find it useful to use \_\_\_\_\_ devices to memorize information.
5. The volume contains a \_\_\_\_\_ of the writings of Walt Whitman.
6. Mr. Samuels was \_\_\_\_\_ for over a month following the death of his beloved wife.
7. In the nineteenth century, accurate prognosis based on the history of disease began to be possible, but it was not until the twentieth century that doctors were able to actually cure a number of diseases rather than merely \_\_\_\_\_ their effects.
8. "I'm not looking for adulation, just a \_\_\_\_\_ of respect," the angry teacher told his class.
9. The judge said she had no alternative but to sentence the \_\_\_\_\_ to 20 years imprisonment.
10. The protest began with a \_\_\_\_\_ group of people from virtually all occupations.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Mnemonic devices currently supply nearly 20 percent of the country's electric power. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Anyone with even a modicum of common sense could see that the plan had little chance of success. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Hindus believe that one should not be morose as one approaches death, since physical death means only the death of the body and not the soul. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The speaker's misogynist comments drew the ire of several women's rights groups. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The president ordered the creation of a commission to study ways to mitigate the effects of unemployment on the poor. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 52

**multifarious** *adj.* diverse

*Modern technology is so complex and **multifarious** that it requires thousands of specialists to devise and operate; thus, even a brilliant engineer could not by himself fabricate a sophisticated radio or computer without the help of existing black boxes and expertise.*

\***mundane** *adj.* worldly as opposed to spiritual; concerned with the ordinary

Fundamentalists *contend that the Bible's account of the creation is literally true, while others believe that it is the retelling of a powerful myth current in the Middle East that sought to explain the **mundane** in spiritual language.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Fundamentalists:* those who stress adherence to a set of basic beliefs, especially in religion. Specifically, fundamentalism refers to the movement in Protestantism stressing a literal interpretation of the Bible.

**necromancy** *n.* black magic

*Television might seem like **necromancy** to a time traveler from the fifteenth century.*

**negate** *v.* to cancel out; nullify

*The soldiers' poor treatment of the prisoners **negated** the goodwill they had built up among the population.*

**neologism** *n.* new word or expression

*The word "anesthesia" was the **neologism** of the American physician and poet Oliver Wendell Holmes, who used it in 1846 in a letter to Dr. William Morton, who had recently demonstrated the use of ether; the word is derived from the Latin word anaesthesia, meaning "lack of sensation."*

\***neophyte** *n.* novice; beginner

*The school provides extensive support and guidance for **neophyte** teachers.*

**nexus** *n.* a means of connection; a connected group or series; a center

*Wall Street is the **nexus** of America's financial system.*

**nonplussed** *adj.* bewildered

*The members of the football team were **nonplussed** by the presence of a female reporter in the locker room.*

**nostalgia** *n.* sentimental longing for a past time

*The product's marketing is centered on **nostalgia** for the 1950s.*

The adjective is *nostalgic*.

*The idea of an extended family existing in nineteenth-century America consisting of loving uncles and doting aunts has been shown to be largely a product of a **nostalgic** and romanticized view of the past.*

**nostrum** *n.* medicine or remedy of doubtful effectiveness; supposed cure

*Although there are many **nostrums** urged on obese consumers, the only effective remedy for this condition is prosaic but nonetheless valid: eat less and exercise more.*

**REVIEW 52**

The correct answers are given on page 406.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. multifarious | (A) to cancel out                       |
| 2. mundane      | (B) novice                              |
| 3. necromancy   | (C) black magic                         |
| 4. negate       | (D) diverse                             |
| 5. neologism    | (E) sentimental longing for a past time |
| 6. neophyte     | (F) new word or expression              |
| 7. nexus        | (G) bewildered                          |
| 8. nonplussed   | (H) remedy of doubtful effectiveness    |
| 9. nostalgia    | (I) a connected group or series         |
| 10. nostrum     | (J) worldly as opposed to spiritual     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>multifarious</b>	<b>mundane</b>	<b>necromancy</b>	<b>negated</b>	<b>neologisms</b>
<b>neophyte</b>	<b>nexus</b>	<b>nonplussed</b>	<b>nostalgia</b>	<b>nostrums</b>

1. A number of commentators have argued that the benefits offered by television are \_\_\_\_\_ by its narcotic effect on viewers.
2. Some theologians regard attempts to prove God's existence logically valuable largely as pointers toward God, helping to turn a person's attention from the \_\_\_\_\_ to the spiritual.
3. Even the normally unflappable police officer was \_\_\_\_\_ when confronted by the armed suspect.
4. Many \_\_\_\_\_ for "correcting" English to make it more consistent and "rational" have been proposed, but the language is robust and has survived such attempts.

5. Although intelligence agents have identified parts of the terrorist organization around the world, they are still working to locate its \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Dr. Robert Burchfield, chief editor of the *Oxford English Dictionary*, has estimated that approximately 90 percent of English \_\_\_\_\_ originate in the United States.
7. The head football coach at a Division I college has \_\_\_\_\_ duties, such as supervising the coaching staff, recruiting players, and talking to the media.
8. The advertisement is based on \_\_\_\_\_ for an America that probably never existed.
9. The \_\_\_\_\_ novelist was fortunate to have the advice of an established older writer.
10. A colorful term used to belittle something regarded as nonsense is “voodoo”; another one is “\_\_\_\_\_.”

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Mrs. Morrison was nonplussed when she discovered that her husband was a humanoid creature from the planet Varga, a small planet in a nearby galaxy. \_\_\_\_\_
2. After suffering through ten losing football seasons in a row, the president of the college’s alumni association suggested—somewhat sarcastically, no doubt—hiring a necromancer to replace the current head coach. \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is generally advisable to avoid neologisms such as “like” and “and” when writing. \_\_\_\_\_
4. After running the giant corporation for 30 years, the retiring CEO found himself looking forward to a simple life doing mundane tasks around his house. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The speaker mounted the nostrum to give the keynote speech of the convention. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 53

**nugatory** *adj.* trifling; invalid

*The historian has a knack for focusing on information that appears **nugatory** but that, upon examination, illuminates the central issue.*

\***obdurate** *adj.* stubborn

*Coach Knight is **obdurate** about one thing: the offensive line is the heart of his football team.*

**\*obsequious** *adj.* overly submissive

*Tom's tendency to submit meekly to any bullying authority is so great that his wife suggested he overcome this **obsequiousness** by taking an assertiveness training course.*

**obsequy** *n.* funeral ceremony (often used in the plural, obsequies)

*Solemn **obsequies** were held for President John F. Kennedy following his assassination on November 22, 1963.*

**\*obviate** *v.* to make unnecessary; to anticipate and prevent

*An experienced physician can often discern if a patient's symptoms are psychosomatic, thus **obviating** the need for expensive medical tests.*

**\*occlude** *v.* to shut; block

*One of the primary uses of solar cells is in spacecraft to provide electric power; this is because space is an environment uniquely suited to these devices since it has no weather to **occlude** the Sun and it is not susceptible to interruptions in sunlight caused by the rotation of the Earth.*

**occult** *adj.* relating to practices connected with supernatural phenomena

*In his book Supernature the biologist Lyall Watson explores what he regards as phenomena on the border between natural and **occult** phenomena.*

**odyssey** *n.* a long, adventurous voyage; a quest

*Steve's quest for enlightenment took him on a spiritual **odyssey** that helped him to gain an understanding of many philosophers and religions.*

**\*officious** *adj.* too helpful; meddlesome

*Some of us on the tour found the guide **officious**, but others thought she was helpful and courteous.*

**olfactory** *adj.* concerning the sense of smell

*Wine connoisseurs say that the **olfactory** senses play as important a part in appreciating good wine as the sense of taste.*

**REVIEW 53**

The correct answers are given on page 406.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. nugatory   | (A) too helpful                                     |
| 2. obdurate   | (B) overly submissive                               |
| 3. obsequious | (C) stubborn  |
| 4. obsequy    | (D) a long voyage                                   |
| 5. obviate    | (E) to shut; block                                  |
| 6. occlude    | (F) funeral ceremony                                |
| 7. occult     | (G) trifling; invalid                               |
| 8. odyssey    | (H) practices connected with supernatural phenomena |
| 9. officious  | (I) concerning the sense of smell                   |
| 10. olfactory | (J) to make unnecessary                             |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>nugatory</b>	<b>obdurate</b>	<b>obsequious</b>	<b>obsequies</b>	<b>obviated</b>
<b>occludes</b>	<b>occult</b>	<b>odyssey</b>	<b>officious</b>	<b>olfactory</b>

- The assertiveness-training course helped Jeremy go from being \_\_\_\_\_ to being assertive and confident.
- Nuclear power has \_\_\_\_\_ the needs for submarines to refuel frequently, allowing long undersea voyages.
- Sometimes a/an \_\_\_\_\_ stimulus can trigger a memory associated with that particular smell.
- The director of the government agency encouraged workers to provide efficient service without being \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The \_\_\_\_\_ has been described as what does not fit into a rationalistic view of the world.
- Astronomers welcome an eclipse of the Sun because when the Moon \_\_\_\_\_ the light of the Sun, observation of that body becomes easier.
- The president is \_\_\_\_\_ about the issue; he will not negotiate with terrorists.
- In the television show *Star Trek: The Next Generation*, the *Enterprise* embarks on a/an \_\_\_\_\_ to explore the Universe.

9. After the judge ruled the evidence he had presented to the court to be \_\_\_\_\_, the lawyer muttered jocularly to his partner, "Negatory."
10. Solemn \_\_\_\_\_ were held for Pope John Paul II after his death in 2005.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Modern refinement in olfactory processes have made it possible to mass-produce complex electronic circuits. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Since the Sun was occluded by clouds, the sailor could not use it to determine his position. \_\_\_\_\_
3. After the couple retired they went on an odyssey around the world. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Science is concerned primarily with the study of occult phenomena. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The obdurate student refused to study despite repeated warnings that he would fail if he did not start to work in the course. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 54**

**oligarchy** *n.* form of government in which power belongs to only a few leaders

*In 411 B.C., democratic government was overthrown in Athens and a conservative **oligarchy** called the Four Hundred came to power.*

**\*onerous** *adj.* burdensome

*The duty the judge considers most **onerous** is sentencing convicted criminals.*

**onomatopoeia** *n.* formation or use of words that imitate sounds of the actions they refer to

*One theory of the origin of language is that it began as a sort of **onomatopoeia** as early humans imitated sounds they heard.*

**\*opprobrium** *n.* disgrace; contempt

*It is difficult to imagine the **opprobrium** heaped on a person who is a traitor to his or her group.*

**ornithologist** *n.* scientist who studies birds

***Ornithologists** believe that there currently exist only about twenty individuals of a bird called the Balinese sparrow.*

\***oscillate** *v.* to move back and forth

*The teacher **oscillates** between a student-centered approach to teaching and a subject-centered approach.*

\***ostentatious** *adj.* showy; trying to attract attention; pretentious

*A member of the bourgeoisie might purchase a vacation home on Maui or Cape Cod that some would regard as an **ostentatious** display of wealth, but that the person regards as simply a pleasant place to go on vacation.*

**overweening** *adj.* presumptuous; arrogant; overbearing

*The ancient Greeks believed that **overweening** pride—what they called hubris—would be punished, eventually, by the gods.*

**paean** *n.* song of joy or triumph; a fervent expression of joy

*Fundamentally, the poem is a **paean** of joy, celebrating the coming of democracy to the country.*

**paleontology** *n.* study of past geological eras through fossil remains

*Primatology, together with anthropology, **paleontology**, and several other fields, has given scientists a fairly accurate picture of the evolution of homo sapiens.*

A *paleontologist* is an expert in the field of paleontology.

*The attempts of the Jesuit priest and **paleontologist** Teilhard de Chardin to reconcile evolution and the Catholic dogma of original sin were regarded by Church authorities as nearly heretical, and he had to abandon his position in 1926.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Primatology: the branch of zoology that deals with the study of primates (that is, mammals belonging to any of the suborders of primates: Anthropoides (humans, great apes, and several others), Prosimi (lemurs and several others), and Tarsiodea. Primates are characterized by a high level of social interaction, flexible behavior, and use of hands.*



**REVIEW 54**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. oligarchy     | (A) disgrace; contempt  |
| 2. onerous       | (B) showy   |
| 3. onomatopoeia  | (C) burdensome  |
| 4. opprobrium    | (D) song of joy or triumph  |
| 5. ornithologist | (E) government by a few leaders                                     |
| 6. oscillate     | (F) to move back and forth  |
| 7. ostentatious  | (G) presumptuous; arrogant  |
| 8. overweening   | (H) scientist who studies birds                                     |
| 9. paean         | (I) study of past geological eras through fossil remains            |
| 10. paleontology | (J) formation of words that imitate sounds of actions they refer to |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>oligarchy</b>	<b>onerous</b>	<b>onomatopoeia</b>	<b>opprobrium</b>
<b>ornithologists</b>	<b>oscillating</b>	<b>ostentatious</b>	<b>overweening</b>
<b>paean</b>	<b>paleontologists</b>		

- After the end of the war, churches across the country rang out \_\_\_\_\_ of joy.
- The country is ruled by an \_\_\_\_\_ consisting of senior military officers.
- Over the last few days, the weather has been \_\_\_\_\_ between sunny and cloudy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ are studying a bird that can fly without stopping from Scotland to Africa.
- The physician faced the \_\_\_\_\_ task of telling the patient that the disease was terminal.
- The system of gathering, identifying, dating, and categorizing fossils allows \_\_\_\_\_ to place newly discovered fossils in their proper place, making their picture of the past progressively more accurate.
- An argument for the wearing of school uniforms is that it discourages \_\_\_\_\_ displays of wealth through the wearing of expensive jewelry and clothing.

8. The manager's \_\_\_\_\_ ambition led her to do something she regretted for the rest of her life: she told a lie about a vice-president to help her get his job.
9. The country incurred global \_\_\_\_\_ for its poor treatment of prisoners of war.
10. The word "ping-pong" arose from \_\_\_\_\_ ; the sound of the words is similar to the sound of a table tennis ball hitting first one paddle and then another.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Onomatopoeia helps scientists to understand the nature of the atom. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The peasants live a basic existence, subsisting mostly on rice and vegetables. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ornithologists are concerned that Canadian geese migrating south no longer have enough places to rest and feed along the way. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Geologists called in a paleontologist to examine fossils they had uncovered. \_\_\_\_\_
5. When it was discovered that the scientist had published a paper based on data he knew was falsified, he received the opprobrium of the scientific community. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 55

**pallid** *adj.* lacking color or liveliness

*Archeological evidence indicates that women have been using makeup to give color to a **pallid** face for millennia.*

**panegyric** *n.* elaborate praise; formal hymn of praise

*Many **panegyrics** were written to Abraham Lincoln in the years after his death, and he has become one of the most revered figures in American history.*

**\*paragon** *n.* model of excellence or perfection

*The epic poet Homer was regarded by the ancient Greeks as a **paragon** of literary excellence.*

**\*partisan** *adj.* one-sided; committed to a party, group, or cause; prejudiced

*Supporters of constitutional monarchy believe that while in this system, as it is generally practiced today, virtually all power is vested in popularly elected assemblies, the institution of the monarchy continues to serve a purpose as a focus of national unity above the furor of **partisan** politics.*

**\*pathological** *adj.* departing from normal condition

*People sometimes confound psychology and psychiatry: the former is the science that studies cognitive and affective functions, both normal and **pathological**, in human beings and other animals, whereas the latter is a branch of medicine that deals with mental disorders.*

*Pathology* is the noun.

*Some of the most spectacular examples of spin-off in the twentieth century are the advances that have been made in medicine as an unforeseen result of pure biological research; an example of this is diagnostic testing for defective genes that predispose a person to certain **pathologies**.*

*Pathos* is a quality that causes a feeling of pity or sorrow. It is pronounced **PAY-thahs**.

**patois** *n.* a regional dialect; nonstandard speech; jargon

*In Singapore the lingua franca is increasingly becoming Singapore English, widely regarded as a **patois**.*

**\*paucity** *n.* scarcity

*An argument sometimes advanced for euthanasia is that the amount of money spent on prolonging a person's life for several months is exorbitant in relation to the **paucity** of funds available for preventive health programs and child health, both of which are highly cost-effective.*

**\*pedantic** *adj.* showing off learning

*The Sophists have acquired a reputation as being learned but rather **pedantic** entertainers who gave didactic talks on every subject under the Sun; the truth, however, is that some of the Sophist philosophers (notably Protagoras) were very able thinkers.*

The noun *pedant* means an uninspired, boring academic.

**\*pellucid** *adj.* transparent; translucent; easily understood

*Two writers often mentioned as having an admirably **pellucid** style are Bertrand Russell and George Orwell.*

**\*penchant** *n.* inclination

*Sue has a **penchant** for science, while her brother is more interested in the arts.*

**REVIEW 55**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. pallid       | (A) regional dialect; nonstandard speech |
| 2. panegyric    | (B) one-sided                            |
| 3. paragon      | (C) showing off learning                 |
| 4. partisan     | (D) departing from normal condition      |
| 5. pathological | (E) inclination                          |
| 6. patois       | (F) transparent; easily understood       |
| 7. paucity      | (G) model of excellence                  |
| 8. pedantic     | (H) lacking color or liveliness          |
| 9. pellucid     | (I) scarcity                             |
| 10. penchant    | (J) elaborate praise                     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>pallid</b>	<b>panegyric</b>	<b>paragons</b>	<b>partisan</b>	<b>pathology</b>
<b>patois</b>	<b>paucity</b>	<b>pedantic</b>	<b>pellucid</b>	<b>penchant</b>

- Subtle differences in symptoms between one patient and another one with a similar condition allow a competent doctor to diagnose the nature of the underlying \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The textbook was so well written and edited that students describe it as “wonderfully \_\_\_\_\_ .”
- Academic writing should be erudite without being \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The job of political scientists is the objective study of government and politics; thus they are expected to be aloof from \_\_\_\_\_ politics.
- The people of the area speak a \_\_\_\_\_ based on English, Spanish, and French.

6. According to archeologists, Roman tiles were not the \_\_\_\_\_ objects we see today; rather, they were painted a variety of vivid colors.
7. In his later years Lewis was able to indulge the \_\_\_\_\_ for performing music that he had as a young man.
8. The business professor assigned her students to select the three firms they would consider \_\_\_\_\_ for other companies to imitate.
9. No funeral \_\_\_\_\_ for the slain general was as eloquent as the looks of grief on the faces of the mourners at his funeral.
10. The historian is unable to reach a definite conclusion about when the battle began because of a \_\_\_\_\_ of evidence.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Every weekend the Scott family has a gathering on the patois. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The museum has an exhibition of elaborately carved penchants. \_\_\_\_\_
3. There is a paucity of specialist doctors in many rural areas of the United States. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The class became bored listening to the pedantic, long-winded professor. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Steve's penchant for collecting things when he was a child led his mother to speculate that he might become a museum curate. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 56

**\*penury** *n.* extreme poverty

*The autobiography tells the story of the billionaire's journey from **penury** to riches beyond his imagining.*

**peregrination** *n.* a wandering from place to place

*Swami Vivekananda's **peregrinations** took him all over India.*

**peremptory** *adj.* imperative; leaving no choice

*The general's words were spoken in the **peremptory** tone of a man who is used to having his commands obeyed without question.*

**perennial** *adj.* present throughout the years; persistent

*Perennial warfare has left most of the people of the country in poverty.*

\***perfidious** *adj.* faithless; disloyal; untrustworthy

*The novel tells the story of the hero's **perfidious** lover.*

\***perfunctory** *adj.* superficial; not thorough; performed really as a duty

*The **perfunctory** inspection of the airplane failed to reveal structural faults in the wing.*

**perigee** *n.* point in an orbit that is closest to the Earth

*The Earth observation satellite reaches a **perigee** of 320 miles above the Earth's surface.*

\***permeable** *adj.* penetrable

*Wetsuits, used by divers in cold water, are **permeable** to water but designed to retain body heat.*

**perturb** *v.* to disturb greatly; make uneasy or anxious; cause a body to deviate from its regular orbit

*The findings that violence is increasing in schools greatly **perturbed** government officials.*

The noun *perturbation* means disturbance.

*Scientists believe that the Earth has undergone alternating periods of relatively cooler and warmer climate, and that this is due largely to fluctuations in the intensity of the greenhouse effect and **perturbations** in the Earth's orbit around the Sun.*

\***pervasive** *adj.* spread throughout every part

*It is a plausible hypothesis that the atheistic and materialistic philosophy of Marxism was readily accepted in China because of its similarities with Confucian views on spiritual matters, which had a **pervasive** influence in China for many centuries.*

The noun is *pervasiveness*.

*An indicator of the **pervasiveness** of psychotropic drugs in American society is the fact that approximately 50 percent of adults have used tranquilizers at some time in their lives.*

The verb is *pervade*.

**REVIEW 56**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. penury        | (A) penetrable                                      |
| 2. peregrination | (B) superficial                                     |
| 3. peremptory    | (C) point in an orbit closest to body being orbited |
| 4. perennial     | (D) present throughout the years                    |
| 5. perfidious    | (E) to disturb greatly                              |
| 6. perfunctory   | (F) extreme poverty                                 |
| 7. perigee       | (G) imperative                                      |
| 8. permeable     | (H) spread throughout every part                    |
| 9. perturb       | (I) a wandering from place to place                 |
| 10. pervasive    | (J) faithless; disloyal                             |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>penury</b>	<b>peregrinations</b>	<b>peremptory</b>	<b>perennial</b>	<b>perfidious</b>
<b>perfunctory</b>	<b>perigee</b>	<b>permeable</b>	<b>perturbed</b>	<b>pervasive</b>

- Scientists calculate that the satellite will have a \_\_\_\_\_ of 120 miles from Earth.
- Our well draws water from a \_\_\_\_\_ rock layer (an aquifer) in which the water is under pressure, so we generally do not have to use a pump.
- Caricature is \_\_\_\_\_ in the work of the English novelist Charles Dickens.
- Once again, Congress debated the \_\_\_\_\_ problem of the budget deficit.
- While its diplomats were negotiating a peace settlement with the enemy, its \_\_\_\_\_ leaders were planning a full-scale invasion.
- The great expense of his continual legal battles has practically reduced the man to \_\_\_\_\_ .
- A proverb says that time heals everything; it might be commented, however, that its healing is rarely complete and is often \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The rock band's \_\_\_\_\_ have taken it to over fifty cities around the world.

9. Military leaders were \_\_\_\_\_ by the report that important classified information had fallen into enemy hands.
10. The boss dismissed her employee's suggestion with a \_\_\_\_\_ laugh.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The consumer group accused the bank of using penury to amass vast profits. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The poet laureate wrote a perigee condemning the nation's king as an incompetent ruler. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Astronomers believe that the distant star's orbit is being perturbed by some unknown body. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The dictator was used to having his peremptory commands obeyed. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Typhoons are a perennial problem in the coastal areas of Southeast China during the late summer and early autumn. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 57

**petulant** *adj.* rude; peevish

*The boy's father worried that his disobedient and **petulant** child would grow up to be a bitter and annoying man.*

\***phlegmatic** *adj.* calm in temperament; sluggish

*"**Phlegmatic** natures can be inspired to enthusiasm only by being made into fanatics." (Friedrich Nietzsche)*

**phoenix** *n.* mythical, immortal bird that lives for 500 years, burns itself to death, and rises from its ashes; anything that is restored after suffering great destruction

*The captain believed the battalion had been destroyed by the enemy and was amazed to see it arise, **phoenix**-like, its men still fighting valiantly.*

**physiognomy** *n.* facial features

*The art teacher assigned her students to make drawings of people with a wide variety of **physiognomy**.*



**\*piety** *n.* devoutness

*Saint Bernard of Clairvaux was a medieval French monk revered for his **piety**.*

**piquant** *adj.* appealingly stimulating; pleasantly pungent; attractive

*Many of the guests enjoyed the **piquant** barbecue sauce, but others found it too spicy for their taste.*

**pique** *n.* fleeting feeling of hurt pride

*Sally left the restaurant in a fit of **pique** after her date called to say he couldn't come because he was working late.*

As a verb, *pique* means to provoke or arouse.

*The geologist's curiosity was **piqued** by the unusual appearance of the rock formation.*

**\*placate** *v.* to lessen another's anger; to pacify

*After his team's third consecutive winless season, the Big State football coach opened his address to the irate alumni with a barrage of clichés and euphemisms to try to **placate** them: "Gentlemen, it is not my intention today to pull the wool over your eyes. Heaven only knows I have given my all. I have truly made the old college try. Unfortunately, however, by any reasonable criteria we have been less than completely successful in our endeavors, but I assure you that hope springs eternal in the human breast and next year we will rise to the occasion, put our noses to the grindstone and emerge triumphant in the face of adversity. I certainly admit that we have had a run of bad luck but that is nothing that can't be cured by true grit and determination."*

**placid** *adj.* calm

*We were amazed how the monk was able to remain **placid** despite the fire that was raging through the building.*

**plaintive** *adj.* melancholy; mournful

*After the battle all that could be heard was the **plaintive** cries of women who had lost their husbands.*

**REVIEW 57**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. petulant    | (A) calm  |
| 2. phlegmatic  | (B) calm in temperament; sluggish                 |
| 3. phoenix     | (C) rude; peevish                                 |
| 4. physiognomy | (D) art of judging character from facial features |
| 5. piety       | (E) mournful                                      |
| 6. piquant     | (F) mythical, immortal bird                       |
| 7. pique       | (G) fleeting feeling of hurt pride                |
| 8. placate     | (H) pleasantly pungent                            |
| 9. placid      | (I) to pacify                                     |
| 10. plaintive  | (J) devoutness                                    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>petulant</b>	<b>phlegmatic</b>	<b>phoenix</b>	<b>physiognomy</b>	<b>piety</b>
<b>piquant</b>	<b>piqued</b>	<b>placated</b>	<b>placid</b>	<b>plaintive</b>

1. Rebecca is a quiet person, but beneath a \_\_\_\_\_ exterior lies a continual ferment of emotion.
2. The monk is admired for his \_\_\_\_\_ .
3. The only sound after the battle was the \_\_\_\_\_ cry of a soldier who had been disemboweled.
4. The teacher \_\_\_\_\_ the students' interest in geology by taking them on a field trip to look at rock formations.
5. Studies show that a person's \_\_\_\_\_ has an effect on his or her life; for example, people considered to have attractive features are more likely to be successful than those considered to be unattractive.
6. The \_\_\_\_\_ child will not stop complaining that he does not like the present he has been given.
7. Japan rose like a \_\_\_\_\_ from the destruction of World War II to become one of the world's leading industrial nations.
8. The restaurant manager apologized for the poor service and \_\_\_\_\_ the customer by saying that the meal was on the house.
9. The chef is known throughout Texas for his wonderfully \_\_\_\_\_ sauces.

10. The emergency room doctor trained herself to be \_\_\_\_\_ despite the great suffering she witnessed every day.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The chef has prepared a range of plaintive desserts for our enjoyment. \_\_\_\_\_
2. People stare at the man because of his unusual physiognomy. \_\_\_\_\_
3. After being destroyed by an atomic bomb in 1945, the Japanese city of Hiroshima rose like a phoenix to become once again one of Japan's major cities. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Tom, with his phlegmatic and excitable personality, is not the person I would like to see in charge during a crisis. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The pastor urged the members of his congregation to show their piety by attending church every week. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 58

**\*plasticity** *n.* condition of being able to be shaped or formed; pliability

*The sociologist is continually amazed by the **plasticity** of social institutions.*

**\*platitute** *n.* stale, overused expression

*Though Sarah's marriage didn't seem to be going well, she took comfort in the **platitute** that the first six months of a marriage were always the most difficult.*

**platonic** *adj.* spiritual; without sensual desire; theoretical

*Gradually what had been a **platonic** relationship between Tim and Kyoko became a romantic one.*

**\*plethora** *n.* excess; overabundance

*Because it deals with death and grieving, the funeral business has produced a plethora of **euphemisms** such as "slumber room" for the place where the corpse is placed for viewing.*

**plumb** *v.* to determine the depth; to examine deeply

*A recurrent theme of mystical experience is “the dark night of the soul,” in which a person **plumbs** the depths of despair before finding a transcendent reality that brings the person closer to what he or she regards as God.*

The pronunciation of *plumb* is **PLUM**. Do not confuse *plumb* with the verb *plume*, which means to congratulate oneself in a self-satisfied way.

*John **plumed** himself on his ability to read both Sanskrit and Greek.*

**plummet** *v.* to fall; plunge

*The fighter jet, struck by an enemy missile, **plummeted** to earth.*

**plutocracy** *n.* society ruled by the wealthy

*It has been argued that modern democracies are **plutocracies** to the extent that wealth allows certain people to have a disproportionately large influence on political decision-making.*

**porous** *adj.* full of holes; permeable to liquids

*If you go camping, make sure to spend enough money to buy a tent with a roof that is not **porous**.*

**poseur** *n.* person who affects an attitude or identity to impress others

*The critic labeled the writer a **poseur** who was more interested in getting the public’s attention than in writing good books.*

**\*pragmatic** *adj.* practical

*The cult of romantic love was a major factor in making a marriage for love, rather than for more **pragmatic** reasons, a ubiquitous phenomenon in the West by the nineteenth century.*

*Pragmatism* means a practical way of approaching situations or solving problems.

***Pragmatism** is similar to Positivism in rejecting lofty metaphysical conceptions and in asserting that the main role of philosophy is to help clarify phenomena experienced.*

A *pragmatist* is someone who approaches situations in a practical way.

*The word “**pragmatist**” is often used to refer to someone who is willing to sacrifice his principles to expediency.*

**REVIEW 58**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1. plasticity | (A) overused expression                              |
| 2. platitude  | (B) full of holes; permeable to liquids              |
| 3. platonic   | (C) practical  |
| 4. plethora   | (D) excess   |
| 5. plumb      | (E) to fall; plunge                                  |
| 6. plummet    | (F) spiritual; without sensual desire                |
| 7. plutocracy | (G) pliability                                       |
| 8. porous     | (H) society ruled by the wealthy                     |
| 9. poseur     | (I) to examine deeply                                |
| 10. pragmatic | (J) person who affects an identity to impress others |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>plasticity</b>	<b>platitudes</b>	<b>platonic</b>	<b>plethora</b>	<b>plumbed</b>
<b>plummet</b>	<b>plutocracy</b>	<b>porous</b>	<b>poseur</b>	<b>pragmatic</b>

- The \_\_\_\_\_ of excellent rock bands makes it difficult for new bands to gain an audience.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ clay allows the track to dry quickly.
- Scholars are not certain whether Socrates' relation with his student Plato was only \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The poet William Wordsworth \_\_\_\_\_ his own psyche in his masterpiece, *The Prelude, or Growth of a Poet's Mind*.
- The motivational speaker is full of \_\_\_\_\_ , such as "Nothing succeeds like success."
- The members of the stage club finally realized that Anthony was a \_\_\_\_\_ who enjoyed acting like an actor more than doing all the work necessary to be a real actor.
- Some commentators have likened the United States more to a \_\_\_\_\_ than a democracy because of the great power held by the rich.
- A \_\_\_\_\_ leader is not constrained by ideological preconceptions and continually adjusts his plans to conform to reality.

9. A compelling body of evidence has been built up by scientists suggesting that the \_\_\_\_\_ of human nature is more limited than was generally believed by social scientists for much of the twentieth century.
10. Scientists predict that the orbit of the satellite will decay over the next few days and it will \_\_\_\_\_ to Earth.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Anthropologists and sociologists tend to stress the plasticity of human nature, whereas biologists emphasize the role of genes. \_\_\_\_\_
2. State law forbids platonic relationships between members of the same family. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The tennis court is designed to be porous enough to dry thoroughly in a few hours. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The coach told the press, "It might be a platitude, but I really mean it: We're taking the season one game at a time." \_\_\_\_\_
5. Some of his friends consider Morris to be a bit of a poseur: he loves to hang out at the café, sipping an espresso and acting as if he were America's most famous writer. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 59

**prate** *v.* to talk idly; chatter

*The "talk radio" program allows people to call in and **prate** about their pet peeves.*

**prattle** *n.* meaningless, foolish talk

*The sociologist theorizes that what may seem like **prattle** often has an important social function: what might be labeled "gossip" is an important means for people to communicate valuable information about themselves and others.*

**preamble** *n.* preliminary statement

*Along with the opening words of the Declaration of Independence and the Gettysburg Address, the **preamble** to the Constitution of the United States contains some of the most memorable language in American history: "We the People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty, to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America."*

**\*precarious** *adj.* uncertain

*The prime minister's **precarious** hold on power ended when she lost a vote of confidence in Parliament.*

**precept** *n.* principle; law

*A good **precept** to follow in writing is to avoid redundancies such as “track record” (unless the record was set on a racecourse), “revert back,” “free gift,” and “general consensus.”*

**\*precipitate** *v.* to cause to happen; throw down from a height

*Full-scale American entry into World War II remained unpopular with the vast majority of Americans until a declaration of war was **precipitated** by the Japanese attack on the naval base at Pearl Harbor, a day that President Roosevelt predicted, in a memorable phrase, would “live in infamy.”*

**\*precipitate** *adj.* rash; hasty; sudden

*The secretary of state advised the president not to take **precipitate** action.*

*Precipitous* is another adjective meaning hasty; quickly with too little caution.

*Precipitation* is water droplets or ice particles from atmospheric water vapor that falls to Earth.

*It would be helpful if the atmosphere could be induced to deposit its **precipitation** more evenly over the Earth's surface, so that some land areas are not inundated while others remain arid.*

**\*precursor** *n.* forerunner; predecessor

*The **precursor** to the theory of plate tectonics was the theory of continental drift.*

### **Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*plate tectonics:* geological theory stating that the outer part of the Earth's interior is composed of two layers, one of which “floats” on the other. According to this theory, which is widely accepted by scientists, ten major plates move in relation to one another, creating such phenomena as earthquakes and mountain building along the boundaries of the plates.

*continental drift:* the theory that the continents shift their positions over time

**preempt** *v.* to supersede; appropriate for oneself

*The movie was **preempted** for the president's emergency address to the nation.*

**prehensile** *adj.* capable of grasping

*Many more animals in South America have **prehensile** tails than those in Southeast Asia and Africa, possibly because the greater density of the forest there favored this adaptation over the ability to glide through the trees.*

**REVIEW 59**

The correct answers are given on page 407.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                                |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. prate                       | (A) capable of grasping   |
| 2. prattle                     | (B) talk idly             |
| 3. preamble                    | (C) preliminary statement |
| 4. precarious                  | (D) cause to happen       |
| 5. precept                     | (E) meaningless talk      |
| 6. precipitate ( <i>adj.</i> ) | (F) supersede             |
| 7. precursor                   | (G) principle; law        |
| 8. preempt                     | (H) rash; hasty           |
| 9. prehensile                  | (I) uncertain             |
| 10. precipitate ( <i>v.</i> )  | (J) forerunner            |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>prated</b>	<b>prattle</b>	<b>preamble</b>	<b>precarious</b>	<b>precepts</b>
<b>precipitate</b>	<b>precursor</b>	<b>preempted</b>	<b>prehensile</b>	<b>precipitated</b>

1. Thomas Edison's famous laboratory in Menlo Park, New Jersey, was a \_\_\_\_\_ to the great laboratories later created by corporations such as AT&T and IBM, out of which have poured a torrent of new techniques and devices.
2. Moral \_\_\_\_\_ vary from society to society, but all societies have sanctions against certain acts, such as murder.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ tails help many arboreal animals to find and eat food as they move through the trees.



4. Steve earns a \_\_\_\_\_ living as a part-time waiter.
5. Tired of the gossip's \_\_\_\_\_, Alicia said she was late for an appointment so she could end the conversation.
6. The \_\_\_\_\_ to the bill describes the background of the legislation and explains how it relates to existing laws.
7. The increased tariffs in the 1930s \_\_\_\_\_ a collapse in world trade, exacerbating the Great Depression.
8. All TV and radio broadcasts have been \_\_\_\_\_ by an emergency announcement by the president.
9. The commander said he would not be pressured into making a \_\_\_\_\_ decision.
10. The retired couple \_\_\_\_\_ all evening about their latest trip to Europe, oblivious to the fact that no one had the slightest interest in what they were talking about.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Scientists have shown that the precursor to birds was a flying dinosaur. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The Democrats have a precarious majority in the state senate. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The audience of distinguished scientists listened intently as the Nobel Prize-winning physicist prated eloquently about her latest discovery. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The man studied the religion's precepts so that he could be accepted as a convert. \_\_\_\_\_
5. A preamble to the official report describes its rationale and how the commission gathered its information. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 60

**premonition** *n.* forewarning; presentiment

*Shortly after his reelection in 1864, President Abraham Lincoln had a **premonition** of his impending death, and on April 14, 1865, he was shot and died the next day.*

**presage** *v.* to foretell; indicate in advance

*The English poet William Blake believed his work **presaged** a new age in which people would achieve political, social, psychological, and spiritual freedom.*

**\*presumptuous** *adj.* rude; improperly bold; readiness to presume

*The new employee did not offer her advice to her boss because she was afraid he might consider it **presumptuous** for a recent graduate to make a suggestion to someone with 30 years experience in the field.*

The verb *presume* means assume or act with impertinent boldness.

*Proponents of the view **presume** that there exist only two antithetical positions, with no middle ground between their opponent's view and their own (eminently more reasonable) position.*

The noun is *presumption*.

*Anti-Semitism originated in the **presumption** that Jews were responsible for Jesus' crucifixion, and was responsible for periodic persecutions such as the expulsion of Jews from Spain in 1492.*

**preternatural** *adj.* beyond the normal course of nature; supernatural

*Most scientists believe that putative **preternatural** phenomena are outside the scope of scientific inquiry.*

**\*prevaricate** *v.* to quibble; evade the truth

*Journalists accused government leaders of **prevaricating** about the progress of the war.*

**primordial** *adj.* original; existing from the beginning

*Scholars are divided as to whether polytheism represents a degeneration from a **primordial** monotheism, or was a precursor to a more sophisticated view, monotheism.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*polytheism: belief in the existence of more than one god*

*monotheism: belief in the existence of one god*

**\*pristine** *adj.* untouched; uncorrupted

*The bank's hermetically sealed vault has kept the manuscript in **pristine** condition for 50 years.*

**\*probity** *n.* honesty; high-mindedness

*No one questioned the **probity** of the judge being considered for elevation to the U.S. Supreme Court; what was at issue was his controversial views on several important issues.*

**\*problematic** *adj.* posing a problem; doubtful; unsettled

*The idea of the universe originating at a certain point in time seems **problematic** to many scientists.*

**\*prodigal** *adj.* wasteful; extravagant; lavish

*Betty warned her husband that he must stop his **prodigal** spending on sports cars and expensive clothing.*

**REVIEW 60**

The correct answers are given on page 408.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition,

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. premonition   | (A) rude                               |
| 2. presage       | (B) doubtful                           |
| 3. presumptuous  | (C) beyond the normal course of nature |
| 4. preternatural | (D) existing from the beginning        |
| 5. prevaricate   | (E) forewarning                        |
| 6. primordial    | (F) honesty                            |
| 7. pristine      | (G) to foretell                        |
| 8. probity       | (H) wasteful                           |
| 9. problematic   | (I) to quibble                         |
| 10. prodigal     | (J) untouched                          |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

**premonition   presage   presumptuous   preternatural   prevaricating**  
**primordial   pristine   probity   problematic   prodigal**

1. Scientists are investigating Edna's claim to having a \_\_\_\_\_ ability to predict the future.
2. Air strikes against military bases \_\_\_\_\_ a full-scale invasion.
3. Ruth's dream contained a \_\_\_\_\_ that war would break out.
4. The museum exhibition allows visitors to experience what a \_\_\_\_\_ forest was like.
5. The president told the senator to stop \_\_\_\_\_ on the issue and give him her decision by Monday on whether she had his support.
6. Tom keeps his pride and joy, a 1966 Triumph, in \_\_\_\_\_ condition in his temperature-controlled garage.

7. One of the considerations that makes a return to a military draft \_\_\_\_\_ is that gender equality would almost certainly require the equal participation of males and females.
8. Bruce's \_\_\_\_\_ spending on luxuries left him nearly bankrupt.
9. The math student decided that it would be \_\_\_\_\_ of her to correct the error in the eminent mathematics professor's calculations.
10. The senator's unquestioned \_\_\_\_\_ and incisive intelligence made her a unanimous choice to lead the sub-committee investigating official misconduct.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. A primordial number is an integer divisible only by itself or one. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The premonition to the play introduces us to the main characters and the setting. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Some people believe that prevaricating helps to develop character because it encourages a person to make up his or her mind quickly. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The chairperson of the finance committee warned that the state's prodigal spending would have to stop. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The brain researcher believes that what may appear to be preternatural occurrences are actually the result of the activation of certain areas of the brain. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—51-60**

1. Art critics praised the work of the black modernist painter Jacob Lawrence, whose paintings were quite restrained despite the \_\_\_\_\_ of his subject matter—ghettos, race riots, prisons, and lynchings.

diversity
pathos
paucity
insularity
plasticity

**Explanation:** The best clue to the answer to this question is “ghettos, race riots, prisons, and lynchings,” all of which are subjects that arouse *pathos* (feelings of pity and sorrow).

The correct answer is **pathos**.

2. The denotation of the word *lady* is “A well-mannered and considerate woman with high standards of proper behavior;” however, some women object to the use of the word because it has the connotation of \_\_\_\_\_.

probity
determination
obsequiousness
diligence
piety

**Explanation:** The words “some women object to the use of the word” signal that a word with a negative meaning is required. *Obsequiousness* (being overly submissive) is thus the correct choice.

The correct answer is **obsequiousness**.

## UNIT 61

**\*profound** *adj.* deep; not superficial

*There is an adage in philosophy that everyone is born either a Platonist or an \*Aristotelian, meaning that everyone has a predisposition to believing either that reality is completely “here and now,” or that there exists a more **profound**, hidden reality.*

The noun *profundity* means the quality of being profound.

**prohibitive** *adj.* so high as to prevent the purchase or use of; preventing; forbidding

*Most people in poor countries are unable to purchase a computer because of its **prohibitive** price.*

*Prohibition* is the noun.

*The word taboo was taken from Polynesia (tabu in Tongan) and broadened to mean any culture’s **prohibition** of a particular object or activity.*

\*Note: Aristotle was Plato’s student; in contrast to Plato, he believed that there exist no entities separate from matter.

**\*proliferate** *v.* to increase rapidly

*With the pervasive influence of American culture, “fast-food” restaurants are **proliferating** in many countries.*

*Proliferation* is the noun.

*A problem with the **proliferation** of jargon is that it impedes communication between different fields of knowledge.*

**\*propensity** *n.* inclination; tendency

*There is a natural **propensity** to stress the importance of what one is saying by exaggerating it.*

**\*propitiate** *v.* to win over; appease

*M.E.W. Sherwood, an author alive at the time of the U.S. Civil War, eloquently expressed the sacrifice made by soldiers on both sides of that great conflict: “But for four years there was a contagion of nobility in the land, and the best blood of North and South poured itself out a libation to **propitiate** the deities of Truth and Justice. The great sin of slavery was washed out, but at what a cost!”*

**\*propriety** *n.* correct conduct; fitness

*Judges are expected to conduct themselves with **propriety**, especially in the courtroom.*

**\*proscribe** *v.* to condemn; forbid; outlaw

*The expert in English believes that since the tendency to use hyperbole is natural and often enriches the language, it should not be **proscribed**.*

The adjective *proscriptive* means relating to prohibition.

*Proponents of the view that dictionaries should be **proscriptive**, dictating what correct usage is, believe that without such guides the standard of language will decline; however, advocates of descriptive dictionaries argue that dictionary makers have no mandate to dictate usage and therefore should merely record language as it is used.*

**provident** *adj.* providing for future needs; frugal

*Most people have heard the story of the prodigal grasshopper and the **provident** ant that spends the summer saving food for the winter.*

**puissant** *adj.* powerful

*The article analyzes the similarities and differences between the Roman Empire and the British Empire when each was at its most **puissant**.*

The noun is *puissance*.

**punctilious** *adj.* careful in observing rules of behavior or ceremony.

*The prime minister reminded his staff that they must be **punctilious** in following protocol during the visit by the foreign head of state.*

**REVIEW 61**

The correct answers are given on page 408.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. profound     | (A) correct conduct                        |
| 2. prohibitive  | (B) powerful                               |
| 3. proliferate  | (C) preventing; forbidding                 |
| 4. propensity   | (D) to condemn                             |
| 5. propitiate   | (E) not superficial                        |
| 6. propriety    | (F) frugal                                 |
| 7. proscribe    | (G) inclination; tendency                  |
| 8. provident    | (H) careful in observing rules of behavior |
| 9. puissant     | (I) to win over                            |
| 10. punctilious | (J) to increase rapidly                    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>profound</b>	<b>prohibitive</b>	<b>proliferating</b>	<b>propensity</b>	<b>propitiated</b>
<b>propriety</b>	<b>proscribes</b>	<b>provident</b>	<b>puissant</b>	<b>punctilious</b>

- In 1972, the United States Supreme Court voided all state and federal laws specifying the death penalty on the basis that they are unconstitutional, since they violate the eighth amendment of the Constitution, which \_\_\_\_\_ “cruel and unusual punishment.”
- As Russ grew older, he found his intellectual interests \_\_\_\_\_ rather than narrowing, as he had expected.

3. Sharon is \_\_\_\_\_ in doing her homework; every evening she reviews all of the day's classes and carefully completes the written tasks.
4. American cultural influence in the world has been described as a force more \_\_\_\_\_ than any army.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ in that country demands that young single women be accompanied in public by an adult female.
6. Defenders of philosophy say that, far from being a superfluous and self-indulgent activity, it is one of the most \_\_\_\_\_ of human enterprises, having given humankind such useful fields of thought as science, and conceived of such noble ideas as freedom, democracy, and human rights.
7. In her article the anthropologist suggests that *homo sapiens* is a species with an innate \_\_\_\_\_ for violence.
8. A belief in angry gods who must be \_\_\_\_\_ to prevent them from venting their wrath on human beings is pervasive in human cultures.
9. According to some scientists, the technology exists for establishing a base on Mars, but the cost of doing so would be \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ housekeeper insists on buying everything when it is on sale.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The letter argues that the city council must take measures to control the proliferation of wild dogs. \_\_\_\_\_
2. No one could blame the passengers on the jetliner for being a bit *puissant* after a UFO was sighted flying off their plane's wing. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Throughout the priest's writings is a profound regard for the dignity and sanctity of human life. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The chief of protocol planned every official function so that propriety was strictly observed. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The prohibitive cost of many modern medical therapies makes them unsuitable for patients in poor countries. \_\_\_\_\_



## UNIT 62

**pungent** *adj.* strong or sharp in smell or taste; penetrating; caustic; to the point

*Slang frequently expresses an idea succinctly and **pungently**.*

**purport** *v.* to profess; suppose; claim

*The United States is generally considered to be a secular society in which church and state are separate; however, religion plays a large role, since nearly everyone **purports** to believe in God and many people are members of churches.*

*Purport* is also a noun. Its definition is meaning intended or implied.

**pusillanimous** *adj.* cowardly

*Traditionally, a ship captain is considered **pusillanimous** if he abandons his ship before everyone else has.*

The noun is *pusillanimity*, which means cowardice.

**quagmire** *n.* marsh; difficult situation

*The federal government's antitrust suit in the 1990s against Microsoft created a legal **quagmire**.*

**quail** *v.* to cower; lose heart

*The defendant **quailed** when the judge entered the room to announce the sentence.*

**\*qualified** *adj.* limited; restricted

*In Indian philosophy a position between monism at one extreme and dualism at the other is **qualified** nondualism, a philosophy in which reality is considered to have attributes of both dualism and monism.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*monism: the belief that reality is a unified whole consisting of one fundamental principle*

*dualism: the theory that two basic entities constitute reality (e.g. mind and matter or good and evil)*

*Qualification* is a noun meaning limitation or restriction.

*So many **qualifications** had been added to the agreement that Sue was now reluctant to sign it.*

The verb *qualify* means to modify or limit.

**qualm** *n.* sudden feeling of faintness or nausea; uneasy feeling about the rightness of actions

*The judge had no **qualms** about sentencing the thief to five years imprisonment.*

**query** *v.* to question

*Until widespread industrialization caused massive pollution in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the ability of the biosphere to dissipate and assimilate waste created by human activity was not **queried**.*

*Query* is also a noun meaning a question.

*The history professor answered the student's interesting **query** about the influence of Arabic thought on Western civilization.*

**quibble** *v.* to argue over insignificant and irrelevant details

*The lawyers spent so much time **quibbling** over details that they made little progress in reaching an agreement on the central issue.*

*Quibble* is also a noun.

**\*quiescent** *adj.* inactive; still

*Although malignant tumors may remain **quiescent** for a period of time, they never become benign.*

The noun is *quiescence*.

## REVIEW 62

The correct answers are given on page 408.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. pungent       | (A) difficult situation                 |
| 2. purport       | (B) argument over insignificant details |
| 3. pusillanimous | (C) to profess; suppose                 |
| 4. quagmire      | (D) inactive                            |
| 5. quail         | (E) strong or sharp in smell or taste   |
| 6. qualified     | (F) limited                             |
| 7. qualm         | (G) cowardly                            |
| 8. query         | (H) to question                         |
| 9. quibble       | (I) lose heart                          |
| 10. quiescent    | (J) uneasy feeling                      |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>pungent</b>	<b>purported</b>	<b>pusillanimous</b>	<b>quagmire</b>	<b>quailed</b>
<b>qualified</b>	<b>qualms</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>quibble</b>	<b>quiescent</b>

1. The Nissan Patrol sank halfway into the \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ alien craft turned out to be an experimental aircraft performing unusual maneuvers.
3. During our tennis match we smelled the \_\_\_\_\_ odor of lamb curry being cooked.
4. The bank teller \_\_\_\_\_ as the masked robber threatened her with a gun.
5. The soldier said he has no \_\_\_\_\_ about killing the enemy since it was his duty.
6. The fortune-teller answered her customer's \_\_\_\_\_ with an ambiguous "It will come about if Fate wills it."
7. The student's essay asserts that "Humanity made great progress in the twentieth century"; however, when her teacher asked her what she meant by "progress" she \_\_\_\_\_ her statement by specifying that she meant that humanity made great economic and scientific progress.
8. The senator argued that it would be \_\_\_\_\_ for Congress to simply rubber-stamp every bill proposed by the president.
9. When asked by reporters which of the starting pitchers he thought was better, the manager replied, "I'm not going to \_\_\_\_\_ about which is better. They're both superb."
10. The patient's emotional disturbance appeared to be \_\_\_\_\_ , but the psychologist feared that it would manifest itself again soon.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The discovery was purported to be the most important technological breakthrough of the modern age. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The head football coach called spring practice a qualified success because the conditioning program had gone well but there had been only limited progress in other areas. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The quiescent volcano is spewing out lava that is threatening to destroy the nearby town. \_\_\_\_\_

4. "Let's accept the report's conclusion and not quibble over inconsequential details," the manager told his workers. \_\_\_\_
5. U.S. military leaders are leery of becoming involved in a quagmire that would drain resources and limit their forces' effectiveness in other theatres. \_\_\_\_

### UNIT 63

**quorum** *n.* number of members necessary to conduct a meeting

*The U.S. Senate's majority leader asked three members of his party to be available to help form a **quorum**.*

**raconteur** *n.* witty, skillful storyteller

*Former president Bill Clinton is known as an accomplished **raconteur** who can entertain guests with amusing anecdotes about politics all evening.*

**rail** *v.* to scold with bitter or abusive language

*The critic of globalization **railed** against its effect on the poor people of the world.*

**raiment** *n.* clothing

*It took two hours for the princess' handmaidens to help her put on her splendid **raiment** for her coronation as queen.*

**ramification** *n.* implication; outgrowth; consequence

*The full **ramification** of the invention of the laser did not become apparent for many years; now it is used in a great variety of applications, from DVD players to surgery.*

**\*rarefied** *adj.* refined

*Many scholars flourish in the **rarefied** intellectual atmosphere of the Institute for Advanced Studies in Princeton, New Jersey.*

The verb *rarefy* means to make thinner, purer, or more refined.

**rationale** *n.* fundamental reason

*The philosophy of "enlightened self-interest" justifies acting in one's own interest by asserting that this is not selfish or motivated by a "beggar thy neighbor" **rationale**, but is simply the best way to ensure the welfare of the entire community.*

**rebus** *n.* puzzle in which pictures or symbols represent words  
*Egyptian writing uses the principle of the **rebus**, substituting pictures for words.*

**\*recalcitrant** *adj.* resisting authority or control  
*The officer had no choice but to recommend that the **recalcitrant** soldier be court-martialed.*

**\*recant** *v.* to retract a statement or opinion  
*The bishop told the theologian that he must **recant** his heretical teaching or risk excommunication.*

**REVIEW 63**

The correct answers are given on page 408.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. quorum       | (A) fundamental reason                                  |
| 2. raconteur    | (B) implication   |
| 3. rail         | (C) refined   |
| 4. raiment      | (D) clothing  |
| 5. ramification | (E) witty, skillful storyteller                         |
| 6. rarefied     | (F) resisting authority or control                      |
| 7. rationale    | (G) to retract a statement or opinion                   |
| 8. rebus        | (H) to scold with bitter or abusive language            |
| 9. recalcitrant | (I) puzzle in which pictures or symbols represent words |
| 10. recant      | (J) number of members necessary to conduct a meeting    |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>quorum</b>	<b>raconteur</b>	<b>rails</b>	<b>raiment</b>	<b>ramifications</b>
<b>rarefied</b>	<b>rationale</b>	<b>rebus</b>	<b>recalcitrant</b>	<b>recant</b>

1. A counselor was called in to talk to the \_\_\_\_\_ student.
2. Carl Sagan's novel *Contact* explores the \_\_\_\_\_ for humanity of contact with an advanced alien civilization.
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ offered for invading the country was that it posed a threat to peace in the region.

4. As a girl Sheila dreamed of being dressed in the golden \_\_\_\_\_ of a princess.
5. Every week the newspaper columnist \_\_\_\_\_ against what he calls the “unprecedented stupidity of our age.”
6. Unable to obtain a \_\_\_\_\_, leaders of the majority party had no choice but to postpone the vote on the legislation.
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ was the life of the party, telling hilarious jokes long into the evening.
8. Saint Thomas Aquinas combined an acute, practical intellect and the most \_\_\_\_\_ spirituality.
9. The fourth-grade class project was to design a \_\_\_\_\_ incorporating pictures of animals.
10. The company said it would drop its lawsuit for defamation if the journalist agreed to publicly \_\_\_\_\_ his false statement about its products.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The witch cast a raiment on the man, turning him into a tree. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Scientists had to destroy the rebus because they were afraid it would break out of the lab and infect the population of the city. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The speaker railed against profligate government spending. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The raconteur has a repertoire of over three hundred jokes, all of which he can tell with perfect timing. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Fans questioned the rationale for the coach’s decision to go for a risky two-point conversion after the touchdown rather than a nearly certain one-point conversion. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 64

**recluse** *n.* person who lives in seclusion and often in solitude

*The monk spent three years of his life as a **recluse**, praying and meditating.*

The adjective is *reclusive*.

*John is a **reclusive** person who enjoys reading more than anything else.*

**\*recondite** *adj.* abstruse; profound

*Many classical and biblical references known to educated nineteenth-century readers are now considered **recondite** by most readers.*

**redoubtable** *adj.* formidable; arousing fear; worthy of respect

*As a result of winning 95 percent of her cases, the prosecutor has earned a reputation as a **redoubtable** attorney.*

**\*refractory** *adj.* stubborn; unmanageable; resisting ordinary methods of treatment

*The general practitioner called in specialists to help determine the cause of the patient's **refractory** illness.*

The verb *refract* means to deflect sound or light.

*Intermittently the ionosphere **refracts** radio waves of certain frequencies, allowing transmissions between distant points on the Earth.*

**refulgent** *adj.* brightly shining; resplendent

*On the queen's neck was a necklace of jewels, in the middle of which was a large, **refulgent** diamond.*

**\*refute** *v.* to contradict; disprove

*The eighteenth-century English author Samuel Johnson claimed to have **refuted** the philosophy of idealism by kicking a large stone.*

The noun is *refutation*.

*Fundamentalism arose in Protestantism as a **refutation** of the liberal theology of the early twentieth century, which interpreted Christianity in terms of contemporary scientific theories.*

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

*Idealism: the belief that everything that exists is fundamentally mental in nature*

**regale** *v.* to entertain

*Former U.S. presidents Lyndon Johnson, Ronald Reagan, and Bill Clinton often **regaled** visitors with amusing political anecdotes.*

**\*relegate** *v.* to consign to an inferior position

*Idealist philosophers are a common target of satire; however, instead of **relegating** them all to the garbage can, one should reflect that thinkers such as Plato and Kant have given humanity some of its most profound ideas.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Idealist*: refers to the followers of the philosophy of Idealism, which holds that the object of external perception consists of ideas.

*Immanuel Kant (1724–1804)*: German philosopher who held that the mind shapes the world as it perceives it and that this world takes the form of space and time

**remonstrate** *v.* to object or protest

*Minority members of the committee **remonstrated** with the majority members, saying that the proposal was unjust; nevertheless, it was approved.*

**renege** *v.* to go back on one's word

*Generally, if one party to an agreement **reneges** on its contractual obligations, it must provide appropriate compensation to the other party.*

**REVIEW 64**

The correct answers are given on page 408.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. recluse     | (A) brightly shining                   |
| 2. recondite   | (B) to entertain                       |
| 3. redoubtable | (C) abstruse; profound                 |
| 4. refractory  | (D) to object or protest               |
| 5. refulgent   | (E) to contradict; disprove            |
| 6. refute      | (F) person who lives in seclusion      |
| 7. regale      | (G) stubborn; unmanageable             |
| 8. relegate    | (H) to go back on one's word           |
| 9. remonstrate | (I) arousing fear                      |
| 10. renege     | (J) to consign to an inferior position |



**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>recluse</b>	<b>recondite</b>	<b>redoubtable</b>	<b>refractory</b>	<b>refulgent</b>
<b>refute</b>	<b>regaled</b>	<b>relegated</b>	<b>remonstrated</b>	<b>reneged</b>

1. The guest speaker \_\_\_\_\_ the audience with hilarious anecdotes from her childhood.
2. The school has announced plans to deal with the \_\_\_\_\_ students.
3. Students of religion have discerned a pattern in many religions in which some gods gradually attain prominence and others are \_\_\_\_\_ to an inferior status.
4. Tim \_\_\_\_\_ on his bet with Harry, claiming it had just been a joke.
5. Astronomers are studying the \_\_\_\_\_ object that suddenly appeared in the sky.
6. Edith's friends are concerned that she is becoming a \_\_\_\_\_ ; she does not go out with them anymore and rarely leaves her house.
7. The book *God and the New Physics* by the Australian physicist Paul Davies succeeds in making \_\_\_\_\_ areas of physics more comprehensible to the general public.
8. The prospect of being interviewed for admission by the \_\_\_\_\_ dean of the law school was a daunting one.
9. The conservative and liberal \_\_\_\_\_ with each other over the issue long into the night.
10. One way to \_\_\_\_\_ an argument is to show that one or more of the premises on which it is based is false.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. When learning a new subject, it is wise to start with straight-forward, recondite topics first. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The retired football coach regaled the young coaches with stories from his playing days with the Green Bay Packers in the 1960s. \_\_\_\_\_
3. In the English professional soccer league, a team can be relegated from the "premier" division to a lower division because of poor performance. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The debate coach reminded his team to refute every argument made by the opposing team. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The recluse has many friends at his house every night. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 65**

**reparation** *n.* amends; compensation

*The judge said she would not sentence the man to jail on the condition that he pay full **reparation** to the family hurt by his crime.*

**repine** *v.* fret; complain

*The president told the congressional representative he should stop **repining** over the lost opportunity and join the majority in exploring new ones.*

**reprise** *n.* repetition, especially of a piece of music

*The standing ovation at the end of the set meant that the band had little choice but to **reprise** a few of their most popular tunes.*

The verb is also *reprise*.

**\*reproach** *v.* to find fault with; blame

*The speaker in Andrew Marvell's poem "To His Coy Mistress" **reproaches** his beloved for ignoring the passing of time and for not being willing to physically express her love for him.*

*Reproach* is also a noun.

**\*reprobate** *n.* morally unprincipled person

*The social worker refused to give up hope of reforming the criminal who was generally regarded as a **reprobate**.*

**\*repudiate** *v.* to reject as having no authority

*In the 1960s, many black leaders such as Malcolm X and Stokely Carmichael **repudiated** integration and nonviolence in favor of black separatism and passive resistance in the fight for civil rights.*

**\*rescind** *v.* to cancel

*The salesperson said he would **rescind** his offer to sell the goods at a 10 percent discount unless he received full payment within 24 hours.*

**\*resolution** *n.* determination; resolve

*Fred's **resolution** to succeed is unshaken despite the many setbacks he has suffered.*

**\*resolve** *n.* determination; firmness of purpose

*President Abraham Lincoln displayed remarkable **resolve** in preventing the Confederate states from seceding.*

The verb is also *resolve*.

**\*reticent** *adj.* not speaking freely; reserved; reluctant

*Many people in the west are **reticent** to criticize science, which in the view of many has become a sacred cow.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*sacred cow*: something that is so greatly respected that it is beyond question, e.g., “The virtue of free trade is a sacred cow of modern economic theory.”

**REVIEW 65**

The correct answers are given on page 408.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. reparation | (A) to blame                         |
| 2. repine     | (B) to fret                          |
| 3. reprise    | (C) determination                    |
| 4. reproach   | (D) firmness of purpose              |
| 5. reprobate  | (E) to reject as having no authority |
| 6. repudiate  | (F) morally unprincipled person      |
| 7. rescind    | (G) amends                           |
| 8. resolution | (H) reserved                         |
| 9. resolve    | (I) repetition                       |
| 10. reticent  | (J) to cancel                        |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>reparations</b>	<b>repine</b>	<b>reprise</b>	<b>reproached</b>	<b>reprobate</b>
<b>repudiated</b>	<b>rescinded</b>	<b>resolution</b>	<b>resolved</b>	<b>reticent</b>

- Janet \_\_\_\_\_ her friend for being lazy.
- John \_\_\_\_\_ to study hard so he would get an “A” in chemistry.

3. The gangster \_\_\_\_\_ all his past associations with criminals in the city.
4. The company \_\_\_\_\_ its job offer when it was found that the candidate had provided falsified documents.
5. Every year Joanne makes a firm \_\_\_\_\_ to work harder.
6. The court ordered the convicted woman to make \_\_\_\_\_ to the family that she had done so much harm to.
7. The counselor was finally able to get the \_\_\_\_\_ boy to talk about the problems in his family.
8. The employee did not \_\_\_\_\_ at being assigned to do the arduous task, but rather, accepted it as a challenge.
9. The judge warned the convicted man that he was beginning to consider him a hopeless \_\_\_\_\_ who should be kept in prison away from innocent people.
10. The New Year's Eve revelers demanded a \_\_\_\_\_ of "Auld Lang Syne."

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The burden of war reparations plunged the country into a financial crisis. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The counselor is encouraging the reticent patient to talk about his feelings. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The teacher reproached the student for her sloppy work. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The gangster pledged to start a new life and repudiate his past involvement with criminals. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The couple's grandchildren decided to reprise them with a 30th anniversary party. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 66

**reverent** *adj.* expressing deep respect; worshipful

*The biologist Loren Eisely had what could be described as a **reverent** attitude toward nature.*

The verb is *revere*.

**riposte** *n.* a retaliatory action or retort

*The commander decided that the enemy attack must be countered with a quick **riposte**.*

**rococo** *adj.* excessively ornate; highly decorated; style of architecture in eighteenth-century Europe

*In music, the **Rococo** period (1730–1780) comes between the preceding Baroque period and the subsequent Classical period. The highly ornamented style of the Rococo period created new forms of dissonance that to listeners in previous eras would have sounded cacophonous.*

The noted authors Lawrence Durrell and Vladimir Nabokov often wrote in a rich, almost **rococo** style.

### Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences

**Rococo**: a style of architecture that made use of elaborate curved forms. Examples of the Rococo in architecture are the extremely ornate court and opera buildings of Mannheim and Stuttgart in Germany

**rubric** *n.* title or heading; category; established mode of procedure or conduct; protocol

*The data from the experiment was so diverse that the scientist decided to design a new **rubric** to organize it.*

**rue** *v.* to regret

*The judge told the convicted man that he would come to **rue** his decision to commit the crime.*

**ruse** *n.* trick; crafty stratagem; subterfuge

*In July, 1999, a group of Christians from the United Kingdom traveled to various countries in which Crusaders had massacred people to apologize; however, many of the Moslems spurned this overture, believing it to be another Crusade in the form of a **ruse**.*

**\*sage** *adj.* wise

*Samuel Johnson gave this **sage**, albeit hard, advice to writers wishing to improve their style: "Read over your compositions, and whenever you meet with a passage that you think is particularly fine, strike it out."*

*Sage* is also a noun meaning a wise older person.

**salacious** *adj.* lascivious; lustful

*The school board decided that the book is too **salacious** to be in the school library.*

\***salubrious** *adj.* healthful

*The **salubrious** effects of exercise on both physical and mental health have been well documented.*

\***salutary** *adj.* expecting an improvement; favorable to health

*“The system of universal education is in our age the most prominent and **salutary** feature of the spirit of enlightenment. . . .”*

—President Benjamin Harrison, 1892

**REVIEW 66**

The correct answers are given on page 409.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| 1. reverent   | (A) crafty stratagem         |
| 2. riposte    | (B) lustful                  |
| 3. rococo     | (C) wise older person        |
| 4. rubric     | (D) excessively ornate       |
| 5. rue        | (E) expecting an improvement |
| 6. ruse       | (F) expressing deep respect  |
| 7. sage       | (G) to regret                |
| 8. salacious  | (H) retaliatory action       |
| 9. salubrious | (I) favorable to health      |
| 10. salutary  | (J) title or heading         |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>revere</b>	<b>riposte</b>	<b>rococo</b>	<b>rubric</b>	<b>rue</b>
<b>ruse</b>	<b>sage</b>	<b>salacious</b>	<b>salubrious</b>	<b>salutary</b>

- In Chinese culture children are expected to \_\_\_\_\_ their parents.
- The talk show host is always ready with a clever \_\_\_\_\_ to the barbs of her guests.
- The defendant told the members of the jury that they would \_\_\_\_\_ the day they had convicted him.
- As a \_\_\_\_\_, the president’s press secretary opened the news conference with the statement that the government would guarantee everyone in America a minimum salary of \$100,000 per year.

5. The ancient Greek philosopher Socrates was a \_\_\_\_\_ who believed that everyone must engage in his or her own search for truth.
6. The movie was given an “R” rating because of its \_\_\_\_\_ content.
7. Many people from the Midwest retire to Arizona because of the \_\_\_\_\_ climate.
8. Advocates of Prohibition believed that it would have a \_\_\_\_\_ effect on people who enjoyed drinking alcoholic beverages.
9. The author decided to discuss forced sterilization under the \_\_\_\_\_ of eugenics.
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ furniture seems out of place in the ultramodern building.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The debater prepared clever ripostes for the arguments she expected her opponent to make. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Some readers find the writer’s straightforward, rococo style boring. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Confucius was a Chinese sage revered for his wisdom. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The fraternity brother who came up with the best ruse was told he would get a date with the homecoming queen. \_\_\_\_\_
5. To have your article published in the chemistry journal, you must carefully follow the rubric provided by its editor. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 67**

\***sanction** *v.* to approve; ratify; permit

*The establishment of the state of Israel from Palestinian territory in 1948 was the realization of a hallowed dream for Zionists, but for many Palestinians it meant the **sanctioning** of continued domination of their land by Europeans.*

*Sanction* is also a noun meaning approval; ratification; permission.

*In the West, the institution of marriage is traditionally given formal **sanction** by both the Church and the State, which has the social function of reinforcing its importance and the seriousness of the duties it entails.*

The noun *sanction* can also mean penalization.

*The United Nations has the power to compel obedience to international law by **sanctions** or even war, but there must be unanimity for such action among the five permanent members of the Security Council.*

The verb *sanction* can also mean to penalize.

**sardonic** *adj.* cynical; scornfully mocking

*Satire that is too **sardonic** often loses its effectiveness.*

\***sartorial** *adj.* pertaining to tailors

*Off-screen, the glamorous actress' **sartorial** style runs more to jeans and T-shirts than to elaborate gowns.*

\***satiate** *v.* to satisfy

*The bully **satiated** his fury by pummeling the helpless little boy.*

**saturate** *v.* to soak thoroughly; imbue throughout

*The writer's recollection of her childhood is **saturated** with sunshine and laughter.*

**saturnine** *adj.* gloomy

*When the long list of casualties from the battle were announced, the mood in the room was **saturnine**.*

**satyr** *n.* a creature that is half-man, half-beast with the horns and legs of a goat; it is a follower of Dionysos; a lecher

*One of the best-known **satyrs** is Pan, the god of the woods in Greek mythology.*

**savor** *v.* to enjoy; have a distinctive flavor or smell

*The coach gave his team a day off practice to **savor** their big victory.*

**schematic** *adj.* relating to or in the form of an outline or diagram

*The engineer outlined the workings of the factory in **schematic** form.*

**secrete** *v.* produce and release substance into organism

*The pancreas gland **secretes** a fluid that helps fat, carbohydrates, and protein to be digested in the small intestine.*



**REVIEW 67**

The correct answers are given on page 409.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1. sanction  | (A) pertaining to tailors                          |
| 2. sardonic  | (B) half-man, half-beast                           |
| 3. sartorial | (C) relating to a diagram                          |
| 4. satiate   | (D) to approve; ratify                             |
| 5. saturate  | (E) to produce and release substance into organism |
| 6. saturnine | (F) to satisfy                                     |
| 7. satyr     | (G) cynical  |
| 8. savor     | (H) gloomy   |
| 9. schematic | (I) to enjoy                                       |
| 10. secrete  | (J) to soak thoroughly                             |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>sanctions</b>	<b>sardonic</b>	<b>sartorial</b>	<b>satiate</b>	<b>saturated</b>
<b>saturnine</b>	<b>satyr</b>	<b>savored</b>	<b>schematic</b>	<b>secrete</b>

- Celebrating the end of her diet, Tina \_\_\_\_\_ every mouthful of the ice cream sundae.
- A fried chicken dinner should be enough to \_\_\_\_\_ the hungry student's appetite.
- June is one of those people whose mood can suddenly become \_\_\_\_\_ and then just as quickly become sunny and cheerful.
- The company decided to try to sell another product because the market for personal computers had become \_\_\_\_\_ .
- Economic \_\_\_\_\_ against the country have made life difficult for its people; even everyday necessities are becoming scarce.
- The book claims to give advice that solves men's \_\_\_\_\_ problems easily and cheaply.
- Hugh has a reputation as a bit of a \_\_\_\_\_ among the women in the office.
- The electrical engineer made a \_\_\_\_\_ diagram of the circuit.
- Cells in the mucous membrane of the stomach \_\_\_\_\_ hydrochloric acid to help in the digestion of food.

10. The satirist's unremittingly \_\_\_\_\_ tone left the reviewer feeling that here was a man of great talent who had, sadly, retreated to a bitterly cynical, even misanthropic attitude toward the world.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The novel is a satyr on human nature. \_\_\_\_\_
2. We satiated our appetite for science fiction novels by reading twenty of them on summer vacation. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Not everyone appreciates the comedian's sardonic commentary on modern life. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Twelve hours of heavy rain left the field saturated. \_\_\_\_\_
5. I suggest you savor the food, not just gobble it down. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 68

**sedition** *n.* behavior prompting rebellion

*The federal prosecutor argued that the journalist's article could be interpreted as an act of **sedition** since it strongly suggested that the government should be overturned.*

**sedulous** *adj.* diligent

*The Nobel Prize-winning scientist attributed his success to what he termed "curiosity, a modicum of intelligence, and **sedulous** application."*

**seismic** *adj.* relating to earthquakes; earthshaking

*The study of **seismic** waves enables scientists to learn about the Earth's structure.*

**\*sensual** *adj.* relating to the senses; gratifying the physical senses, especially sexual appetites

*The yogi teaches his students that attachment to **sensual** pleasure is one of the great hindrances to spiritual advancement.*

**\*sensuous** *adj.* relating to the senses; operating through the senses

*The American painter Georgia O'Keeffe is known especially for her **sensuous** paintings of plants and flowers and for her landscapes.*

**\*sentient** *adj.* aware; conscious; able to perceive

*Charles Darwin regarded many animals as being **sentient** and as having intelligence.*

The noun is *sentience*.

*An analgesic relieves pain but unlike an anesthetic, does not cause loss of sensation or **sentience**.*

**servile** *adj.* submissive; obedient

*None of the dictator's **servile** citizens dared question his decree.*

**sextant** *n.* navigation tool that determines latitude and longitude

*Because it enabled precise determination of position, the **sextant** quickly became an essential tool in navigation after its invention in 1731.*

**shard** *n.* a piece of broken glass or pottery

*Archeologists were able to reconstruct the drinking vessel from **shards** found around the ancient campsite.*

**sidereal** *adj.* relating to the stars

*A **sidereal** year is longer than a solar year by 20 minutes and 23 seconds.*

## REVIEW 68

The correct answers are given on page 409.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |              |                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. sedition  | (A) operating through the senses     |
| 2. sedulous  | (B) navigation tool                  |
| 3. seismic   | (C) behavior prompting rebellion     |
| 4. sensual   | (D) piece of broken glass or pottery |
| 5. sensuous  | (E) gratifying the physical senses   |
| 6. sentient  | (F) aware                            |
| 7. servile   | (G) diligent                         |
| 8. sextant   | (H) relating to the stars            |
| 9. shard     | (I) submissive                       |
| 10. sidereal | (J) relating to earthquakes          |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>sedition</b>	<b>sedulous</b>	<b>seismic</b>	<b>sensual</b>	<b>sensuous</b>
<b>sentient</b>	<b>servile</b>	<b>sextant</b>	<b>shards</b>	<b>sidereal</b>

- Most of the population of the occupied country behaved in a \_\_\_\_\_ manner toward the foreign soldiers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is treated so seriously because it is a threat to the very existence of the state.
- The detective was \_\_\_\_\_ in collecting evidence to prove his client's innocence.
- According to geologists, in its early history the Earth was continually shaken by massive \_\_\_\_\_ disturbances.
- \_\_\_\_\_ found at the site suggest that there was human habitation in the area 5,000 years ago.
- Because it is not dependent on electricity for power, the \_\_\_\_\_ is still used as a backup navigation tool on many ships.
- The science fiction novel describes a \_\_\_\_\_ adventure.
- The book explores the question of how \_\_\_\_\_ beings that evolved differently from humans would regard the world.
- The book describes a society almost entirely dedicated to \_\_\_\_\_ delight.
- The philosopher Plato believed that a process of reason, independent of \_\_\_\_\_ information, could help a man arrive at the true nature of reality.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

- The French Revolution was a momentous event that sent seismic shocks through Western civilization. \_\_\_\_\_
- Sidereal surveillance of the suspect provided police with enough evidence to make an arrest. \_\_\_\_\_
- One of the goals of artificial intelligence is to produce a machine that an unbiased observer judges to be sentient. \_\_\_\_\_
- The police captain warned the protesters that they were in danger of crossing the line between lawful public protest and sedition. \_\_\_\_\_
- The invention of the magnetic compass and the sextant were two of the major developments in navigation. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 69

**simian** *adj.* apelike; relating to apes

*Many people in the nineteenth century denied the evolutionary significance of the **simian** characteristics of human beings.*

**simile** *n.* comparison of one thing with another using “like” or “as”

*In his autobiographical book Chronicles, Volume 1, Bob Dylan uses two **similes** in succession to try to convey the experience of writing a song: “A song is like a dream, and you try to make it come true. They’re like strange countries you have to enter.”*

**sinecure** *n.* well-paying job or office that requires little or no work

*The company established the high-paying position of senior advisor as a **sinecure** for the man who had been instrumental in the company’s success for so many years.*

**singular** *adj.* unique; extraordinary; odd

*The defendant’s **singular** appearance made it easy for the witness to identify him as the person at the scene of the crime.*

**sinuous** *adj.* winding; intricate; complex

*The students had trouble following the philosopher’s **sinuous** line of reasoning.*

**\*skeptic** *n.* one who doubts

*Like the nihilist, a comprehensive philosophic **skeptic** can be a difficult person to debate: if you tell him you know you exist, he is likely to ask you to prove it—and that can be harder than it first appears.*

The adjective is *skeptical*.

*A good scientist is **skeptical** about inferences made from data; however, he must not be dogmatic about the possible implications the data might have.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*nihilist*: one who believes that existence and all traditional values are meaningless

**sobriety** *n.* seriousness

*The student approaches her studies with commendable **sobriety**.*

**sodden** *adj.* thoroughly soaked; saturated

The **sodden** field makes it difficult for the soccer players to move effectively.

\***solicitous** *adj.* concerned; attentive; eager

The nurse is extremely **solicitous** of the health of every patient in the ward.

**soliloquy** *n.* literary or dramatic speech by one character, not addressed to others

The nineteenth-century English poet Robert Browning used the dramatic monologue—which is essentially a **soliloquy** in a poem—successfully in many of his poems.

### REVIEW 69

The correct answers are given on page 409.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. simian     | (A) well-paying job requiring little work                     |
| 2. simile     | (B) seriousness   |
| 3. sinecure   | (C) comparison of one thing with another using “like” or “as” |
| 4. singular   | (D) thoroughly soaked   |
| 5. sinuous    | (E) unique  |
| 6. skeptic    | (F) one who doubts  |
| 7. sobriety   | (G) dramatic speech by one character                          |
| 8. sodden     | (H) concerned   |
| 9. solicitous | (I) apelike   |
| 10. soliloquy | (J) winding   |

### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>simian</b>	<b>similes</b>	<b>sinecure</b>	<b>singular</b>	<b>sinuous</b>
<b>skeptic</b>	<b>sobriety</b>	<b>sodden</b>	<b>solicitous</b>	<b>soliloquy</b>

1. The judge recommended her law clerk for the position in the law firm as “a young person of probity and \_\_\_\_\_.”

2. “Money is a \_\_\_\_\_ thing. It ranks with love as man’s greatest source of joy. And with death as his greatest source of sorrow.”

—John Kenneth Galbraith

3. Mary complains that when they were young her husband was very \_\_\_\_\_ of her, but now he practically ignores her.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ argued that the purported exhibition of occult powers was created by the use of conjurer's tricks.
5. We often use \_\_\_\_\_ in expressions like "as old as the hills" and "as sharp as a tack" without being consciously aware that they are similes.
6. The governor awarded his advisor with a \_\_\_\_\_ as a reward for 20 years of service to the party and the state.
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ road curves along the mountainside.
8. In Act III of *Hamlet*, Shakespeare has Hamlet speak a \_\_\_\_\_ on the question of "To be, or not to be."
9. Looking at the \_\_\_\_\_ field, the football coach realized he would have to adapt his game plan to wet conditions.
10. Before Charles Darwin proved the close biological relation between human beings and apes, many people saw human \_\_\_\_\_ characteristics as comical and inconsequential.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The philosopher Bertrand Russell was skeptical of Idealist philosophies, believing they are based on false assumptions about knowledge. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The philosophy student compared following the treatise's long, subtle argument to following the path of a sinuous river for thousands of miles. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The poem's central simile is that the nation's leader is like a captain of a ship. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Italian mothers are famous for being so solicitous of their sons that they spend most of the day cooking for them. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The farmers are hoping for rain after the long period of hot and sodden weather. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 70

**solvent** *adj.* able to meet financial obligations

*During the financial crisis several large banks had difficulty remaining **solvent**.*

**somatic** *adj.* relating to or affecting the body; corporeal

*A psychosomatic disorder is a malady caused by a mental disturbance that adversely affects **somatic** functioning.*

**\*soporific** *adj.* sleep producing

*For some people the best **soporific** is reading a boring book.*

**sordid** *adj.* filthy; contemptible and corrupt

*The Monica Lewinsky scandal, which led to President Bill Clinton's impeachment in 1998, must certainly rank as one of the most **sordid** affairs in American history.*

**\*specious** *adj.* seeming to be logical and sound, but not really so

*The article systematically rebuts the **specious** argument advanced by the so-called expert in the field.*

**spectrum** *n.* band of colors produced when sunlight passes through a prism; a broad range of related ideas or objects

*The political science course deals with the whole **spectrum** of political ideologies.*

**spendthrift** *n.* person who spends money recklessly

*A Chinese proverb describes a paradox: Rich **spendthrifts** never save enough, but the poor always manage to save something.*

The adjective *spendthrift* means wasteful and extravagant.

*Tom's **spendthrift** habits resulted in his accumulating a huge amount of credit card debt.*

**\*sporadic** *adj.* irregular

*Despite the ceasefire, there have been **sporadic** outbreaks of violence between the warring factions.*

**squalor** *n.* filthy, wretched condition

*The family lives in **squalor** in the slums of Mexico City.*

**staccato** *adj.* marked by abrupt, clear-cut sounds

*We listened to the **staccato** steps of the woman in high heels running down the street.*



**REVIEW 70**

The correct answers are given on page 409.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. solvent     | (A) filthy; corrupt                             |
| 2. somatic     | (B) broad range                                 |
| 3. soporific   | (C) irregular                                   |
| 4. sordid      | (D) able to meet financial obligations          |
| 5. specious    | (E) person who spends recklessly                |
| 6. spectrum    | (F) seeming to be logical and sound, but not so |
| 7. spendthrift | (G) filthy, wretched condition                  |
| 8. sporadic    | (H) affecting the body                          |
| 9. squalor     | (I) marked by abrupt, clear-cut sounds          |
| 10. staccato   | (J) sleep producing                             |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>solvent</b>	<b>somatic</b>	<b>soporific</b>	<b>sordid</b>	<b>specious</b>
<b>spectrum</b>	<b>spendthrift</b>	<b>sporadic</b>	<b>squalor</b>	<b>staccato</b>

- Newspapers sometimes publish stories with \_\_\_\_\_ claims to increase sales.
- A \_\_\_\_\_ most of his life, Alex has only recently begun to save for his retirement.
- Many towns have an area where people live in \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The salesperson has a sort of machine-gun way of speaking, fast and \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The various portions of the electromagnetic \_\_\_\_\_ are allocated to broadcasters, commercial operators, amateur hobbyists, and other users.
- \_\_\_\_\_ outbreaks of violence marred the ceasefire.
- Economists are concerned that some of the poorest countries will have difficulty remaining \_\_\_\_\_ as interest rates rise and the amount of their debt repayments increase.
- The long car ride was a \_\_\_\_\_ for the family's small children; soon they were fast asleep in the back of the car.
- In recent years, medicine has placed greater emphasis on how psychological factors contribute to \_\_\_\_\_ disorders such as heart disease and cancer.
- The governor issued a complete and public apology to put the \_\_\_\_\_ affair behind him.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The novels of Mickey Spillane portray the sordid world of criminals. \_\_\_\_
2. In the logic class, students were asked to identify specious lines of reasoning in several arguments. \_\_\_\_
3. If you absolutely have to stay awake you should take a soporific. \_\_\_\_
4. The bank's president warned its directors that it could not remain solvent if it kept making bad loans. \_\_\_\_
5. What the tourist brochure described as "local color" was called "squalor" by a plain-speaking member of the tour group. \_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—61-70**

1. In intellectual discourse, statements often must be (i) \_\_\_\_\_ so that they are true; for example, the statement "The cause of war is economic competition between countries" is almost certainly too sweeping and could be (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ by being restated as "One of the major causes of war is economic competition between countries."

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
refuted	rendered more credible
sanctioned	made more problematic
qualified	embellished

**Explanation:** The statement in quotes about the cause of war is described as "sweeping" (too inclusive), so the best choice for Blank (i) is *qualified* (limited).

The second statement in quotes is more believable than the first statement because it has been qualified. Thus, the best choice for Blank (ii) is *rendered more credible* (made more believable).

The correct answers are **qualified** and **rendered more credible**.

2. Albert Einstein expressed dismay about quantum mechanics because he felt it introduced a troubling (i) \_\_\_\_\_ into nature, which he felt should be able to be described by laws that, (ii) \_\_\_\_\_, are fully testable and verifiable.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
capriciousness	no matter how recondite
dilemma	however unscientific
aesthetic consideration	although empirically-based

**Explanation:** An important clue to the answers to this question is the phrase “laws that... are fully testable and verifiable,” which tells what kind of laws of nature Einstein preferred. *Capriciousness* (being subject to sudden change) is the best choice for Blank (i) because this quality would make laws of nature difficult to test and verify. Another clue to this answer is the word “troubling;” Einstein found this capriciousness of nature troubling.

The answer to Blank (ii) can be found by elimination of *however unscientific* and *although empirically-based*, which make no sense in context. *No matter how recondite* is a good choice because it makes sense that it would not matter if laws of nature were recondite (abstruse) as long as they could be tested and verified.

The correct answers are **capriciousness** and **no matter how recondite**.

## UNIT 71

**stanch** *v.* to stop or check the flow of

*The country’s government has put controls on currency movement to **stanch** the flow of money out of the country.*

**stentorian** *adj.* extremely loud

*The **stentorian** speaker prefers not to use a microphone so that the audience can appreciate what he calls “the full effect of my powerful oratory.”*

**\*stigma** *n.* mark of disgrace or inferiority

*A problem with giving formal psychological treatment to a child who is believed to be poorly adjusted to society is that he may acquire a **stigma** as a result of officially being labeled as deviant, and he may act to corroborate society’s expectation.*

The verb is *stigmatize*.

*The civil rights movement helped to **stigmatize** racism, augmenting legal efforts to desegregate American society.*

**stint** *v.* to be sparing

**Stinting** on funding for education strikes many people as shortsighted.

*Stint* is also a noun meaning a period of time spent doing something

Isaac Asimov did a short involuntary **stint** in the army as a conscript during the 1950s.

**\*stipulate** *v.* to specify as an essential condition

The president's lawyer **stipulated** that he would appear before the investigative committee, but would answer only questions directly relevant to the issue at hand.

The noun is *stipulation*.

**Stipulations** in a contract should be clear in order to obviate the need for parties to resort to litigation.

**\*stolid** *adj.* having or showing little emotion

Behind the professor's **stolid** appearance is a fun-loving, gregarious character.

**stratified** *adj.* arranged in layers

One of the implications of an increasingly **stratified** economy for America might be increased social unrest.

The noun *stratum* means a layer.

In the English-speaking world many members of the upper classes historically have had a deprecatory attitude toward slang, a form of language they regard as indecorous and thus suitable only for the lowest **stratum** of society.

The plural of *stratum* is *strata*.

As it matured as a science, geology began to complement biology, a process that helped it to gain a more comprehensive view of the history of life on Earth by allowing fossils to be dated and identified (paleontology), often using knowledge gained from stratigraphy—the study of the deposition, distribution, and age of rock **strata**.

The noun *stratification* is used in the sociological term *social stratification*. It refers to the hierarchical arrangement of individuals in a society into classes or castes.

**\*striated** *adj.* marked with thin, narrow grooves or channels

The **striated** surface suggested to the geologist that he was walking over an area in which there once had been a torrent of water.

*Striation* is the noun.

*The geologist examined **striations** in the rock to learn about the glacier that had made them 10,000 years ago.*

**stricture** *n.* something that restrains; negative criticism

*As professionals, lawyers are expected to abide by a set of ethical **strictures** in their practice of the law.*

**strident** *adj.* loud; harsh; unpleasantly noisy

*Calls for the prime minister's resignation became more **strident** after it was discovered that he had strong connections to organized crime.*

**REVIEW 71**

The correct answers are given on page 409.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1. stanch     | (A) to be sparing                        |
| 2. stentorian | (B) arranged in layers                   |
| 3. stigma     | (C) something that restrains             |
| 4. stint      | (D) to specify as an essential condition |
| 5. stipulate  | (E) unpleasantly noisy                   |
| 6. stolid     | (F) showing little emotion               |
| 7. stratified | (G) marked with thin, narrow grooves     |
| 8. striated   | (H) extremely loud                       |
| 9. stricture  | (I) to stop or check the flow of         |
| 10. strident  | (J) mark of disgrace                     |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>stanch</b>	<b>stentorian</b>	<b>stigma</b>	<b>stint</b>	<b>stipulate</b>
<b>stolid</b>	<b>stratified</b>	<b>striated</b>	<b>strictures</b>	<b>strident</b>

- The baseball stadium's ground rules \_\_\_\_\_ that a batter who hits a ball that bounces off the ground into the left field bleachers gets a double.
- Luke was one of those \_\_\_\_\_ individuals who rarely show their feelings.
- The geologists examined \_\_\_\_\_ rocks left by the retreating glaciers.

4. Modern societies tend to be \_\_\_\_\_ into classes determined by such factors as wealth and occupation.
5. They sat silently in the room, listening to the telephone's \_\_\_\_\_ ringing.
6. The medic used a tourniquet to \_\_\_\_\_ the woman's bleeding wound.
7. The speaker's \_\_\_\_\_ voice rang through the hall.
8. A two-year \_\_\_\_\_ in the navy allowed Janet to visit 22 countries.
9. Perhaps the central paradox of poetry is that the \_\_\_\_\_ imposed by form on a poet of talent can help produce works of great power.
10. In most societies there is a \_\_\_\_\_ attached to mental illness.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The young doctor learned a lot about both medicine and human nature during her stint in the emergency room. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The contract stipulates that the agreement will remain in force unless both sides agree to cancel it. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The banker deliberately cultivated his image as a careful, stolid, conservative person. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The Greeks and Persians fought a stentorian battle at Thermopylae in 480 B.C. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Anthropologists believe that the society is stratified by occupation, with warriors at the top and workers at the bottom. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 72

**strut** *v.* to swagger; display to impress others

*The star quarterback **strutted** around campus the entire week after he led his team to a 42-0 win over the county's top-ranked team.*

**stultify** *v.* to impair or reduce to uselessness

*The professor of education believes that overreliance on rote learning **stultifies** students' creativity.*

**stupefy** *v.* to dull the senses of; stun; astonish

*After drinking three glasses of wine, Linda was **stupefied**.*

**stygian** *adj.* dark and gloomy; hellish

*Wilfred Owens's famous poem "Dulce Et Decorum Est" describes an unfortunate soldier who was unable to get his gas mask on in time, seen through the **stygian** gloom of poison gas:*

*GAS! Gas! Quick, boys!—An ecstasy of fumbling,  
Fitting the clumsy helmets just in time;  
But someone still was yelling out and stumbling  
And floundering like a man in fire or lime.—  
Dim, through the misty panes and thick green light  
As under a green sea, I saw him drowning.*

**subpoena** *n.* notice ordering someone to appear in court

*The judge issued a **subpoena** for the man but the prosecutor had little hope that he would appear because he was living abroad.*

**subside** *v.* to settle down; grow quiet

*Army personnel told the civilians to wait for the violence to **subside** before reentering the town.*

**\*substantiate** *v.* to support with proof or evidence

*The validity of fossil identification is **substantiated** by data from geology and carbon-14 dating.*

**substantive** *adj.* essential; pertaining to the substance

*The judge cautioned the attorney to present only information that was **substantive** to the case at hand.*

**\*subsume** *v.* to include; incorporate

*The philosopher described his work as an attempt to arrive at a final generalization that will **subsume** all previous generalizations about the nature of logic.*

**subversive** *adj.* intended to undermine or overthrow, especially an established government

The verb is also *subvert*.

*Anything that subverts the market mechanism is believed to cause anomalies in prices, making the economy less efficient.*

*Subversive* is also a noun meaning a person intending to undermine something.

**REVIEW 72**

The correct answers are given on page 410.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. strut        | (A) dark and gloomy                            |
| 2. stultify     | (B) to support with proof                      |
| 3. stupefy      | (C) to dull the senses of                      |
| 4. stygian      | (D) intended to undermine or overthrow         |
| 5. subpoena     | (E) to display to impress others               |
| 6. subside      | (F) to settle down                             |
| 7. substantiate | (G) notice ordering someone to appear in court |
| 8. substantive  | (H) to include; incorporate                    |
| 9. subsume      | (I) to impair or reduce to uselessness         |
| 10. subversive  | (J) essential                                  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>strutted</b>	<b>stultifying</b>	<b>stupefied</b>	<b>stygian</b>	<b>subpoenaed</b>
<b>subside</b>	<b>substantiate</b>	<b>substantive</b>	<b>subsumes</b>	<b>subversive</b>

- Several people at the party were \_\_\_\_\_ from overdrinking.
- The experiment provided such \_\_\_\_\_ evidence for the new theory that most scientists now accept it.
- The drill team \_\_\_\_\_ into the stadium to perform the half-time show.
- The scientist was able to formulate a general principle that \_\_\_\_\_ five more specific principles.
- Businesses complained that government regulations are \_\_\_\_\_ free competition and innovation.
- The critic called Emily Bronte's novel *Wuthering Heights* \_\_\_\_\_ because it attacks capitalist beliefs.
- The news that the country was being invaded plunged it into a \_\_\_\_\_ gloom.
- The prosecution \_\_\_\_\_ three witnesses it considered vital to its case.
- The engineers waited for the floodwaters to \_\_\_\_\_ before assessing the damage.
- Advocates of the theory that Atlantis existed more than 6,000 years ago sometimes use evidence of dubious authenticity to \_\_\_\_\_ their claims.



**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Prosecutors obtained a subpoena to require the witness to testify. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The old miser is so stygian he refuses to buy his grandchildren birthday presents. \_\_\_\_\_
3. After the excitement of the election subsided, the new administration settled down to the serious business of governance. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The theory was substantiated by new evidence, so scientists were forced to abandon it. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The Army–McCarthy hearings of the 1950s investigated many citizens alleged to be engaged in subversive activities. \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 73**

**succor** *n.* relief; help in time of distress or want

*The woman was accused of providing **succor** to the enemy in the form of food and medical help.*

**suffrage** *n.* the right to vote

*The pivotal feminist goal of **suffrage** was not obtained in the United States until 1920, and in Britain not until 1928.*

**sundry** *adj.* various

*The main character in the novel returns home safely after his **sundry** adventures.*

**\*supersede** *v.* to replace, especially to displace as inferior or antiquated

*Malay was the lingua franca of the Malay peninsula for centuries, but in many parts of that region it is being **superseded** in that role by a European interloper, English.*

**supine** *adj.* lying on the back; marked by lethargy

*The captured robbery suspects were held **supine** on the floor.*

**supplant** *v.* to replace; substitute

*The “Frankenstein monster” fear of some people is that AI machines will eventually **supplant** biological life forms, making such life redundant or even subservient.*

**suppliant** *adj.* beseeching

*The worshippers raised their **suppliant** voices to God, praying for forgiveness.*

**supplicant** *n.* one who asks humbly and earnestly

*The mother of the man sentenced to be executed appeared as a **supplicant** before the governor, asking him to grant her son clemency.*

**\*supposition** *n.* the act of assuming to be true or real

*Science proceeds on the **supposition** that knowledge is possible.*

**syllogism** *n.* a form of deductive reasoning that has a major premise, a minor premise, and a conclusion

*The following **syllogism** is often taught in logic courses: "All Xs are Ys, all Ys are Zs; therefore, all Xs are Zs."*

### REVIEW 73

The correct answers are given on page 410.

#### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. succor      | (A) beseeching                                       |
| 2. suffrage    | (B) various  |
| 3. sundry      | (C) lying on the back                                |
| 4. supersede   | (D) one who asks humbly and earnestly                |
| 5. supine      | (E) to replace, especially as inferior or antiquated |
| 6. supplant    | (F) a form of deductive reasoning                    |
| 7. suppliant   | (G) relief   |
| 8. supplicant  | (H) act of assuming to be true                       |
| 9. supposition | (I) to replace; substitute                           |
| 10. syllogism  | (J) the right to vote                                |

#### Fill-ins

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>succor</b>	<b>suffrage</b>	<b>sundry</b>	<b>superseded</b>	<b>supine</b>
<b>supplanted</b>	<b>suppliant</b>	<b>supplicants</b>	<b>supposition</b>	<b>syllogism</b>

1. Some experts predict that books made from paper will one day be \_\_\_\_\_ by electronic books.
2. The book tells the story of the protagonist's \_\_\_\_\_ adventures in Africa over the last 20 years.

3. The \_\_\_\_\_ approached the king, begging him to forgive their offences.
4. The depressed man found \_\_\_\_\_ by going inside the church to pray.
5. After eating our picnic lunch, we all lay \_\_\_\_\_ on the ground, looking at the clouds.
6. The logic instructor asked her class to consider whether the following \_\_\_\_\_ was true: Some A are B, some B are C. Therefore, some A are C.
7. The astronomers searching for extraterrestrial life are proceeding on the \_\_\_\_\_ that life requires water.
8. The Twenty-sixth Amendment to the United States Constitution extended \_\_\_\_\_ to both men and women from the age of 18 years, largely because of the fact that many men younger than 21 were being conscripted to fight in the Vietnam War but had no vote.
9. The first generation of digital computers based on vacuum tube technology were \_\_\_\_\_ by a second generation of transistorized computers in the late 1950s and 1960s that could perform millions of operations a second.
10. The painter portrays a \_\_\_\_\_ sinner begging for forgiveness.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The political scientist predicts that by the year 2050 China will supplant Japan as Asia's most powerful nation. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The president ordered a halt to the bombing to end the suffrage of the people. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The astronomer's theory makes several suppositions about the nature of the early universe that are not well supported by the evidence. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The poem makes use of sophisticated figurative language, notably syllogism. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The science fiction novel speculates that human beings will one day be superseded by a race of specially bred superintelligent cyborgs. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 74

**sylvan** *adj.* related to the woods or forest

*The house's **sylvan** setting provides the family with beauty and tranquility.*

**\*tacit** *adj.* silently understood; implied

*During the Cold War, there was a **tacit** assumption on the part of both the Soviet Union and the United States that neither side would launch an unprovoked nuclear attack against the other side.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Cold War: the ideological, geopolitical, and economic conflict between capitalist nations (led by the United States) and communist nations (led by the Soviet Union) from around 1947 to 1991*

**\*taciturn** *adj.* habitually untalkative

*The teacher couldn't get the **taciturn** child to tell her what activities he enjoyed during recess.*

**talisman** *n.* charm to bring good luck and avert misfortune

*The soldier's mother gave him a **talisman** to protect him from harm during battle.*

**\*tangential** *adj.* peripheral; digressing

*The judge ruled that the evidence had only a **tangential** bearing on the case and directed the lawyer to present only a brief summary of it.*

**tautology** *n.* unnecessary repetition

*Unless the phrase "repeat again" is being used to refer to something that has occurred more than twice, it is a **tautology**.*

**taxonomy** *n.* science of classification; in biology, the process of classifying organisms in categories

*In the late seventeenth century and the eighteenth century accurate observation of organisms developed, leading to the development of the sciences of **taxonomy** and morphology (the study of the form and structure of organisms.)*

**tenet** *n.* belief; doctrine

*In his novel Walden II, the psychologist B. F. Skinner depicts a brave new world based on the **tenets** of a behavioral psychology that frees human beings from the inhibitions and preconceptions of traditional society.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*behavioral psychology*: the school of psychology that seeks to explain behavior entirely in terms of observable responses to environmental stimuli

**\*tenuous** *adj.* weak; insubstantial

*Study of the historical evidence has shown that there is only a **tenuous** connection between the country Plato describes in The Republic and the legendary land of Atlantis.*

**theocracy** *n.* government by priests representing a god

*All Islamic fundamentalists are opposed to secularism, and some of them support **theocracy**.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*secularism*: a political movement that advocates making society less religious

*Secularization* is a process by which society gradually changes from close identification with the institutions of religion to a greater separation of religion from the rest of social life.

**REVIEW 74**

The correct answers are given on page 410.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. sylvan     | (A) science of classification      |
| 2. tacit      | (B) implied                        |
| 3. taciturn   | (C) government by priests          |
| 4. talisman   | (D) weak; insubstantial            |
| 5. tangential | (E) digressing; diverting          |
| 6. tautology  | (F) related to the woods or forest |
| 7. taxonomy   | (G) unnecessary repetition         |
| 8. tenet      | (H) habitually untalkative         |
| 9. tenuous    | (I) charm to bring good luck       |
| 10. theocracy | (J) belief; doctrine               |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>syivan</b>	<b>tacit</b>	<b>taciturn</b>	<b>talismans</b>	<b>tangential</b>
<b>tautologies</b>	<b>taxonomy</b>	<b>tenet</b>	<b>tenuous</b>	<b>theocracy</b>

1. By \_\_\_\_\_ agreement no one in the group talked about the controversial subject of the war.
2. The judge asked everyone involved in the hearing to avoid introducing information \_\_\_\_\_ to the main issue.
3. The poet lives in \_\_\_\_\_ seclusion, writing about the beauty of nature.
4. Alice is \_\_\_\_\_, whereas Amy is garrulous.
5. The aim of the revolutionaries was to establish a \_\_\_\_\_ in the country run by senior clergy.
6. Archeologists have discovered objects they believe were used as \_\_\_\_\_ by warriors to ward off death.
7. A central \_\_\_\_\_ of democracy is that the law should treat everyone equally, regardless of his or her race, gender, or social status.
8. Linnaean \_\_\_\_\_, used in biology, classifies living things into a hierarchy, assigning each a unique place in the system.
9. The study has established a relationship, albeit a \_\_\_\_\_ one, between brain size in mammals and intelligence.
10. The English teacher asked the class to consider whether the phrases “past history” and “old adage” are \_\_\_\_\_.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The landlord went to court to evict his tenets. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Research has demonstrated only a tenuous connection between the two phenomena. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Most successful politicians are not taciturn. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Members of the tribe believe that the talisman protects them from the evil spirits of the dead. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Religious leaders are arguing that the only way to save the country is to establish a theocracy. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 75

**thespian** *n.* an actor or actress

*Every year the Edinburgh Festival in Scotland gives **thespians** from around the world the opportunity to perform before a diverse audience.*

**timbre** *n.* the characteristic quality of sound produced by a particular instrument or voice; tone color

*The audience was delighted by the rich **timbre** of the singer's soprano.*

**\*tirade** *n.* long, violent speech; verbal assault

*The students had no choice but to sit and wait for the principal's **tirade** about poor discipline to end.*

**toady** *n.* flatterer; hanger-on; yes-man

*The boss had no respect for the employee because he considered him a **toady** who would do anything he said.*

**tome** *n.* book, usually large and academic

*Despite being an abridged edition of the twenty-volume Oxford English Dictionary, the Shorter Oxford English Dictionary consists of two **tom**s that define over half a million words.*

**\*torpor** *n.* lethargy; dormancy; sluggishness

*After returning home from his coast-to-coast trip, the truck driver sank into a peaceful **torpor**, watching TV and dozing.*

**torque** *n.* a turning or twisting force; the moment of a force; the measure of a force's tendency to produce twisting or turning and rotation around an axis

*Internal combustion engines produce useful **torque** over a rather circumscribed range of rotational speeds (normally from about 1,000 rpm to 6,000 rpm).*

**\*tortuous** *adj.* having many twists and turns; highly complex

*Only the world's leading mathematicians are able to follow the **tortuous** line of reasoning used by the English mathematician Andrew Wiles to prove Fermat's Last Theorem via the Taniyama-Shimura conjecture.*

**tout** *v.* to promote or praise energetically

*The critic **touted** Moby Dick as the greatest book in American literature.*

**\*tractable** *adj.* obedient; yielding

*The country's leader found that the people became more **tractable** when he made them believe there was a great threat facing them that only he could overcome.*

**REVIEW 75**

The correct answers are given on page 410.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. thespian   | (A) long, violent speech  |
| 2. timbre     | (B) a turning or twisting force   |
| 3. tirade     | (C) to promote  |
| 4. toady      | (D) actor or actress  |
| 5. tome       | (E) obedient; yielding  |
| 6. torpor     | (F) flatterer   |
| 7. torque     | (G) combination of qualities of a sound that distinguish it from others |
| 8. tortuous   | (H) large, academic book  |
| 9. tout       | (I) having many twists and turns  |
| 10. tractable | (J) lethargy; sluggishness  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>thespians</b>	<b>timbre</b>	<b>tirade</b>	<b>toady</b>	<b>tome</b>
<b>torpor</b>	<b>torque</b>	<b>tortuous</b>	<b>touts</b>	<b>tractable</b>

- The musician has a special affinity for the guitar because of its beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ .
- The college \_\_\_\_\_ plan to perform three of Shakespeare's comedies this year.
- The café \_\_\_\_\_ its cappuccino as the best in town.
- The violent prisoner became \_\_\_\_\_ after he was given a sedative.



5. Every day the talk show host launches into a \_\_\_\_\_ against the failings of modern society.
6. In his *Malayan Trilogy*, the British novelist Anthony Burgess describes the \_\_\_\_\_ induced by hot Malaysian afternoons.
7. The book describes the author's \_\_\_\_\_ journey from cynicism and despair to faith and hope.
8. The diesel model of the Nissan Patrol is popular in Australia because it develops sufficient \_\_\_\_\_ to drive through steep, muddy terrain.
9. This 800-page \_\_\_\_\_ called *Biology* contains most of the information students need to learn for the introductory biology course.
10. Yes, the \_\_\_\_\_ won his promotion, but at what cost to his self-respect?

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Many high church officials are interred in tomes in the cathedral. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The farmer leased 100 acres of tractable land to grow corn. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The enemy launched a tirade of artillery and missiles against our position. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Timbre in the forests of most of the developed countries is self-sustaining. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The group of experts working on the space probe includes mechanical engineers, electrical engineers, physicists, and thespians. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 76

**\*transgression** *n.* act of trespassing or violating a law or rule

*The teacher made it clear on the first day of the term that she would not countenance any **transgression** of classroom rules.*

The verb is *transgress*.

*Western medicine **transgressed** Hippocrates' prescriptions for medicine when doctors debilitated patients through the administration of purges and bloodletting.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*Hippocrates*: ancient Greek physician who is often called “the father of medicine.” He believed that medicine should stress prevention rather than cure of illness and that a regimen of a good diet and a sensible lifestyle is healthy, building a person’s ability to withstand disease.

**transient** *adj.* temporary; short-lived; fleeting

*A hypothesis to explain the fact that American states in which the population is composed of a large number of recently settled people (California, for example) tend to have high rates of crime, suicide, divorce, and other social problems is that anomie is higher in **transient** populations than in more stable populations, resulting in more antisocial behavior.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*anomie*: a social condition marked by a breakdown of social norms

**translucent** *adj.* partially transparent

*The architect decided to install a **translucent** door in the room to allow outside light to shine in.*

**travail** *n.* work, especially arduous work; tribulation; anguish

*America’s early pioneers endured great **travail**, but persevered and eventually settled much of the vast continent.*

*Travail* is also a verb meaning to work strenuously.

**travesty** *n.* parody; exaggerated imitation; caricature

*The playwright complained that the musical comedy version of his play was a **travesty** of his work.*

**treatise** *n.* article treating a subject systematically and thoroughly

*The thesis of the philosopher’s **treatise** is that reality is, ultimately, opaque to human understanding.*

**tremulous** *adj.* trembling; quivering; frugal; timid

*One of the most famous poems in English literature is Matthew Arnold’s “Dover Beach,” in which the speaker listens to the “**tremulous** cadence slow” of waves on the shore.*

**trepidation** *n.* fear and anxiety

*John tried to hide his **trepidation** when he proposed to Susie, the girl he loved.*

**\*truculence** *n.* aggressiveness; ferocity

*The principal warned the student that his **truculence** might one day land him in jail.*

**tryst** *n.* agreement between lovers to meet; rendezvous

*In his novel The Mayor of Casterbridge, Thomas Hardy describes an ancient Roman amphitheater where lovers often arranged secret **trysts**.*

**REVIEW 76**

The correct answers are given on page 410.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. transgression | (A) article treating a subject systematically |
| 2. transient     | (B) partially transparent                     |
| 3. translucent   | (C) fear and anxiety                          |
| 4. travail       | (D) temporary; fleeting                       |
| 5. travesty      | (E) exaggerated imitation; parody             |
| 6. treatise      | (F) aggressiveness                            |
| 7. tremulous     | (G) arduous work                              |
| 8. trepidation   | (H) act of violating a law                    |
| 9. truculence    | (I) rendezvous                                |
| 10. tryst        | (J) quivering; fearful                        |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>transgressed</b>	<b>transient</b>	<b>translucent</b>	<b>travails</b>	<b>travesty</b>
<b>treatise</b>	<b>tremulous</b>	<b>trepidation</b>	<b>truculence</b>	<b>tryst</b>

- The pastor urged the members of his congregation to face life's \_\_\_\_\_ cheerfully.
- The gang has such a reputation for \_\_\_\_\_ that even the police approach its members with great caution.
- This afternoon's solar eclipse will be a \_\_\_\_\_ phenomenon, so make sure you are ready to observe it as soon as it begins.

4. The philosophic \_\_\_\_\_ deals with Spinoza's metaphysics.
5. The soldier, his voice \_\_\_\_\_, begged his captor not to kill him.
6. A prism is a \_\_\_\_\_ piece of glass or crystal that creates a spectrum of light separated according to colors.
7. The judge in the most recent of the many times Dr. Jack Kervorkian was tried for murder for assisting a terminally ill person to kill himself held that the law is sacrosanct and cannot be \_\_\_\_\_ by an individual, even for reasons of conscience.
8. Bill and Sue arranged a \_\_\_\_\_ for Saturday afternoon.
9. The defense attorney called the trial of the soldier accused of war crimes a \_\_\_\_\_ of justice since the judges were all citizens of the nation that had defeated the country for which her defendant had been fighting.
10. The young scholar approached the problem with considerable \_\_\_\_\_, knowing that it had been thoroughly discussed by many of the great thinkers through the ages.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Beth's father said he would prefer that she wore the opaque top, but her mother said she could wear the translucent one. \_\_\_\_
2. The transient nature of the phenomenon makes it difficult for scientists to study. \_\_\_\_
3. The professor's treatise on the influence of structuralism on modern thought was published last year. \_\_\_\_
4. The principal congratulated the student for successfully transgressing every school regulation. \_\_\_\_
5. The doctor in the soap opera spends so much of her time arranging trysts with her lover one wonders how she has time left to practice medicine. \_\_\_\_

### UNIT 77

**tumid** *adj.* swollen; distended

*The prose of writers discussing lofty subjects sometimes becomes **tumid**.*

**turbid** *adj.* muddy; opaque; in a state of great confusion

*The poem captures the restless and **turbid** state of the soldier's mind the night before the decisive battle was set to begin.*

**\*turgid** *adj.* swollen; bloated; pompous

*The professor's editor advised him to change his writing style so that it was less pedantic and **turgid** if he wanted to appeal to a mass audience.*

**tutelary** *adj.* serving as a guardian or protector

*Most of the people of ancient Rome believed in the existence of **tutelary** spirits.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*tutelary spirits: gods who are guardians of a particular area or person*

**uncanny** *adj.* mysterious; strange

*Some people believe that the psychic has an **uncanny** ability to accurately predict the future.*

**undulating** *adj.* moving in waves

*The **undulating** terrain of the area has made it difficult for engineers to build roads there.*

**unfeigned** *adj.* not false; not made up; genuine

*The child smiled in **unfeigned** delight when she opened the Christmas present.*

**\*untenable** *adj.* indefensible

*Skeptics are inclined to regard arguments for God's existence from design as meaningless, since they rely on a logically **untenable** position that assumes the conclusion of their argument—God's existence.*

**Terms from the Arts, Sciences, and Social Sciences**

*design: The argument from design is a philosophical argument for God's existence stating that God must exist because the universe is too complex to have been created any other way.*

**untoward** *adj.* not favorable; troublesome; adverse; unruly

*Police were called in to investigate whether anything **untoward** had happened to the missing man.*

**usury** *n.* practice of lending money at exorbitant rates

*In the 1980s, Delaware Governor Pierre S. Du Pont succeeded in having the state's **usury** laws liberalized, with the result that many large New York banks set up subsidiaries in Delaware.*

The adjective is *usurious*.

*The consumer advocate's group complained about the bank's **usurious** interest rates.*

**REVIEW 77**

The correct answers are given on page 410.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. tumid      | (A) serving as a guardian                         |
| 2. turbid     | (B) moving in waves                               |
| 3. turgid     | (C) swollen; distended                            |
| 4. tutelary   | (D) not made up; genuine                          |
| 5. uncanny    | (E) mysterious                                    |
| 6. undulating | (F) practice of lending money at exorbitant rates |
| 7. unfeigned  | (G) muddy; opaque; in a state of great confusion  |
| 8. untenable  | (H) not favorable; adverse; troublesome           |
| 9. untoward   | (I) swollen; bloated; pompous                     |
| 10. usury     | (J) indefensible                                  |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>tumid</b>	<b>turbid</b>	<b>turgid</b>	<b>tutelary</b>	<b>uncanny</b>
<b>undulating</b>	<b>unfeigned</b>	<b>untenable</b>	<b>untoward</b>	<b>usury</b>

- The student looked up with \_\_\_\_\_ astonishment—"You mean I got a perfect score on the GRE?"
- The prime minister's position became \_\_\_\_\_ after he lost the support of his own party, so he resigned from office.
- The consumer organization accused the credit card company of \_\_\_\_\_ after it raised its interest rate to 22 percent per year.
- The head of the commission said that she did not want the report written in the \_\_\_\_\_ prose too often found in official documents.

5. The British writer George Orwell often satirized \_\_\_\_\_ political prose.
6. The commander told his troops that \_\_\_\_\_ circumstances had prevented victory, but that if they fought on valiantly, victory would be achieved eventually.
7. The orbiting spacecraft sent a manned vehicle down to the Martian surface, where it explored the area's \_\_\_\_\_ surface.
8. Steve's \_\_\_\_\_ ability to predict the outcome of college basketball games has helped him to win a lot of money on bets.
9. Many people believe that they have a guardian angel, a/an \_\_\_\_\_ being that guides and protects them.
10. After the storm the river was \_\_\_\_\_ because of all the soil that had flowed into it from the nearby stream.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. When chess grand masters find themselves in an untenable position they generally resign. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The tumid weather has made it difficult for the soccer team to train. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Despite its entertaining plot, the novel's turgid prose makes it rather difficult to enjoy. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The professor holds an extra tutelary class every Saturday morning. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The loan shark's usurious interest rates have attracted the attention of the district attorney. \_\_\_\_\_

### UNIT 78

**\*vacillate** *v.* to waver; oscillate

*The senator's position keeps **vacillating** between remaining neutral and lending his support to the proposal.*

**vacuous** *adj.* empty; void; lacking intelligence; purposeless

*In Jane Austen's novel Pride and Prejudice, the youngest of the five Bennett daughters, Lydia, is portrayed as a **vacuous** young woman with few interests other than having fun.*

**valedictory** *adj.* pertaining to a farewell

*The 80-year-old actor came out of retirement to give a **valedictory** performance on Broadway.*

**\*vapid** *adj.* tasteless; dull

*To relax in the evening the judge likes to watch **vapid** situation comedies on TV.*

**variegated** *adj.* varied; marked with different colors

*Botanists are still working to catalog the **variegated** species of the tropical rain forest.*

**vaunt** *v.* to boast; brag

*The head coach warned her players not to **vaunt** their undefeated record.*

Vaunted is an adjective meaning boasted about.

*Since every human activity depends on the integrity and proper functioning of the biological system, its destruction through pollution would cause our **vaunted** technological and economic systems to founder.*

**venal** *adj.* bribable; mercenary; corruptible

*The depressing though inescapable conclusion the journalist reached is that the mayor went into politics for motives that were almost entirely **venal**.*

**vendetta** *n.* prolonged feud marked by bitter hostility

*The judge warned both families that the **vendetta** between them had to end at once.*

**\*venerate** *v.* to adore; honor; respect

*Mother Teresa is **venerated** for her compassion for the poor people of India.*

Venerable is an adjective meaning respected because of age, character, or position.

*In the plain-language edition of the **venerable** Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy the original definition of a hangnail—"Acute or chronic inflammation of the periungual tissues"—is transmogrified into "An infection around the edge of a fingernail or toenail."*

**\*veracious** *adj.* truthful; accurate

*The witness' testimony appeared to be **veracious** at first, but under cross-examination, several inconsistencies appeared.*



**REVIEW 78**

The correct answers are given on page 411.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. vacillate   | (A) bribable; corruptible       |
| 2. vacuous     | (B) varied                      |
| 3. valedictory | (C) to waver; oscillate         |
| 4. vapid       | (D) to boast; brag              |
| 5. variegated  | (E) truthful; accurate          |
| 6. vaunt       | (F) tasteless; dull             |
| 7. venal       | (G) to adore; honor             |
| 8. vendetta    | (H) pertaining to a farewell    |
| 9. venerate    | (I) prolonged feud              |
| 10. veracious  | (J) empty; lacking intelligence |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>vacillating</b>	<b>vacuous</b>	<b>valedictory</b>	<b>vapid</b>	<b>variegated</b>
<b>vaunted</b>	<b>venal</b>	<b>vendetta</b>	<b>venerated</b>	<b>veracious</b>

- The saint is \_\_\_\_\_ for her compassion toward all living things.
- It is a mystery to critics how the writer went from producing \_\_\_\_\_ and sentimental stories to turning out some of the best stories ever written in America.
- The jury's decision was based largely on the testimony of a single witness they believed to be \_\_\_\_\_.
- The historian's book describes America's allies in Vietnam during the 1960s and 1970s as \_\_\_\_\_ and corrupt.
- The booster club held a \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast for the football team.
- The plot of *Romeo and Juliet* is centered around a \_\_\_\_\_ between two noble families, the Capulets and the Montagues.
- Despite its \_\_\_\_\_ high-tech weapons, the invading army could not defeat the peasants, who were armed only with rifles.
- The actress, a highly intelligent and well-educated young woman, plays the stereotyped part of the \_\_\_\_\_ "bimbo" in the film.
- From odd bits of material the artist has achieved \_\_\_\_\_ effects.
- Philip is \_\_\_\_\_ between going to medical school and law school.

### Sense or Nonsense

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. A veracious reader, Heather is planning to read five of Joseph Conrad's novels this month. \_\_\_\_
2. The president of the university has prepared some valedictory remarks for the Commencement ceremony. \_\_\_\_
3. The district attorney was elected mayor largely on his promise to prosecute venal government officials whenever possible. \_\_\_\_
4. The plot of the movie centers around a family's vendetta against another family that they believed had disgraced them. \_\_\_\_
5. The editor knew that the reporter's claim could not be true because it was clearly veracious. \_\_\_\_

### UNIT 79

**\*verbose** *adj.* wordy

*The skillful editor cut 20 percent of the words from the **verbose** manuscript without appreciably altering its meaning.*

**vertigo** *n.* dizziness

*The physician diagnosed the patient's **vertigo** as being caused by an acute anxiety attack.*

**vexation** *n.* irritation; annoyance; confusion; puzzlement

*Some people have the ability to prosper and live happily despite life's inevitable **vexations**.*

**\*viable** *adj.* practicable; capable of developing

*Since the early 1950s, government planners have faced a dilemma: Spend a great deal of money to keep cities **viable** by rebuilding decrepit infrastructure, or allow them to decay.*

The noun is *viability*.

*According to the historian Arnold Toynbee, there is a strong relationship between a society's view of itself relative to other societies and its continued **viability**.*

**vindictive** *adj.* spiteful; vengeful; unforgiving

*The Treaty of Versailles, which concluded World War I, was deliberately **vindictive**, imposing tremendous penalties on Germany.*

**virtuoso** *n.* someone with masterly skills; expert musician

*The British guitar **virtuoso** John Williams has entertained thousands of people during his long career.*

*Virtuoso* is also the adjective.

*Raymond is a **virtuoso** pianist.*

**visage** *n.* countenance; appearance; aspect

*The infant studied its mother's **visage** intently.*

**\*viscous** *adj.* thick, syrupy, and sticky

*The maple syrup is so **viscous** we had trouble pouring it.*

**\*vitiate** *v.* to impair the quality of; corrupt morally; make inoperative

*Unfortunately, one error in the study's methodology **vitiates** the entire body of work.*

**\*vituperative** *adj.* using or containing harsh, abusive censure

*The young music critic's **vituperative** comments aroused the wrath of nearly every serious composer.*

The verb is *vituperate*.

## REVIEW 79

The correct answers are given on page 411.

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. verbose       | (A) thick, syrupy, and sticky           |
| 2. vertigo       | (B) to impair the quality of            |
| 3. vexation      | (C) spiteful; vengeful                  |
| 4. viable        | (D) countenance; appearance             |
| 5. vindictive    | (E) practicable; capable of developing  |
| 6. virtuoso      | (F) wordy                               |
| 7. visage        | (G) someone with masterly skills        |
| 8. viscous       | (H) using or containing abusive censure |
| 9. vitiate       | (I) dizziness                           |
| 10. vituperative | (J) irritation; annoyance               |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>verbose</b>	<b>vertigo</b>	<b>vexations</b>	<b>viable</b>	<b>vindictive</b>
<b>virtuoso</b>	<b>visage</b>	<b>viscous</b>	<b>vitiated</b>	<b>vituperative</b>

1. The judge cautioned the attorney not to use his summing up as an opportunity to make \_\_\_\_\_ remarks about imperfections in the criminal justice system.
2. Heathcliff, the protagonist of *Wuthering Heights*, is \_\_\_\_\_ in seeking revenge against those he believes have harmed him.
3. Many people experience \_\_\_\_\_ when they stand near the edge of a cliff.
4. Sergei Rachmaninoff, a distinguished Russian-born composer, was also a \_\_\_\_\_ pianist who is famous for his interpretations of late romantic composers.
5. On the night before the battle, the soldier had a dream in which he saw the smiling \_\_\_\_\_ of his beloved mother.
6. The candidate's advisor warned her not to make her acceptance speech \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The engineer designed the motor to be lubricated with very \_\_\_\_\_ oil.
8. The congressional committee is trying to work out a \_\_\_\_\_ plan to give every American access to affordable, high-quality medical care.
9. The effectiveness of the new government will probably be \_\_\_\_\_ by factors beyond its control.
10. Returning home after the war, the soldier reflected that the \_\_\_\_\_ of daily civilian life would seem like nothing compared to the suffering he had endured as a conscript on the front line.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. The verbose speaker kept digressing to tell anecdotes about her life. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The government is studying the plan to provide universal health care to see whether it is economically viable. \_\_\_\_\_
3. According to the English professor, virtuosos of the novel form include Nathaniel Hawthorne, Henry James, Willa Cather, and Joseph Conrad. \_\_\_\_\_

4. The children enjoyed their visage to their uncle's house during the summer vacation. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Attacks of vertigo can be a symptom of a serious underlying malady. \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 80

**vivisection** *n.* dissection, surgery, or painful experiments performed on a living animal for the purpose of scientific research

*The book Animal Rights by the philosopher Tom Regan contains a long discussion of **vivisection**.*

**vogue** *n.* prevailing fashion or practice

*Although protectionist policies are not in **vogue** today, great capitalist democracies, such as Great Britain and the United States, flourished for long periods of their histories under protectionist trade policies that were nearly mercantilist—policies that imposed high tariffs on many foreign goods to promote domestic production.*

**\*volatile** *adj.* tending to vary frequently; fickle

*Volatility* is the noun.

*Some contemporary economists believe that advances in the understanding of the business cycle virtually preclude a recurrence of the crash of 1929, because governments can take steps to forestall depression. However, others worry that new factors are developing that are, to a significant extent, beyond the control of governments: notably, the ability of investors to quickly switch capital into and out of markets, a situation that could lead to **volatility** in prices and destabilize markets.*

**vortex** *n.* whirlpool; whirlwind; center of turbulence

*Inexorably, the country was drawn into the **vortex** of war.*

**warranted** *adj.* justified

*The book argues that a new investigation into Marilyn Monroe's death is **warranted** by new evidence released by the FBI under the Freedom of Information Act.*

*Warrant* is a verb meaning to attest to the accuracy or quality; justify; grant authorization

*Throughout most of America, procedures in criminal law cases are essentially the same: The government, through a prosecutor, presents its case against a suspect to a grand jury, which decides if there is sufficient evidence to **warrant** a full trial.*

**wary** *adj.* careful; cautious

*According to psychologists, human beings are naturally **wary** of strangers.*

**welter** *v.* to wallow or roll; toss about; be in turmoil

*The pigs **weltered** about happily in the mud.*

\***whimsical** *adj.* fanciful; unpredictable

*Many children appreciate Dr. Seuss' **whimsical** stories.*

The noun *whimsy* means a playful or fanciful idea.

*Despite its rigorous and systematic methodology, there is still considerable room in science for imagination and even **whimsy**.*

**wistful** *adj.* vaguely longing; sadly thoughtful

*The poem casts a **wistful** look back at a way of life that has vanished forever.*

\***zealot** *n.* one who is fanatically devoted to a cause

*The Crusades of the eleventh to thirteenth centuries were conceived of by Christian **zealots** as a way to drive the Islamic interlopers from the Holy Land.*

*Zealotry* is a noun meaning fanaticism.

*The fact that the judicial branch is relatively undemocratic compared to the other two branches of government is justified by some theorists of democracy on the grounds that it serves as a check not only on the legislative branch and executive branch, but also on democratic **zealotry**.*

The adjective *zealous* means enthusiastically devoted to a cause.

*It is heretical to suggest to a **zealous** capitalist that free enterprise is not the only conceivable realistic economic system.*

**REVIEW 80**

The correct answers are given on page 411.

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. vivisection | (A) tending to vary frequently                                      |
| 2. vogue       | (B) dissection performed on a living animal for scientific research |
| 3. volatile    | (C) fanciful  |
| 4. vortex      | (D) one who is fanatically devoted to a cause                       |
| 5. warranted   | (E) whirlpool; center of turbulence                                 |
| 6. wary        | (F) to wallow or roll; be in turmoil                                |
| 7. welter      | (G) prevailing fashion  |
| 8. whimsical   | (H) careful; cautious   |
| 9. wistful     | (I) sadly thoughtful  |
| 10. zealot     | (J) justified   |

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

<b>vivisections</b>	<b>vogue</b>	<b>volatile</b>	<b>vortex</b>	<b>warranted</b>
<b>wary</b>	<b>welter</b>	<b>whimsical</b>	<b>wistful</b>	<b>zealot</b>

- Brad is such a party \_\_\_\_\_ that he has never even considered voting for a candidate who does not belong to his party.
- Joan's friend said that she should be \_\_\_\_\_ of the man loitering around campus.
- Lost in the \_\_\_\_\_ of conflicting information was the fact that there was no decisive proof of the theory's validity.
- In James Boswell's *Life of Johnson* (1775), Samuel Johnson comments that the American colonists are "a race of convicts;" Boswell, however, expresses a contrary view: "I had now formed a clear and settled opinion, that the people of America were well \_\_\_\_\_ to resist a claim that their fellow subjects in the mother country should have the entire command of their fortunes, by taxing them without their consent."
- Militant feminism reached its zenith in the 1960s, and since then a less confrontational approach to asserting women's rights has been in \_\_\_\_\_ .
- Steve advised his friend not to invest in the stock market until it became less \_\_\_\_\_ .

7. The animal rights group organized a protest against the \_\_\_\_\_ being performed in the university biology laboratory.
8. The Swiss painter Paul Klee is famous for his humorous, personal, and often \_\_\_\_\_ paintings.
9. All of the people visiting the war memorial had \_\_\_\_\_ looks on their faces.
10. The young people of the country were drawn steadily into the \_\_\_\_\_ of revolutionary activity.

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not. Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

1. Mini-skirts were in vogue in the 1960s. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The panel is considering the legal and moral implications of vivisection. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The coach decided that his team’s excellent performance in the game warranted a day off practice. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The psychologist excels in helping patients learn to understand their volatile emotions. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The English novelist Evelyn Waugh was a practicing Roman Catholic, though hardly a zealot. \_\_\_\_\_

**APPLYING YOUR KNOWLEDGE—71–80**

1. Describing an argument as “sophistical” means that you believe it is \_\_\_\_\_—that is, misleading and false.

jocular
judicious
specious
euphemistic
conventional

**Explanation:** A sophistical (relating to deceptive reasoning or argumentation) argument is by definition *specious* (seeming to be logical and sound but not really so). Thus, the correct answer is *specious*.

The correct answer is **specious**.



2. The philosopher Karl Popper has given a clear example to illustrate the process of induction: an observer seeking to establish the color of swans could observe thousands of white swans and reasonably conclude that all swans are white; however, when the first black swan appeared, the \_\_\_\_\_ that all swans are white would be disproved.

stipulation
syllogism
tautology
hypothesis
platitude

**Explanation:** *Hypothesis* is the correct answer because the sentence describes an attempt to reach a conclusion about the color of all swans by observation. A hypothesis is *a tentative explanation for an observation*. The correct answer is **hypothesis**.

# Review: 300 High-Frequency GRE Words

## Matching

Match each word with its definition.

### Part A

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. aberrant      | (A) causing quarrels                    |
| 2. aesthetics    | (B) known only to a few                 |
| 3. anomaly       | (C) intentionally use vague language    |
| 4. arcane        | (D) the conception of what is beautiful |
| 5. bombastic     | (E) pertaining to people                |
| 6. contentious   | (F) attacking cherished traditions      |
| 7. demotic       | (G) deviating from what is normal       |
| 8. disparage     | (H) using inflated language             |
| 9. equivocate    | (I) belittle                            |
| 10. iconoclastic | (J) irregularity                        |

## Matching

Match each word with its definition.

### Part B

- |                 |                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 11. immutable   | (A) talkative                  |
| 12. implacable  | (B) using few words            |
| 13. intractable | (C) disgrace                   |
| 14. juxtapose   | (D) incapable of being pleased |
| 15. laconic     | (E) too helpful                |
| 16. laudable    | (F) transparent                |
| 17. loquacious  | (G) not easily managed         |
| 18. officious   | (H) praiseworthy               |
| 19. opprobrium  | (I) unchangeable               |
| 20. pellucid    | (J) place side by side         |

**Matching**

Match each word with its definition.

**Part C**

- |                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 21. plethora     | (A) wordy                       |
| 22. prevaricate  | (B) excess                      |
| 23. propitiate   | (C) inactive                    |
| 24. quiescent    | (D) resisting control           |
| 25. reprobate    | (E) evade the truth             |
| 26. salubrious   | (F) not inclined to speak much  |
| 27. taciturn     | (G) morally unprincipled person |
| 28. recalcitrant | (H) containing harsh censure    |
| 29. verbose      | (I) appease                     |
| 30. vituperative | (J) healthful                   |

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

31. Perhaps because it had become too insular in its outlook, the monarchy obdurately refused to heed growing calls for liberalization. \_\_\_\_
32. An example of Earth's suitability for life is the vapid combination of temperature and pressure that allows large quantities of water to remain in the liquid phase. \_\_\_\_
33. Historians agree that the executive branch of government claimed more power for itself largely in response to the exigencies of the modern world. \_\_\_\_
34. A collective endeavor requires some degree of apathy because in order to work together people must to some extent sacrifice self-interest. \_\_\_\_
35. Aesop's fables are fatuous, teaching profound moral lessons through symbolism. \_\_\_\_
36. Studies of various types of psychotherapy in use show that they do not vary appreciably in their efficacy as measured by empirically verifiable means. \_\_\_\_
37. The existence of planets in other star systems is deduced from indirect evidence gathered from meticulous research on the effects of these planets on their sun's orbit. \_\_\_\_
38. In the view of some legal experts, if every individual acted according to his or her conscience the polity would break down into anarchy. \_\_\_\_
39. Defenders of intelligence tests say that they measure a quality, which although elusive, is none the less real, because scores on intelligence tests belie academic and career success. \_\_\_\_

40. Human behavior can be regarded as a result of the interaction between instincts, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, the effects of socialization and individual turgidity. \_\_\_\_

**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word to fill in the blank in each sentence.

41. \_\_\_\_\_ a list of phobias is a good way to learn some Latin and Greek roots; for example, *agora* in Greek means “marketplace,” giving us *agoraphobia*—fear of public places.
- (A) Burnishing
  - (B) Exacting
  - (C) Dissembling
  - (D) Perusing
  - (E) Diffusing
42. The \_\_\_\_\_ librarian merely raised her eyebrows when a fire broke out in the reference section.
- (A) effete
  - (B) heterodox
  - (C) phlegmatic
  - (D) pedantic
  - (E) ambivalent
43. Many pacifists believe that because people are adept at rationalizing violence \_\_\_\_\_ by the state, warfare will not end until it is deemed an unacceptable option for pursuing national policy.
- (A) sanctioned
  - (B) repudiated
  - (C) feigned
  - (D) apprised
  - (E) vitiated
44. Although most Americans were reluctant to enter World War II, many were persuaded that “fortress America”—a bulwark against antidemocratic forces—would become \_\_\_\_\_ if Germany triumphed in Europe and Japan dominated Asia.
- (A) refractory
  - (B) untenable
  - (C) incompatible
  - (D) perfidious
  - (E) pervasive

45. Some third world leaders argue that the West, given its advanced development, can afford to give precedence to political rights, but that poor countries must be \_\_\_\_\_ and give priority to economic rights such as the right to eat and have a job, even if this means circumscribing political freedom.
- (A) whimsical
  - (B) magnanimous
  - (C) abstemious
  - (D) pragmatic
  - (E) diffident
46. At one extreme of poetic form is the sonnet, a poem of fourteen lines demanding \_\_\_\_\_ rigorous \_\_\_\_\_ governing meter and form, while at the other extreme is free verse, which is composed of variable, unrhymed lines that have no fixed metrical pattern.
- (A) concurrence with..platitudes
  - (B) adherence to..conventions
  - (C) conformity with..discrepancies
  - (D) deference to..anomalies
  - (E) approbation of..stigmas
47. There is an ongoing debate about whether watching violent programs on television makes people more violent, or whether it actually purges, or at least \_\_\_\_\_, the violent tendencies already \_\_\_\_\_ in people; unfortunately, there is no conclusive evidence yet for either view.
- (A) tempers..inherent
  - (B) mitigates..discordant
  - (C) reprises..innate
  - (D) inculcates..pernicious
  - (E) avers..oblique
48. Some observers worry that the trend toward globalization may perpetuate poverty in developing countries and \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ between the rich and poor nations.
- (A) aggrandize...transgressions
  - (B) assuage..discrepancy
  - (C) palliate..divergence
  - (D) exacerbate..disparity
  - (E) corroborate...propriety

49. An argument can appear plausible due to the author's ability to embellish a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ argument so that its \_\_\_\_\_ reasoning is concealed beneath a beguiling exterior.
- (A) tenuous..specious
  - (B) doctinaire..convoluted
  - (C) disingenuous..rarefied
  - (D) desultory..meretricious
  - (E) inchoate..lucid
50. The remarkable conductivity of fiber-optic cables has \_\_\_\_\_ the need for expensive repeaters to boost signals that in \_\_\_\_\_ cable become \_\_\_\_\_ over long distances.
- (A) precipitated..analogous..amalgamated
  - (B) exacerbated..pristine..mitigated
  - (C) proscribed..recondite..ameliorated
  - (D) subsumed..ordinary..occluded
  - (E) obviated..conventional..attenuated

**End of Review**

**REVIEW: 300 HIGH-FREQUENCY GRE WORDS ANSWERS**

- |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. G  | 11. I | 21. B | 31. S | 41. D |
| 2. D  | 12. D | 22. E | 32. N | 42. C |
| 3. J  | 13. G | 23. I | 33. S | 43. A |
| 4. B  | 14. J | 24. C | 34. N | 44. B |
| 5. H  | 15. B | 25. G | 35. N | 45. D |
| 6. A  | 16. H | 26. J | 36. S | 46. B |
| 7. E  | 17. A | 27. F | 37. S | 47. A |
| 8. I  | 18. E | 28. D | 38. S | 48. D |
| 9. C  | 19. C | 29. A | 39. N | 49. A |
| 10. F | 20. F | 30. H | 40. N | 50. E |

# Review:

## Essential Words for the GRE

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

#### Part A

- |                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. desuetude      | (A) growth in size              |
| 2. extraneous     | (B) unrehearsed                 |
| 3. bifurcate      | (C) self-control                |
| 4. fulminate      | (D) divide into two parts       |
| 5. continence     | (E) complain                    |
| 6. extemporaneous | (F) moving away from the center |
| 7. accretion      | (G) denounce                    |
| 8. centrifugal    | (H) state of disuse             |
| 9. grouse         | (I) moving toward the center    |
| 10. centripetal   | (J) not essential               |

### Matching

Match each word with its definition.

#### Part B

- |                  |                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 11. impervious   | (A) fleeting feeling of hurt pride |
| 12. labile       | (B) not candid                     |
| 13. affinity     | (C) impossible to appease          |
| 14. plethora     | (D) to waver; oscillate            |
| 15. implacable   | (E) fondness; similarity           |
| 16. vitiate      | (F) overabundance                  |
| 17. disingenuous | (G) likely to change               |
| 18. pique        | (H) incapable of being affected    |
| 19. subsume      | (I) to include; incorporate        |
| 20. vacillate    | (J) to impair the quality of       |

**Sense or Nonsense**

Indicate whether each sentence makes good sense or not.

Put S (SENSE) if it does, and put N (NONSENSE) if it does not.

21. Artwork of the classical period can seem austere to the uninitiated, but to the discerning audience it is satisfying to have feelings expressed in this form because they are transmuted in the crucible of art into a more stygian form. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Although he is remembered chiefly as a novelist, D.H. Lawrence also had an enervation for writing verse. \_\_\_\_\_
23. In his poetry and novels, writer Thomas Hardy often portrayed a contumacious God who interfered almost maliciously in human affairs. \_\_\_\_\_
24. The nineteenth-century British satirist Thomas Love Peacock lampooned the metaphysical speculation of thinkers like Samuel Taylor Coleridge as pretentious and limpid. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Skeptics believe that the Green Revolution can only mitigate the effects of a rapidly increasing demand for food, and that in the long run starvation will reappear when pestilence and other disasters decrease food supplies. \_\_\_\_\_
26. The scientist is in an ethical quandary about whether he should repudiate his past involvement in developing a weapon of mass destruction. \_\_\_\_\_
27. In 1787, when the U.S. Constitution was being framed, it was proposed that slavery be abolished, but opponents of the measure forced a compromise whereby slavery would not be proscribed until early in the next century. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Evolution is a process that results in the overall improvement of life; paradoxically, however, that process of improvement is driven by aberrations in the process of DNA's self-replication. \_\_\_\_\_
29. In the so-called "clockwork universe" of the Deists, God is relegated to the role of a "clockmaker" who creates the cosmos and then withdraws to allow man autonomous action. \_\_\_\_\_
30. In his argument against conscription, Joseph conceded that there might be rarefied situations in which it is justified, but warned that allowing it in these cases might be a step down the slippery slope to totalitarianism. \_\_\_\_\_



**Fill-ins**

Choose the best word or set of words to fill in the blanks in each sentence.

31. The Hubble Space Telescope—in orbit around Earth to offer observations not \_\_\_\_\_ by Earth’s atmosphere—has been a boon to astronomers; it is one of the finest astronomical instruments ever developed, greatly expanding man’s gaze into space.
- Ⓐ attenuated
  - Ⓑ mitigated
  - Ⓒ imploded
  - Ⓓ subsumed
  - Ⓔ intimated
32. The literary critic Susan Sontag uttered a famous \_\_\_\_\_ dictum: “Taste has no system and no proofs”—by which she meant that artistic taste is subjective, since there are no unbiased criteria for assessing art.
- Ⓐ desultory
  - Ⓑ aesthetic
  - Ⓒ existential
  - Ⓓ linguistic
  - Ⓔ capricious
33. \_\_\_\_\_ of primitivism is that there is no progress in art, and thus the art of so-called “primitive” cultures is as \_\_\_\_\_ as that of so-called “high” civilization.
- Ⓐ An exigency..plastic
  - Ⓑ A precept..felicitous
  - Ⓒ A credo..gauche
  - Ⓓ A supposition..whimsical
  - Ⓔ A tenet..evocative

34. In 1787, when the United States Constitution was written, it was proposed that slavery be abolished, but opponents of the measure forced a compromise whereby slavery would not be \_\_\_\_\_ until early in the next century.
- (A) admonished
  - (B) emulated
  - (C) proscribed
  - (D) interpolated
  - (E) obviated
35. The following \_\_\_\_\_, called Olber's paradox, long puzzled astronomers: If the universe is infinite in extent and age, and filled with stars, why is the sky dark at night?
- (A) apothegm
  - (B) stricture
  - (C) valedictory
  - (D) conundrum
  - (E) vendetta
36. \_\_\_\_\_ was an academic discipline at many universities in the early twentieth century, and was supported by such \_\_\_\_\_ figures as Winston Churchill and George Bernard Shaw until it became closely associated with abuses of the Nazis of the 1940s in Germany, who carried out atrocities such as the extermination of undersized population groups.
- (A) Epistemology..impassive
  - (B) Eugenics..redoubtable
  - (C) Necromancy..discerning
  - (D) Hieroglyphics..beneficent
  - (E) Cartography..avuncular
37. \_\_\_\_\_ generally believe that determinism is incompatible with human dignity, and \_\_\_\_\_ attempts to limit man's freedom.
- (A) Libertines..aver
  - (B) Existentialists..disparage
  - (C) Neophytes..repudiate
  - (D) Conscripts..aggrandize
  - (E) Anarchists..admonish

38. Scholars are sometimes tempted into \_\_\_\_\_ off the main topic to discuss esoteric areas of interest to them, but which are regarded by many readers as \_\_\_\_\_ display of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (A) diatribes..a formidable..miscellany
  - (B) soliloquies..a megalomaniacal..propriety
  - (C) digressions..a pedantic..erudition
  - (D) homilies..an egotistical..sagacity
  - (E) expositions..a bombastic..chivalry
39. When the word “gay” began to be widely adopted to refer to homosexuals, some commentators, presumably unaware of the word’s complex history and long association with homosexuality, \_\_\_\_\_ it as a \_\_\_\_\_ with connotations of merriment that was being foisted by homosexuals on the heterosexual majority.
- (A) defamed..tautology
  - (B) denigrated..syllogism
  - (C) derided..euphemism
  - (D) disparaged..neologism
  - (E) maligned..mnemonic
40. \_\_\_\_\_ student of literature remembers that literary terms are notoriously \_\_\_\_\_ in that their meanings are ever shifting depending on the premises of the writer using them and the nature of the work under discussion.
- (A) A jejune..inevitably
  - (B) A craven..poignantly
  - (C) A judicious..impetuously
  - (D) An astute..querulously
  - (E) A sagacious..plastic
41. The fact that social welfare programs existed only in embryonic form during the Great Depression \_\_\_\_\_ the effects of that depression because there was virtually no mechanism for coping with sudden and \_\_\_\_\_ unemployment.
- (A) negated..perennial
  - (B) forestalled..precipitate
  - (C) alleviated..ineluctable
  - (D) exacerbated..pervasive
  - (E) impeded..substantive

42. \_\_\_\_\_ believe that because people are \_\_\_\_\_ agents, they should not allow themselves to be circumscribed by the restrictions of the state.
- (A) Misanthropes..covert
  - (B) Mavericks..complaisant
  - (C) Iconoclasts..viable
  - (D) Zealots..guileless
  - (E) Anarchists..autonomous
43. Because it is very quickly destroyed by ordinary matter, antimatter has \_\_\_\_\_ existence in our locality of the universe.
- (A) a derivative
  - (B) an intangible
  - (C) a viable
  - (D) an ephemeral
  - (E) a poignant
44. To make your writing \_\_\_\_\_, it is a good idea to read what you have written from a reader's perspective, looking for any language that is \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (A) execrable..bombastic
  - (B) banal..convoluted
  - (C) pellucid..equivocal
  - (D) discordant..tangential
  - (E) amenable..disjointed
45. Modern \_\_\_\_\_ uses \_\_\_\_\_ techniques involving methodologies such as photogrammetry, which utilizes photographs taken from airplanes and satellites to measure topography with extreme accuracy.
- (A) meteorology..salutary
  - (B) paleontology..hermetic
  - (C) entomology..audacious
  - (D) ornithology..recondite
  - (E) cartography..esoteric

46. The \_\_\_\_\_, “Women are more intelligent than men” needs to be \_\_\_\_\_, because not all women are smarter than all men.
- Ⓐ axiom..jibed
  - Ⓑ stricture..refuted
  - Ⓒ extrapolation..queried
  - Ⓓ contention..qualified
  - Ⓔ credo..vitiated
47. The concept of the biosphere has helped to \_\_\_\_\_ the idea of life on earth as a fragile and interdependent system that humanity disrupts at its peril.
- Ⓐ supplant
  - Ⓑ bifurcate
  - Ⓒ burnish
  - Ⓓ disseminate
  - Ⓔ amalgamate
48. It seems likely that herd mentality plays a part in depressions; as an economy slumps, some people panic, others \_\_\_\_\_ this panic, and something akin to mass hysteria ensues.
- Ⓐ arrest
  - Ⓑ foreswear
  - Ⓒ impede
  - Ⓓ subsume
  - Ⓔ emulate
49. In burning fossil fuels so \_\_\_\_\_, humanity is squandering a legacy from \_\_\_\_\_ times.
- Ⓐ ostentatiously..indeterminate
  - Ⓑ presumptuously..antediluvian
  - Ⓒ precipitously..sidereal
  - Ⓓ prodigally..primordial
  - Ⓔ abstemiously..anachronistic

50. Because of its political problems and \_\_\_\_\_ inflation for long periods after World War II, some economists have cited Argentina as a developed country that was nearly \_\_\_\_\_ to the rank of an underdeveloped country.
- (A) insuperable..divested
  - (B) intractable..relegated
  - (C) ineluctable..accrued
  - (D) implacable..goaded
  - (E) nugatory..interpolated

**End of Review**

**REVIEW: ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE ANSWERS**

- |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. H  | 11. H | 21. N | 31. A | 41. D |
| 2. J  | 12. G | 22. N | 32. B | 42. E |
| 3. D  | 13. E | 23. N | 33. E | 43. D |
| 4. G  | 14. F | 24. N | 34. C | 44. C |
| 5. C  | 15. C | 25. S | 35. D | 45. E |
| 6. B  | 16. J | 26. S | 36. B | 46. D |
| 7. A  | 17. B | 27. N | 37. B | 47. D |
| 8. F  | 18. A | 28. S | 38. C | 48. E |
| 9. E  | 19. I | 29. S | 39. C | 49. D |
| 10. I | 20. D | 30. N | 40. E | 50. B |

# 300 High-Frequency Word Roots

**300 Essential Roots and Prefixes**

**1,500 English Derivatives**

## **MASTERING HIGH-FREQUENCY WORD ROOTS TO FURTHER EXPAND YOUR VOCABULARY**

You have learned 800 very important words. You now have a good vocabulary for the GRE. However, no book could possibly teach every single word that might appear on the test. What is the most efficient way to learn even more words?

The answer—as was already mentioned in the introduction—is to learn important root words and build up your knowledge of advanced words based on these roots.

This section teaches you 300 high-frequency roots and prefixes, as well as 1,500 words derived from them. Learning these roots will give you a solid understanding of the building blocks of English words. It will also reinforce your learning of many of the words covered earlier in the book. Most importantly, it will give you the tools to decipher tens of thousands of the sort of academic words that appear in high-level reading material—and therefore could be included on the GRE.

## **HOW ROOTS WORK—AND HOW THEY CAN WORK FOR YOU**

Most English words were created from Anglo-Saxon, Greek, Latin, French, Italian, and German roots and stems, and certain affixes—word elements that are affixed to words as prefixes or suffixes to refine the meaning or change a word's grammatical form. Of the more than one million words in English, approximately 60 percent come from Latin and Greek roots. This means that knowledge of Latin and Greek roots that frequently appear in English words will help you to gain a better understanding of the origin and meaning of many words. For example, in Unit 30 you learned that the word *exacerbate* means “to aggravate; make worse,” but do you know the origin of this word? *Exacerbate* was formed from a combination of the following: *ex* (an intensive prefix) + the Latin root *acer* (harsh, bitter), and the suffix *ate* (make, do). You also learned the word *aberrant*,

which means “deviating from the expected or normal course.” It is from *ab* (away from) + *errare* (to stray). Therefore, if you knew the meaning of the root *err* (to stray), and all of the suffixes attached to that root, such as *or* (a quality or condition), *ous* (full of), and *ant* (state of being), would you be able to decipher the meanings (or at least part of the meaning) of the following words? Try it: **err error errant erratic erroneous**

You would be correct if you said:

*err* means to make a mistake

an *error* is a mistake

*errant* means mistaken, or straying from the proper course

*erratic* means deviating from the customary course

*erroneous* means mistaken

Let’s expand on this exercise to demonstrate how you can put roots to work to help decode very advanced words. The following ten words were created from one or more Latin and Greek roots and certain common suffixes:

**acuminate    ergatocracy    orthotropism    neonate    noctiluculent**  
**osseous    paleography    sacrosanct    sequatious    somniloquy**

Write down what you think are the meanings of each word. If you do not know the exact definition, jot down your best guess. Then check to see if your answers are correct, or at least partially correct. Give yourself 10 points for each completely correct answer and 5 points for each partially correct answer. Here are the correct definitions:

**acuminate** = make sharp; taper to a point

**ergatocracy** = government by workers

**orthotropism** = vertical growth

**neonate** = newborn child

**noctiluculent** = shining at night

**osseous** = bony; composed of, or containing bone

**paleography** = study of ancient writings

**sacrosanct** = extremely sacred; inviolable

**sequatious** = disposed to follow another

**somniloquy** = the act of talking in one’s sleep

Total your score. If your score is below 50 percent, your root skills for the GRE are low and you will benefit tremendously from an intensive study of the major roots and prefixes that are listed in *300 High-Frequency Word Roots*. If your score is between 50 percent and 80 percent, you are strongly advised to review these Greek and Latin roots for a superior score on the GRE.



So, exactly how were the words in our exercise formed from Greek and Latin roots?

**acuminate** is from *acu* (sharp) + *ate* (verb suffix meaning make)

**ergatocracy** is from *erg* (work) + *cracy* (government)

**orthotropism** is from *ortho* (straight, upright, correct) + *tropo* (turning, change)

**neonate** is from *neo* (new) + *natur* (born)

**noctiluculent** is from *nocti* (night) + *luc* (light, shine)

**osseous** is from *oss* (bone) + suffix ending *ous* (full of; characterized by)

**paleography** is from *paleo* (ancient) + *graph* (write)

**sacrosanct** is from *sacrum* (religious rite) + *sanctus* (to consecrate)

**sequatious** is from *sequi* (follow) + suffix ending *ous* (full of; characterized by)

**somniloquy** is from *somni* (sleep) + *loqui* (speak)

You may say that it is very unlikely you will have to know words like *orthotropism* or *sequatious*. This may be true if you become a plumber. However, if you do a postgraduate degree and go onto a career in academia or a professional career in medicine, law, and other fields you will be seeing *plenty* of such words. After you complete this unit, you will be able to attack words like this that you do not know, and steadily keep expanding your vocabulary.

Of course, your learning of roots should not stop here. You should keep adding new roots to your knowledge. You can do this by regularly consulting a dictionary. When you meet a word you don't know and you cannot decipher it, look it up. The dictionary will give you the word's etymology (origin and history). Make sure to use a good dictionary such as the *American Heritage College Dictionary* or *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*. Let's take an example to show how it works. Below is reproduced part of the entry for the word "aberration" from the *American Heritage College Dictionary*, fourth edition. The etymology is given at the end of the entry in brackets [     ].

[Lat. *aberratio*, *aberration-*, diversion < *aberratus*, p. part. of *aberrare*, to go astray: *ab-*, away from; see *AB-* + *errare*, to stray.]

Now let's begin our study of *300 High-Frequency Word Roots*. Major roots and prefixes appear as headings in each "Root Roundup" on the following pages, and there is a list of common suffixes provided at the end of the section. After mastering all the words and roots in each "Root Roundup," do the "Root Work" exercise to make sure you have learned everything. Comprehensive "Root Roundup" reviews are provided after every five units. The correct answers are given on pages 411–416.

## ROOT ROUNDUP 1

- **A/AN** (WITHOUT, ABSENCE OF, NOT) *Greek*  
**atheist** = person who does not believe in the existence of a god  
**agnostic** = person who is doubtful about something  
**anarchy** = absence of political authority  
**anemia** = deficiency in the part of the blood that carries oxygen  
**anachronism** = something out of the proper time
- **AB/ABS** (FROM, AWAY, OFF) *Latin*  
**abduct** = carry away by force; kidnap  
**aberrant** = deviating away from the expected or normal course  
**abrade** = wear away by friction; erode  
**abdicate** = formally relinquish power or responsibility  
**abstinence** = refraining from something
- **ACER/ACID/ACRI** (HARSH, BITTER, SOUR) *Latin*  
**acid** = sharp or bitter to the taste or smell; sharp in language or tone  
**acrimonious** = bitter and sharp in language and tone  
**acerbate** = annoy  
**acerbity** = sourness or bitterness of taste, character, or tone  
**exacerbate** = increase bitterness; make worse
- **ACT/AG** (DRIVE, DO, LEAD, ACT, MOVE) *Latin*  
**active** = being in physical motion  
**actuate** = put into motion; activate  
**agenda** = list or program of things to be done  
**agency** = condition of being in action  
**agitation** = act of causing to move with violent force
- **ACU** (SHARP) *Latin*  
**acumen** = keenness of judgment  
**acuminate** = tapering to a point; make sharp; taper  
**acupuncture** = therapeutic technique that uses needles to relieve pain  
**aculeate** = having a stinger; having sharp prickles  
**acuity** = sharpness of perception or vision

**Root Work 1**

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. agency     | (A) formally relinquish power             |
| 2. exacerbate | (B) sharpness of vision                   |
| 3. actuate    | (C) deficiency in the blood               |
| 4. abstinence | (D) increase bitterness                   |
| 5. anarchy    | (E) condition of being in action          |
| 6. acuity     | (F) make sharp; taper                     |
| 7. abdicate   | (G) sharp or bitter to the taste or smell |
| 8. anemia     | (H) absence of political authority        |
| 9. acrid      | (I) put into motion                       |
| 10. acuminate | (J) refraining from something             |

(Answers are on page 411.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 2**

- **AD (TO, TOWARD) AC/AF/AG/AL/AN/AP/AR/AS/AT** before consonants *Latin*  
**accord** = cause to agree; bring into harmony  
**acquiesce** = consent quietly to something  
**advent** = arrival or coming  
**aggregate** = amounting to a whole; total  
**appease** = bring peace or calm to; to soothe
- **AEV/EV (AGE, ERA) Latin**  
**primeval** = belonging to the earliest age  
**medieval** = belonging to the Middle Ages  
**medievalism** = devotion to the ideas of the Middle Ages  
**coeval** = existing during the same era  
**longevity** = long life; long duration
- **AGOG (LEADER) Greek**  
**pedagogue** = teacher; a dogmatic teacher  
**synagogue** = place of meeting for worship in the Jewish faith  
**emmenagogue** = agent that induces menstrual flow  
**anagogy** = mystical interpretation that detects allusions to the afterlife  
**hypnagogic** = inducing sleep
- **AGR (FIELD) Latin**  
**agribusiness** = farming done as a large-scale business  
**agriculture** = farming  
**agrarian** = relating to farming or rural matters  
**agritourism** = form of tourism that lets people experience life on a farm  
**agronomy** = application of science to farming

- **ALI (ANOTHER)** *Latin*  
**alien** = characteristic of another place or society; strange  
**alienation** = emotional isolation or disassociation  
**inalienable** = not capable of being surrendered  
**alibi** = fact of absence from the scene of a crime  
**alienage** = official status as an alien

### Root Work 2

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. agrarian    | (A) application of science to farming |
| 2. primeval    | (B) from another place or society     |
| 3. inalienable | (C) existing during the same era      |
| 4. pedagogue   | (D) relating to farming               |
| 5. agronomy    | (E) inducing sleep                    |
| 6. appease     | (F) belonging to the earliest age     |
| 7. coeval      | (G) arrival or coming                 |
| 8. advent      | (H) bring peace or calm to            |
| 9. hypnagogic  | (I) teacher; dogmatic leader          |
| 10. alien      | (J) not capable of being surrendered  |

(Answers are on page 411.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 3

- **ALIM (SUPPORT, NOURISH, CHERISH)** *Latin*  
**aliment** = something that nourishes  
**alimony** = allowance for support to a divorced person by the former chief provider  
**alible** = nourishing  
**alimentary** = concerned with nutrition or food  
**alimentation** = giving or receiving of nourishment
- **ALTER (OTHER)** *Latin*  
**alter** = change; modify; become different  
**alternate** = proceed by turns  
**alternative** = one of two mutually exclusive possibilities  
**alter ego** = second self or another side of oneself  
**altercate** = argue vehemently
- **ALT (HIGH, DEEP)** *Latin*  
**altar** = elevated structure before which religious ceremonies are performed  
**exaltation** = condition of being raised up in rank  
**altimeter** = instrument that measures elevation  
**altiplano** = high plateau  
**altitude** = height of something above a certain reference level

- **AM** (LOVE, LIKING) *Latin*  
**amiable** = friendly; likeable  
**enamored** = captivated  
**amicable** = friendly  
**amity** = friendship  
**amatory** = inclined toward love
- **AMB/AMBUL** (TO GO, TO WALK) *Latin*  
**ambulate** = walk from place to place  
**amble** = walk slowly  
**ambulance** = vehicle to transport injured people  
**perambulate** = walk about  
**ambulatory** = capable of walking

### Root Work 3

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 1. perambulate | (A) walk slowly              |
| 2. alter ego   | (B) friendly                 |
| 3. amatory     | (C) become different         |
| 4. alter       | (D) nourishing               |
| 5. amicable    | (E) high plateau             |
| 6. altiplano   | (F) walk about               |
| 7. alimentary  | (G) another side of oneself  |
| 8. exaltation  | (H) concerned with nutrition |
| 9. amble       | (I) being raised up in rank  |
| 10. alible     | (J) inclined toward love     |

(Answers are on page 411.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 4

- **AMBI** (AROUND, ON BOTH SIDES) *Latin*  
**ambient** = surrounding  
**ambidextrous** = able to use both hands well  
**ambivalent** = having conflicting feelings  
**ambiguous** = doubtful or unclear  
**ambiversion** = personality trait that combines both introversion and extroversion
- **AMPH/AMPHI** (AROUND, DOUBLE, ON BOTH SIDES) *Greek*  
**amphibian** = animal that can live both on land and in water  
**amphora** = two-handled Greek or Roman jar  
**amphitheater** = round structure with levels of seats rising upward from central area  
**amphidiploid** = having a diploid set of chromosomes from each parent  
**amphibolous** = having a grammatical structure that allows two interpretations

- **ANIM** (LIFE, BREATH, SPIRIT) *Latin*  
**animal** = multicellular organism of the kingdom Animalia  
**animation** = enthusiasm; excitement  
**animism** = belief that individual spirits inhabit natural phenomena  
**animosity** = hostility; hatred  
**inanimate** = not exhibiting life
- **ANNU/ANNI/ENNI** (YEARLY) *Latin*  
**annuity** = yearly income payment  
**anniversary** = yearly recurring date of an event that occurred in the past  
**biennial** = happening every two years  
**perennial** = lasting throughout the year or for several years  
**millennium** = thousand-year period
- **ANT/ANTE** (BEFORE) *Latin*  
**antecedent** = something that comes before  
**antediluvian** = extremely old; happening before the Flood  
**antedate** = come before in time  
**anterior** = placed before; earlier  
**antler** = bony growth on the head of a deer

#### Root Work 4

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. inanimate    | (A) enthusiasm                              |
| 2. ambiguous    | (B) having conflicting feelings             |
| 3. antediluvian | (C) yearly income payment                   |
| 4. animation    | (D) animal able to live on land or in water |
| 5. millennium   | (E) not exhibiting life                     |
| 6. amphibian    | (F) doubtful; unclear                       |
| 7. ambivalent   | (G) something coming before                 |
| 8. amphora      | (H) two-handled Greek or Roman jar          |
| 9. annuity      | (I) thousand-year period                    |
| 10. antecedent  | (J) extremely old                           |

(Answers are on page 411.)

#### ROOT ROUNDUP 5

- **ANT/ANTI** (AGAINST, OPPOSITE) *Greek*  
**antibiotic** = substance that can kill microorganisms  
**antiseptic** = substance that can kill disease-causing organisms  
**antipathy** = dislike  
**antithesis** = opposite of  
**antagonistic** = hostile

- **ANTHROP** (MANKIND, HUMAN BEING) *Greek*  
**anthropic** = related to the human race  
**anthropoid** = resembling human beings  
**anthropology** = study of man  
**misanthropy** = hatred of humanity  
**anthropocentric** = regarding human beings as the center of the universe
- **ANTIQU** (OLD, ANCIENT) *Latin*  
**antiquated** = too old to be useful or fashionable  
**antique** = belonging to an earlier period  
**antiquity** = ancient times; an object from ancient times  
**antiquarian** = relating to the study of antiquities  
**antiquate** = make old-fashioned or obsolete
- **APPELL** (NAME, CALL UPON) *Latin*  
**appellation** = name or title  
**appellative** = relating to the assignment of names  
**appeal** = earnest or urgent request  
**appellant** = relating to an appeal  
**appellate** = having the power to hear court appeals
- **APT/EPT** (SKILL, ABILITY) *Latin*  
**inept** = not suitable; having a lack of judgment or reason  
**apt** = exactly suitable  
**unapt** = not suitable  
**adapt** = make suitable to a specific situation  
**aptitude** = inherent ability; a talent

### Root Work 5

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. antiquated  | (A) exactly suitable                    |
| 2. misanthropy | (B) name or title                       |
| 3. inept       | (C) hatred of humanity                  |
| 4. antithesis  | (D) relating to the assignment of names |
| 5. appellative | (E) dislike                             |
| 6. anthropic   | (F) not suitable; lacking judgment      |
| 7. appellation | (G) belonging to an earlier period      |
| 8. antipathy   | (H) related to the human race           |
| 9. apt         | (I) too old to be useful                |
| 10. antique    | (J) the opposite of                     |

(Answers are on page 411.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 1-5**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                        |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. ANTHROP ____        | (A) harsh, bitter, sour        |
| 2. ACER/ACID/ACRI ____ | (B) skill, ability             |
| 3. ACT/AG ____         | (C) leader                     |
| 4. AMBI ____           | (D) to, toward                 |
| 5. ANTE ____           | (E) other                      |
| 6. A/AD ____           | (F) human being                |
| 7. ALTER ____          | (G) around, on both sides      |
| 8. AP/EPT ____         | (H) love, liking               |
| 9. AM ____             | (I) drive, do, lead, act, move |
| 10. AGOG ____          | (J) before                     |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>aliment</b>	<b>anarchy</b>	<b>annuity</b>	<b>acumen</b>	<b>pedagogue</b>
<b>unapt</b>	<b>antiquate</b>	<b>agrarian</b>	<b>inanimate</b>	<b>perambulate</b>

- teacher; a dogmatic teacher \_\_\_\_\_
- walk about \_\_\_\_\_
- make old-fashioned or obsolete \_\_\_\_\_
- something that nourishes \_\_\_\_\_
- not exhibiting life \_\_\_\_\_
- absence of political authority \_\_\_\_\_
- not suitable \_\_\_\_\_
- yearly income payment \_\_\_\_\_
- relating to farming or rural matters \_\_\_\_\_
- keenness of judgment \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- An anachronism is something that is in tune with the times. \_\_\_\_
- Things that are coeval are equally evil. \_\_\_\_
- An altimeter is an instrument that measures elevation. \_\_\_\_
- An amphora is a Greek or Roman jar with two handles. \_\_\_\_
- Antagonistic people do not usually display hostility. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)



**ROOT ROUNDUP 6**

- **AQU/AQUA** (WATER) *Latin*

**aquarium** = tank for holding fish and sea plants

**aqueduct** = large pipe or canal that carries water to large communities

**aquatic** = relating to things that occur in or on water: aquatic plants or sports

**subaqueous** = created or existing under water

**aquifer** = underground rock formation that bears water; where water flows underground

- **ARCH** (FIRST, CHIEF, RULE, SUPERIOR) *Greek*

**archangel** = chief angel

**archaic** = out of date

**patriarchy** = family or community governed by men

**archeology** = study of material evidence of past human life

**archetype** = original model after which others are patterned

- **ARM/ARMA** (WEAPONS) *Latin*

**armistice** = truce; temporary stop to fighting

**armada** = fleet of warships

**disarmament** = reduction of a nation's weapons and military forces

**armor** = covering that protects one's body against weapons

**armadillo** = burrowing mammal that has armorlike long plates

- **ART** (ART) *Latin*

**artisan** = craftsperson

**artifact** = object made by human craft

**art nouveau** = late nineteenth-century style of art

**artificial** = made by human action

**artifice** = artful expedient

- **ASTR/ASTER** (STAR) *Greek*

**asterisk** = the sign \*

**astral** = relating to stars

**astronaut** = person who travels in space

**astrology** = study of the influence of the stars and planets on human beings

**astronomy** = scientific study of the stars and other bodies in the universe

### Root Work 6

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. aqueduct    | (A) craftsperson   |
| 2. patriarchy  | (B) fleet of warships  |
| 3. archetype   | (C) existing underwater  |
| 4. artisan     | (D) community or family governed by men                            |
| 5. armada      | (E) scientific study of the stars and other bodies in the universe |
| 6. astronomy   | (F) reduction of a nation's weapons and military forces            |
| 7. subaqueous  | (G) object made by human craft                                     |
| 8. astral      | (H) relating to the stars  |
| 9. disarmament | (I) original model after which others are patterned                |
| 10. artifact   | (J) canal that carries water to communities                        |

(Answers are on page 411.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 7

- **AUD/AUDI/AUS** (BOLD, DARING, LISTEN, HEAR) *Latin*  
**auditorium** = part of a theater where the audience sits  
**audible** = capable of being heard  
**audacious** = bold, daring  
**audacity** = fearless, daring, and adventurousness  
**auscultation** = listening to the heart or other organs
- **AUG/AUX** (INCREASE) *Latin*  
**augment** = make greater  
**inaugurate** = begin or start officially  
**august** = dignified; awe-inspiring  
**augur** = foretell  
**auxiliary** = supplementary
- **AUTO** (SELF) *Greek*  
**automatic** = self-acting or self-regulating  
**autograph** = person's signature  
**autonomic** = occurring involuntarily  
**autonomous** = self-governing  
**autobiography** = self-written account of one's own life
- **BE** (THOROUGHLY, OVER) *Old English*  
**befuddled** = confused; perplexed  
**beguile** = delude; deceive by guile  
**besmirched** = stained; soiled  
**bedecked** = adorned in a showy manner  
**bedizen** = dress in a showy manner

- **BEL/BELL** (WAR) *Latin*  
**rebel** = carry out armed resistance to the government  
**bellicose** = aggressive; warlike  
**belligerent** = hostile; tending to fight  
**antebellum** = existing before a war  
**postbellum** = existing after a war

### Root Work 7

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. autonomic    | (A) make greater                           |
| 2. august       | (B) existing before a war                  |
| 3. audacious    | (C) self-governing                         |
| 4. antebellum   | (D) confused; perplexed                    |
| 5. auscultation | (E) hostile; tending to fight              |
| 6. bedizen      | (F) bold; daring                           |
| 7. befuddled    | (G) occurring involuntarily                |
| 8. autonomous   | (H) ornament or dress in a showy manner    |
| 9. belligerent  | (I) dignified; awe-inspiring               |
| 10. augment     | (J) listening to the heart or other organs |

(Answers are on page 411.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 8

- **BEN/BON** (WELL, GOOD, FAVORABLE) *Latin*  
**beneficent** = kindly; doing good  
**benediction** = blessing  
**benevolent** = generous; charitable  
**benign** = harmless; kind  
**bonanza** = large amount
- **BI** (TWO, TWICE, DOUBLE) *Latin*  
**bicycle** = light-framed vehicle mounted on two wheels  
**biannual** = happening twice each year  
**bifurcate** = divide into two parts  
**bicuspid** = having two points  
**bivalve** = having a shell composed of two valves
- **BIO** (LIFE) *Greek*  
**biologist** = scientist who studies life  
**biosphere** = part of the Earth's surface and atmosphere in which life exists  
**bionics** = science concerned with applying biological systems to engineering problems  
**biotic** = produced by living organisms  
**symbiotic** = relating to a relationship of mutual benefit or dependence

- **BREV (SHORT)** *Latin*  
abbreviate = make shorter  
abbreviation = act or product of shortening  
brevity = state of briefness in duration  
breve = symbol over a vowel to indicate a short sound  
breviary = book containing hymns and prayers for canonical hours
- **CAP/CAPT/CEPT/CIP (HOLD, SEIZE, TAKE)** *Latin*  
capable = having ability or capacity  
intercept = interrupt the course of  
captious = faultfinding; intending to entrap, as in an argument  
precept = principle that prescribes a course of action  
capture = take captive; to seize

### Root Work 8

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. biotic     | (A) interrupt the course of   |
| 2. capture    | (B) happening twice a year  |
| 3. bicuspid   | (C) shortness in duration   |
| 4. breve      | (D) harmless; kind  |
| 5. biannual   | (E) produced by living organisms                                    |
| 6. intercept  | (F) having two points   |
| 7. benign     | (G) symbol over a vowel that indicates a short sound                |
| 8. biosphere  | (H) generous; charitable  |
| 9. benevolent | (I) part of the Earth's surface and atmosphere in which life exists |
| 10. brevity   | (J) seize   |

(Answers are on page 411.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 9

- **CAP/CAPIT (HEAD)** *Latin*  
per **capita** = per unit of population  
**capitol** = building in which a state legislature meets  
**decapitate** = behead  
**capitulate** = surrender  
**captain** = someone who commands others
- **CARD/CORD (HEART)** *Latin*  
**cardiac** = relating to the heart  
**cardiology** = branch of medicine concerned with the heart  
**cordial** = warm and sincere  
**concord** = harmony; agreement  
**discordant** = disagreeable in sound; conflicting

- **CARN** (FLESH, BODY) *Latin*  
**carnal** = of the flesh or body  
**carnation** = perennial plant with showy flowers  
**carnivore** = animal or plant that feeds on flesh  
**incarnate** = give bodily form to  
**carnage** = massive slaughter, as in war
- **CATA** (DOWN, DOWNWARD) *Greek*  
**catalyst** = something causing change  
**cataract** = high waterfall; a great downpour  
**catapult** = ancient military machine for hurling missiles  
**cataclysm** = violent upheaval  
**catastrophic** = relating to a great calamity
- **CED/CEED/CESS** (YIELD, SURRENDER, MOVE, GO) *Latin*  
**cede** = surrender; yield  
**accede** = agree to  
**precede** = go before  
**antecedent** = something that comes before  
**incessant** = never ceasing

### Root Work 9

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. concord      | (A) warm and sincere                    |
| 2. incarnate    | (B) animal or plant that feeds on flesh |
| 3. captain      | (C) high waterfall; great downpour      |
| 4. antecedent   | (D) relating to a great calamity        |
| 5. cordial      | (E) surrender; yield                    |
| 6. cataract     | (F) something that comes before         |
| 7. decapitate   | (G) harmony; agreement                  |
| 8. catastrophic | (H) behead                              |
| 9. cede         | (I) someone who commands others         |
| 10. carnivore   | (J) give bodily form to                 |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 10

- **CELER** (SWIFT) *Latin*  
**accelerate** = increase speed  
**accelerant** = substance used as a catalyst  
**celerity** = swiftness; speed  
**deceleration** = decrease the velocity of  
**accelerando** = musical direction for a dual quickening in time

- **CENTR** (CENTER) *Latin*  
con**centric** = having a common center  
con**trifugal** = moving or directed away from a center  
con**tripetal** = moving or directed toward a center  
con**centrate** = direct toward a center  
con**centric** = situated near or at the center of something
- **CENT** (HUNDRED) *Latin*  
con**centimeter** = unit of length equal to one hundredth of a meter  
con**centenary** = relating to a 100-year period  
con**centenarian** = one who is 100 years old or more  
con**century** = period of 100 years  
con**centennial** = relating to a period of 100 years; occurring every 100 years
- **CERN** (PERCEIVE) *Latin*  
con**cern** = regard for or interest in  
dis**cern** = perceive; detect  
dis**cerning** = showing good judgment; perceptive  
in**discernible** = difficult to perceive  
uncon**cernedly** = in a way that is unworried
- **CERT** (CERTAIN) *Latin*  
con**certify** = confirm formally as genuine  
con**certificate** = document confirming the truth of something  
con**certainty** = state or fact of being certain  
con**certitude** = state of being certain; sureness of occurrence  
con**ascertain** = discover with certainty

### Root Work 10

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. centrifugal   | (A) moving toward a center                         |
| 2. certitude     | (B) swiftness; speed                               |
| 3. centennial    | (C) substance used as a catalyst                   |
| 4. centenarian   | (D) discover with certainty                        |
| 5. indiscernible | (E) relating to a period of 100 years              |
| 6. celerity      | (F) showing good judgment; perceptive              |
| 7. discerning    | (G) moving away from a center                      |
| 8. accelerant    | (H) difficult to perceive                          |
| 9. centripetal   | (I) state of being certain; sureness of occurrence |
| 10. ascertain    | (J) someone 100 years old or more                  |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 6-10****Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. ASTR/ASTER ___ | (A) short            |
| 2. ARM/ARMA ___   | (B) flesh, body      |
| 3. AUG/AUS ___    | (C) weapons          |
| 4. BE ___         | (D) swift            |
| 5. BIO ___        | (E) down             |
| 6. BREV ___       | (F) perceive         |
| 7. CARN ___       | (G) thoroughly, over |
| 8. CATA ___       | (H) star             |
| 9. CELER ___      | (I) increase         |
| 10. CERN ___      | (J) life             |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>benediction</b>	<b>augur</b>	<b>symbiotic</b>	<b>archaic</b>	<b>captious</b>
<b>catapult</b>	<b>incessant</b>	<b>centripetal</b>	<b>centrifugal</b>	<b>subaqueous</b>

- relating to a relationship of mutual benefit or dependence  
\_\_\_\_\_
- foretell \_\_\_\_\_
- created or existing underwater \_\_\_\_\_
- out of date \_\_\_\_\_
- never ceasing \_\_\_\_\_
- moving away from a center \_\_\_\_\_
- a blessing \_\_\_\_\_
- an ancient military machine for hurling missiles \_\_\_\_\_
- moving toward a center \_\_\_\_\_
- faultfinding; intending to entrap, as in argument \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- Antebellum refers to a period after a war. \_\_\_\_\_
- Archeology is the study of the influence of stars and planets on human life. \_\_\_\_\_
- Auscultation means speaking clearly and fluently. \_\_\_\_\_
- A patriarchy is a family or community governed by men. \_\_\_\_\_
- Centennial relates to a period of 1,000 years. \_\_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)

## ROOT ROUNDUP 11

- **CHRON** (TIME, A LONG TIME) *Greek*  
**chronic** = constant; prolonged  
**chronicle** = record of historical events  
**chronometer** = instrument that measures time  
**anachronism** = something out of the proper time  
**chronology** = arrangement in order of occurrence
- **CID/CIS** (CUT, KILL) *Latin*  
**homicide** = killing of one person by another  
**scissors** = cutting instrument with two blades  
**exorcise** = expel evil spirits  
**excision** = remove by cutting  
**abscission** = natural separation of flowers, leaves, etc. from plants
- **CIRCU/CIRCUM** (AROUND) *Latin*  
**circumvent** = avoid; get around  
**circumflex** = curving around  
**circuitous** = taking a roundabout course  
**circumlocution** = indirect way of saying something  
**circumscribe** = limit
- **CIT/CITAT** (CALL, START) *Latin*  
**cite** = mention as illustration or proof; to quote as an example  
**citabile** = able to be brought forward as support or proof  
**citation** = the act of citing; a quotation  
**recite** = say aloud before an audience something rehearsed  
**recitative** = having the character of a recital
- **CIVI** (CITIZEN) *Latin*  
**civil** = relating to a citizen or citizens; of ordinary citizens or ordinary community life  
**civic** = relating to a city, a citizen, or citizenship  
**civilize** = raise from barbarism to civilization; educate in matters of culture  
**civilian** = citizen who is not an acting member of the military or police  
**civility** = courteous behavior



**Root Work 11**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. excision    | (A) constant; prolonged                                  |
| 2. circumflex  | (B) relating to a city or a citizen                      |
| 3. cite        | (C) say aloud before an audience something rehearsed     |
| 4. anachronism | (D) natural separation of flowers and leaves from plants |
| 5. recite      | (E) mention as an illustration                           |
| 6. civic       | (F) avoid; get around                                    |
| 7. abscission  | (G) citizen who is not a member of the military          |
| 8. civilian    | (H) curving around                                       |
| 9. chronic     | (I) something out of the proper time                     |
| 10. circumvent | (J) remove by cutting                                    |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 12**

- **CLAM/CLAIM** (CALL OUT, SHOUT) *Latin*  
**exclaim** = cry out suddenly; utter vehemently  
**exclamation** = an abrupt forceful utterance; an outcry  
**clamor** = a loud outcry  
**reclaim** = demand the return of something  
**acclamation** = shout of enthusiastic approval
- **CLEMEN** (MILD, KIND, MERCIFUL) *Latin*  
**clémency** = disposition to show mercy; merciful act; mildness  
**clément** = inclined to be merciful; mild  
**inclement** = stormy; showing no mercy  
**inclemency** = state of showing no mercy  
**inclemently** = in a way that shows no mercy
- **CLAUD/CLAUS/CLOS/CLUD/CLUS** (SHUT, CLOSE) *Latin*  
**clause** = a stipulation or provision in a document  
**exclude** = keep out; reject; put out  
**seclusion** = isolation; solitude  
**recluse** = person who lives in seclusion  
**occlude** = cause to become closed; obstruct
- **CLI/CLIN/CLIV** (LEANING, INCLINED, SLOPED) *Latin*  
**climax** = point of greatest intensity in an ascending progression  
**inclination** = a tendency toward a certain condition  
**disinclination** = lack of inclination; reluctance  
**synclinal** = sloping downward from opposite directions and meeting in a common point  
**proclivity** = tendency; inclination

- **CO/COL/COM/CON/COR** (TOGETHER, WITH) *Latin*  
**coherent** = understandable; sticking together  
**collaborate** = work together  
**communication** = exchange of thoughts and information  
**conformity** = harmony; agreement  
**corroborate** = confirm

### Root Work 12

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. collaborate    | (A) person who lives in seclusion  |
| 2. clamor         | (B) shout of enthusiastic approval |
| 3. occlude        | (C) inclined to be merciful        |
| 4. conformity     | (D) harmony; agreement             |
| 5. acclamation    | (E) work together                  |
| 6. disinclination | (F) cause to become closed         |
| 7. clement        | (G) tendency; inclination          |
| 8. inclement      | (H) lack of inclination            |
| 9. proclivity     | (I) loud outcry                    |
| 10. recluse       | (J) stormy; showing no mercy       |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 13

- **COD** (BOOK) *Latin*  
**code** = systematic, comprehensive collection of laws; system of symbols used for sending messages that require secrecy  
**decode** = convert from code into text  
**codify** = reduce to a code  
**codex** = manuscript volume of a classic work  
**codicil** = an appendix to a will
- **COGNI/GNO** (LEARN, KNOW) *Latin/Greek*  
**cognition** = mental process by which knowledge is acquired  
**incognito** = in disguise; concealing one's identity  
**diagnosis** = process of determining the nature and cause of a disease  
**prognosticate** = predict on the basis of present conditions  
**agnosia** = loss of the ability to interpret sensory stimuli
- **CONTRA/CONTRO** (AGAINST, OPPOSITE) *Latin*  
**contradict** = speak against  
**contrary** = opposed  
**contravene** = act contrary to; to violate  
**contraindicate** = indicate the inadvisability of the use of a medicine  
**controversy** = dispute between sides holding opposing views

- **CORP** (BODY) *Latin*  
**corpse** = a dead body  
**corpulent** = excessively fat  
**corporeal** = concerned with the body  
**corpus** = a large collection of writings  
**incorporate** = unite one thing with something else already in existence
- **COSM** (UNIVERSE) *Greek*  
**cosmic** = relating to the universe; infinite; vast  
**microcosm** = a small system having analogies to a larger system  
**cosmology** = study of the physical universe  
**cosmos** = the universe as a harmonious whole  
**cosmopolitan** = common to or having elements from all over the world

### Root Work 13

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. cognition      | (A) manuscript volume of a classic work           |
| 2. contradict     | (B) concerned with the body                       |
| 3. codex          | (C) study of the physical universe                |
| 4. cosmos         | (D) mental process by which knowledge is acquired |
| 5. corporeal      | (E) speak against                                 |
| 6. code           | (F) predict on the basis of present conditions    |
| 7. contravene     | (G) the universe as a harmonious whole            |
| 8. cosmology      | (H) act contrary to                               |
| 9. corpus         | (I) systematic, comprehensive collection of laws  |
| 10. prognosticate | (J) a large collection of writings                |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 14

- **CRACY/CRAT** (GOVERNMENT, RULE, STRENGTH) *Greek*  
**aristocracy** = hereditary ruling class  
**bureaucracy** = administration of a government or a large complex  
**plutocracy** = society ruled by the wealthy  
**theocracy** = government by priests  
**technocrat** = strong believer in technology
- **CREA** (BRING FORTH, CREATE) *Latin*  
**create** = bring into being  
**creature** = something created; a living being  
**recreate** = give fresh life to; refresh mentally or physically  
**procreation** = the conceiving of offspring; producing or creating  
**miscreate** = make or shape badly

- **CRED** (BELIEVE, TRUST) *Latin*  
**credo** = statement of belief or principle; creed  
**credentials** = evidence concerning one's right to confidence or authority  
**credible** = believable; plausible  
**credence** = acceptance of something as true  
**incredulous** = skeptical; doubtful
- **CRE/CRESC/CRET/CRU** (RISE, GROW) *Latin*  
**accrue** = increase; come about as a result of growth  
**crescent** = increasing; waxing, as the moon  
**crescendo** = in music, a gradual increase in the volume or intensity of sound  
**increment** = something added; process of increasing  
**increscent** = waxing; growing; showing a surface that is ever larger and lighted
- **CRIT** (SEPARATE, JUDGE) *Greek*  
**critical** = inclined to judge severely; characterized by careful judgment  
**criterion** = a standard on which a judgment can be made  
**hypocritical** = professing beliefs that one does not possess; false  
**criticism** = a critical comment or judgment  
**critique** = a critical review or commentary

### Root Work 14

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. technocrat  | (A) believable; plausible                      |
| 2. incredulous | (B) producing or creating                      |
| 3. accrue      | (C) government by priests                      |
| 4. miscreate   | (D) waxing; growing                            |
| 5. critical    | (E) standard on which a judgment can be made   |
| 6. procreation | (F) strong believer in technology              |
| 7. criterion   | (G) increase; come about as a result of growth |
| 8. increscent  | (H) inclined to judge severely                 |
| 9. theocracy   | (I) make or shape badly                        |
| 10. credible   | (J) skeptical; doubtful                        |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 15

- **COUR/CUR** (RUN, COURSE) *Latin*  
**concurrency** = agreement in opinion; simultaneous occurrence  
**courier** = a messenger  
**curriculum** = the courses offered by an educational institution  
**cursor** = a forerunner or predecessor  
**current** = a steady, smooth, onward movement

- **CUR/CURA** (CARE) *Latin*  
**curator** = someone who oversees a museum collection  
**curé** = a parish priest  
**urette** = surgical instrument that removes growths from a body cavity  
**curative** = tending to cure  
**curate** = a cleric who is in charge of a parish
- **CYCL/CYCLO** (CIRCLE, WHEEL, CYCLE) *Greek*  
**cyclical** = characterized by cycles; moving in cycles  
**cytosis** = rotary motion of protoplasm within a cell  
**cycloid** = resembling a circle  
**Cyclops** = in Greek mythology, any of a race of one-eyed giants  
**cylothymia** = affective disorder characterized by alternating periods of depression and elation
- **DE** (INTENSIVE PREFIX; FROM, DOWN, AWAY, AGAINST, THOROUGHLY) *Latin*  
**demolish** = tear down completely  
**deplore** = disapprove of; regret  
**deride** = mock  
**denounce** = condemn  
**deprecate** = belittle; express disapproval
- **DEC/DECA** (TEN) *Greek*  
**Decalogue** = the Ten Commandments  
**decimate** = destroy a large part of; inflict great destruction on  
**decade** = a period of ten years  
**decahedron** = a polyhedron with ten faces  
**decapod** = a crustacean having ten legs

### Root Work 15

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. deride      | (A) tear down completely                 |
| 2. decahedron  | (B) crustacean having ten legs           |
| 3. curative    | (C) one who oversees a museum collection |
| 4. cyclical    | (D) forerunner                           |
| 5. precursor   | (E) resembling a circle                  |
| 6. concurrence | (F) simultaneous occurrence              |
| 7. decapod     | (G) mock                                 |
| 8. cycloid     | (H) characterized by cycles              |
| 9. curator     | (I) polyhedron with ten faces            |
| 10. demolish   | (J) tending to cure                      |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 11-15**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. CID/CIS ___      | (A) body                                  |
| 2. CIRCU/CIRCUM ___ | (B) call out, shout                       |
| 3. CLAM/CLAIM ___   | (C) believe, trust                        |
| 4. CLEMEN ___       | (D) book, writing                         |
| 5. COD ___          | (E) run, course                           |
| 6. CORP ___         | (F) mild, kind, merciful                  |
| 7. CRED ___         | (G) cut, kill                             |
| 8. CRIT ___         | (H) from, down, away, against, thoroughly |
| 9. COUR/CUR ___     | (I) around                                |
| 10. DE ___          | (J) separate, judge                       |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>criteron</b>	<b>synclinal</b>	<b>cosmopolitan</b>	<b>civil</b>	<b>coherent</b>
<b>corpulent</b>	<b>cyclothymia</b>	<b>miscreate</b>	<b>deprecate</b>	<b>cite</b>

- relating to a citizen or citizens; of ordinary citizens or ordinary community life \_\_\_\_\_
- common to or having elements from all over the world  
\_\_\_\_\_
- sticking together; understandable \_\_\_\_\_
- mention as illustration or proof; to quote as an example  
\_\_\_\_\_
- a standard on which a judgment can be made \_\_\_\_\_
- excessively fat \_\_\_\_\_
- make or shape badly \_\_\_\_\_
- belittle; to express disapproval \_\_\_\_\_
- sloping downward from opposite directions and meeting in a common point \_\_\_\_\_
- an affective disorder characterized by alternating periods of depression and elation \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

1. A chronometer is an instrument that measures wind speed. \_\_\_\_
2. A proclivity is a tendency or inclination. \_\_\_\_
3. To prognosticate is to predict based on present conditions. \_\_\_\_
4. Something increscent is growing or showing a surface that is ever larger and lighted. \_\_\_\_
5. Decahedrons are polyhedrons with nine faces. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 16**

- **DEI/DIV** (GOD) *Latin*  
**divine** = having the nature of a god  
**divinity** = the state of being divine  
**deify** = raise to the condition of a god  
**deism** = belief that a God has created the universe, but exerts no control or influence on it  
**deific** = making divine; characterized by a godlike nature
- **DEMI** (PARTLY) *Latin*  
**demigod** = the male offspring of a god and a mortal; a minor god  
**demimonde** = a group whose respectability is questionable  
**demirelief** = structural relief having modeled forms projecting halfway from a background  
**demirep** = person whose reputation is doubtful  
**demitasse** = a small cup of espresso
- **DEM** (COMMON PEOPLE) *Greek*  
**demographic** = related to population balance  
**epidemic** = a widespread disease that affects many people at the same time  
**pandemic** = spread over a whole area or country  
**demagogue** = leader who appeals to emotion or prejudice  
**democratic** = of or for the people; popular
- **DERM** (SKIN) *Greek*  
**dermatology** = branch of medicine concerned with pathology of the skin  
**dermatitis** = inflammation of the skin  
**epidermis** = the outer layer of the skin  
**taxidermist** = one who works in the art of stuffing and mounting skins of dead animals  
**pachyderm** = a thick-skinned hoofed animal like the elephant or hippopotamus

- **DI** (TWO, DOUBLE) *Greek*  
**diphase** = having two phases  
**dichotomy** = division into two usually contradictory parts  
**dilemma** = situation necessitating a choice between two unsatisfactory options  
**dibromide** = chemical compound having two bromine atoms  
**dihedral** = two-sided

### Root Work 16

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. demigod     | (A) leader who appeals to emotion or prejudice           |
| 2. pachyderm   | (B) one who works stuffing and mounting dead animal skin |
| 3. deific      | (C) chemical compound having two bromine atoms           |
| 4. diphase     | (D) minor god  |
| 5. taxidermist | (E) person whose reputation is doubtful                  |
| 6. demirep     | (F) raise to the condition of a god                      |
| 7. deify       | (G) making divine; having a godlike nature               |
| 8. demagogue   | (H) spread over a whole area or country                  |
| 9. pandemic    | (I) thick-skinned hoofed animal                          |
| 10. dibromide  | (J) having two phases                                    |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 17

- **DIA** (ACROSS, THROUGH, BETWEEN) *Greek*  
**diagram** = drawing that explains the relationship between parts of a whole  
**diachronic** = concerned with phenomena as they change through time  
**diatribe** = an abusive denunciation  
**dialogue** = a conversation between two or more people  
**diaphanous** = so fine as to be almost transparent or translucent
- **DIC/DICT** (SAY, SPEAK, PRONOUNCE) *Latin*  
**edict** = a formal command  
**benediction** = blessing  
**indict** = charge with a crime  
**malediction** = curse  
**dictum** = authoritarian statement



- **DIF/DIS** (APART, AWAY, NOT) *Latin*  
**diffuse** = spread out  
**disparity** = difference  
**dissuade** = to persuade someone to alter intentions  
**dispassionate** = impartial; unaffected by emotion  
**disseminate** = to spread; scatter
- **DON** (GIVE) *Latin*  
**donation** = the act of giving to a cause or charity  
**donor** = one who contributes a donation to a cause or charity  
**donee** = one who receives a gift  
**donary** = a votive offering; a gift  
**donatio mortis causa** = gift by reason of death
- **DOC/DOCT** (TEACH, PROVE) *Latin*  
**doctrinaire** = relating to a person who cannot compromise about points of a theory or doctrine  
**docent** = lecturer  
**doctrine** = principle or system presented for acceptance or belief  
**indoctrinate** = instruct in a body of principles  
**docile** = willing to be taught; yielding to supervision

### Root Work 17

Match each word with its definition.

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. dispassionate        | (A) conversation between two or more people            |
| 2. dictum               | (B) lecturer   |
| 3. donatio mortis causa | (C) spread out   |
| 4. malediction          | (D) authoritarian statement                            |
| 5. donary               | (E) willing to be taught                               |
| 6. diaphanous           | (F) gift by reason of death                            |
| 7. diffuse              | (G) unaffected by emotion                              |
| 8. docent               | (H) so fine as to be almost transparent or translucent |
| 9. dialogue             | (I) curse  |
| 10. docile              | (J) a gift; a votive offering                          |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 18**

- **DOG/DOX** (OPINION, BELIEF, PRAISE) *Greek*  
**dogmatic** = characterized by an authoritarian assertion of unproved principles  
orthodox = adhering to what is commonly accepted or traditional  
paradox = self-contradictory assertion based on valid deduction from acceptable premises  
heterodox = not in agreement with accepted beliefs  
doxology = an expression of praise to God
- **DOM/DOMIN** (MASTER, LORD) *Latin*  
**dominate** = control by authority or power  
**dominion** = control; sovereignty  
predominant = having greatest authority, influence, or force  
**domination** = control or power over another  
indomitable = unconquerable; not able to be subdued
- **DORM** (SLEEP) *Latin*  
**dormant** = inactive; asleep  
**dormitory** = room used for sleeping quarters for many people  
**dormient** = sleeping; dormant; latent  
**dormitive** = causing sleep  
**dormouse** = a squirrel-like rodent
- **DROM/DROME** (RUN, STEP, ARENA) *Greek*  
**dromedary** = one-humped camel  
aerodrome = an airport; military air base  
hippodrome = arena for equestrian shows  
**dromond** = a medieval sailing ship  
catadromous = inhabiting fresh water but migrating to the ocean to breed
- **DUC/DUCT** (LEAD, PULL) *Latin*  
**induce** = bring about  
**seduce** = lead away from duty or proper conduct  
**abduct** = carry off by force  
**viaduct** = series of arches used to carry a road over a valley or other roads  
**ductile** = easily drawn into wire; easily molded

**Root Work 18**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. indomitable | (A) control; sovereignty                   |
| 2. dormitive   | (B) not in agreement with accepted beliefs |
| 3. dromond     | (C) arena for equestrian shows             |
| 4. doxology    | (D) asleep; inactive                       |
| 5. ductile     | (E) lead away from duty or proper conduct  |
| 6. dominion    | (F) unconquerable                          |
| 7. hippodrome  | (G) medieval sailing ship                  |
| 8. seduce      | (H) expression of praise to God            |
| 9. heterodox   | (I) causing sleep                          |
| 10. dormant    | (J) easily molded                          |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 19**

- **DUPL** (DOUBLE, TWO) *Latin*  
**duplicity** = double-dealing; being twofold; deceptiveness  
**duplex** = twofold; double  
**duplicate** = identically copied from an original  
**duplicator** = machine that copies printed material  
**duple** = consisting of two; double
- **DUR** (HARD, LASTING) *Latin*  
**durable** = able to withstand wear and tear  
**duration** = persistence in time; a period of existence  
**endure** = carry on through hardships; bear tolerantly  
**duress** = constraint by threat; forcible confinement  
**obdurate** = hardened; hardhearted; inflexible
- **DYN/DYNAM** (POWER, ENERGY) *Greek*  
**dynamite** = a class of powerful explosives  
**dynamo** = a generator that produces current; an energetic person  
**dynasty** = succession of rulers from the same line  
**dynamic** = marked by intensity and vigor  
**heterodyne** = having alternating currents with two different frequencies
- **DYS** (BAD, IMPAIRED, ABNORMAL) *Greek*  
**dysfunctional** = functioning abnormally  
**dyslexia** = learning disorder causing impairment of the ability to read  
**dystopia** = an imaginary place in which life is bad  
**dysentery** = disorder of the lower intestinal tract  
**dyspepsia** = indigestion

- **E/EX** (INTENSIVE PREFIX; APART, ABOVE, AWAY, BEYOND, FROM, OUT) *Latin*  
**emit** = send out  
**enervate** = weaken  
**extricate** = free from  
**exhale** = breathe out  
**exotic** = unusual

### Root Work 19

Match each word with its definition.

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 1. dynasty   | (A) imaginary place where life is bad       |
| 2. obdurate  | (B) being twofold; deceptiveness            |
| 3. emit      | (C) energetic person                        |
| 4. endure    | (D) hardhearted                             |
| 5. dystopia  | (E) breathe out                             |
| 6. duplicity | (F) succession of rulers from the same line |
| 7. dysentery | (G) consisting of two                       |
| 8. exhale    | (H) disorder of lower intestinal tract      |
| 9. dynamo    | (I) send out                                |
| 10. duple    | (J) carry on through hardships              |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 20

- **ECTO** (OUTSIDE, EXTERNAL) *Greek*  
**ectogenous** = able to develop outside a host  
**ectoplasm** = outer part of the cytoplasm of a cell  
**ectopic pregnancy** = development of an ovum outside the uterus  
**ectoderm** = outermost germ layer of an embryo  
**ectopia** = abnormal location of an organ or body part
- **EGO** (I, SELF) *Latin*  
**egocentric** = self-centered  
**egomania** = extreme egocentrism  
**egotistical** = excessively self-centered  
**egoist** = person devoted to his or her own interests  
super **ego** = the part of the mind that opposes the desires of the id  
(the subconscious source of instinctual impulses)

- **ENDO** (WITHIN, INSIDE) *Greek*  
**endomorph** = a mineral enclosed inside another mineral  
**endogenous** = growing from within; produced inside an organism  
**endoscope** = instrument for viewing the inside of an organ of the body  
**endobiotic** = living as a parasite within a host  
**endocardial** = relating to a membrane that lines the heart's interior
- **EPI** (UPON, OVER, NEAR) *Greek*  
**epidermis** = outer layer of skin covering the dermis  
**epidemic** = widely prevalent  
**epigeal** = living in or near the surface of the ground  
**epitaph** = inscription on a tombstone  
**epicenter** = point in the Earth directly above the center of an earthquake
- **EQU** (EQUAL) *Latin*  
**equator** = imaginary circle around the Earth, which is equidistant from the poles  
**equation** = statement asserting the equality of two mathematical expressions  
**equivocal** = ambiguous; misleading  
**equanimity** = composure  
**inequity** = unfairness

### Root Work 20

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. egoist      | (A) able to develop outside a host                 |
| 2. ectoderm    | (B) instrument to look inside an organ of the body |
| 3. epigeal     | (C) excessively self-centered                      |
| 4. endobiotic  | (D) composure                                      |
| 5. epitaph     | (E) inscription on a tombstone                     |
| 6. ectogenous  | (F) unfairness                                     |
| 7. equanimity  | (G) outermost germ layer of an embryo              |
| 8. inequity    | (H) living near the surface of the ground          |
| 9. egotistical | (I) living as a parasite within a host             |
| 10. endoscope  | (J) person devoted to his or her own interests     |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 16–20**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. DEI/DIV ____   | (A) teach, prove                                    |
| 2. DEMI ____      | (B) power, energy                                   |
| 3. DON ____       | (C) sleep   |
| 4. DOC/DOCT ____  | (D) within  |
| 5. DOM/DOMIN ____ | (E) apart, above, beyond, from,<br>intensive prefix |
| 6. DORM ____      | (F) I, self   |
| 7. DYN/DYNAM ____ | (G) God   |
| 8. ENDO ____      | (H) give  |
| 9. EGO ____       | (I) master, lord                                    |
| 10. E/EX ____     | (J) partly  |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>dichotomy</b>	<b>obdurate</b>	<b>malediction</b>	<b>dupe</b>	<b>ductile</b>
<b>inequity</b>	<b>pandemic</b>	<b>dermatitis</b>	<b>epigeal</b>	
<b>donatio mortis causa</b>				

- spread over an entire area \_\_\_\_\_
- consisting of two \_\_\_\_\_
- hardened; inflexible; hardhearted \_\_\_\_\_
- gift by reason of death \_\_\_\_\_
- unfairness \_\_\_\_\_
- division into two usually contradictory parts \_\_\_\_\_
- living near or in the surface of the ground \_\_\_\_\_
- easily molded \_\_\_\_\_
- inflammation of the skin \_\_\_\_\_
- curse \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- A taxidermist is a thick-skinned hoofed animal. \_\_\_\_
- Diachronic means concerned with phenomena of a particular time. \_\_\_\_
- An ectoderm is the outermost germ layer of an embryo. \_\_\_\_
- Doxology is adherence to unorthodox beliefs. \_\_\_\_
- A dystopia is an imaginary place in which life is bad. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 21**

- **ERG** (WORK) *Greek*  
**erg**atocracy = government by workers  
**erg**onomics = science of the design of equipment for maximizing productivity  
**erg** = a unit of work  
**erg**ograph = instrument for measuring work capacity of a muscle while contracting  
**synergic** = working together
- **ERR** (WANDER, MISTAKE) *Latin*  
**err**ant = mistaken; straying from the proper course  
**err**atic = lacking regularity; deviating from the customary course  
**err**oneous = mistaken  
**err** = make a mistake  
**err**atum = mistake in writing or printing
- **ETH/ETHOS** (CHARACTER) *Greek*  
**eth**os = character peculiar to a person, people, or culture  
**bioethics** = study of ethical implications of scientific discoveries, as in genetic engineering  
**ethic** = set of principles of correct conduct; system of moral values  
**ethics** = rules that govern conduct of people or members of a profession  
**eth**ology = the study of human ethos
- **EU** (GOOD, WELL) *Greek*  
**eul**ogy = high praise  
**eup**hemism = use of inoffensive language in place of unpleasant language  
**eug**enics = a philosophy that advocates the improvement of human traits through various means  
**eup**horia = feeling of extreme happiness  
**eup**hony = pleasant and harmonious sound
- **EXTRA/EXTRO** (BESIDES, BEYOND, OUTSIDE OF, MORE) *Latin*  
**extra**ordinary = beyond the ordinary  
**extra**curricular = outside of the regular curriculum  
**extra**terrestrial = outside Earth  
**extra**neous = not essential  
**extro**version = behavior directed outside one's self

**Root Work 21**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. euphony          | (A) character peculiar to a person or people |
| 2. erratic          | (B) high praise                              |
| 3. ethos            | (C) working together                         |
| 4. erg              | (D) set of principles of correct conduct     |
| 5. ethic            | (E) deviating from the customary course      |
| 6. erroneous        | (F) outside Earth                            |
| 7. extraterrestrial | (G) a unit of work                           |
| 8. eulogy           | (H) harmonious sound                         |
| 9. synergic         | (I) mistaken                                 |
| 10. extraneous      | (J) not essential                            |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 22**

- **FAC/FIC/FEC** (DO, MAKE) *Latin*  
**beneficent** = performing acts of kindness  
**manufacture** = make or process  
**confection** = act of making a sweet preparation; a sweet preparation  
**soporific** = something that produces sleep  
**facile** = done with little effort; easy
- **FALL/FALS** (DECEPTIVE/FALSE/ERRONEOUS) *Latin*  
**false** = untrue; mistaken; wrong; misleading  
**fallacious** = based on a false idea or fact; misleading  
**falsify** = state untruthfully; misrepresent  
**fallible** = capable of making an error  
**infallible** = incapable of making a mistake
- **FED** (LEAGUE, PACT) *Latin*  
**federal** = related to a system of government in which power is divided between a central government and constituent states  
**federation** = the act of joining into a league or federal union; a federal group of states  
**federacy** = an alliance; a confederacy  
**federative** = forming, belonging to, or having the nature of a federation  
**confederate** = a member of a league; an ally
- **FER** (BEAR, CARRY) *Latin*  
**coniferous** = pertaining to needle-leaved cone-bearing trees such as pines or firs  
**aquifer** = stratum of permeable rock that bears water  
**pestiferous** = bearing moral contagion; pestilent; deadly  
**vociferous** = loud, vocal, and noisy  
**sporiferous** = producing spores



- **FID** (FAITH, TRUST) *Latin*  
**confide** = tell in confidence  
**fid**elity = loyalty; exact correspondence  
**confid**ence = trust or faith in someone or something  
**perfid**ious = faithless; disloyal; untrustworthy  
**confid**ante = a person to whom one's private affairs or thoughts are disclosed

### Root Work 22

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. fidelity   | (A) loud, vocal, and noisy           |
| 2. facile     | (B) based on a false idea            |
| 3. vociferous | (C) loyalty                          |
| 4. beneficent | (D) done with little effort          |
| 5. federation | (E) pertaining to cone-bearing trees |
| 6. fallacious | (F) a federal group of states        |
| 7. federacy   | (G) performing acts of kindness      |
| 8. coniferous | (H) deliberate breach of trust       |
| 9. infallible | (I) an alliance                      |
| 10. perfidy   | (J) incapable of making a mistake    |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 23

- **FIN** (END) *Latin*  
**finite** = limited; impermanent  
**finale** = concluding part of a musical composition  
**definitive** = conclusive; authoritative; precisely defined  
**fin** de siècle = end of a century  
ad in**fin**itum = forever; again and again
- **FLECT/FLEX** (BEND) *Latin*  
**flexible** = capable of being bent  
**reflex** = bent or thrown back; reflected  
**reflection** = the act of bending back or throwing back from a surface  
**deflect** = turn aside; bend; deviate  
circum**flex** = curving around
- **FLU/FLUCT/FLUX** (FLOW) *Latin*  
**fluctuate** = vary irregularly; rise and fall in waves  
**influent** = flowing into  
**confluence** = a flowing together; a juncture of two or more streams  
**flux** = flowing; a continuous moving  
**reflux** = a flowing back; an ebbing

- **FORT** (BRAVE, STRONG, CHANCE) *Latin*  
**fortify** = strengthen; reinforce  
**forte** = a person's strong point  
**fortitude** = quality that enables a person to face pain and suffering with courage  
**fortuitous** = occurring by chance  
**fortress** = a large military stronghold
- **FRAC/FRAG** (BREAK) *Latin*  
**fractional** = very small; being in fractions or pieces  
**refract** = deflect sound or light  
**infringe** = transgress; violate  
**fractious** = unruly; rebellious  
**fragmentary** = consisting of small disconnected parts

### Root Work 23

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. fortuitous     | (A) curving around          |
| 2. definitive     | (B) a person's strong point |
| 3. fractious      | (C) a flowing together      |
| 4. confluence     | (D) conclusive              |
| 5. forte          | (E) deflect sound or light  |
| 6. circumflex     | (F) end of a century        |
| 7. deflect        | (G) occurring by chance     |
| 8. refract        | (H) rise and fall in waves  |
| 9. fluctuate      | (I) unruly; rebellious      |
| 10. fin de siècle | (J) turn aside; bend        |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 24

- **FRAT** (BROTHER) *Latin*  
**fraternity** = a social organization of men students  
**confraternity** = an association of persons united in a common purpose  
**fraternal** = brotherly  
**fraternize** = mingle on friendly terms  
**fratricide** = the killing of one's brother or sister
- **FUNC** (PERFORM, DISCHARGE) *Latin*  
**function** = assigned duty or activity  
**defunct** = no longer existing  
**perfunctory** = performed really as a duty; superficial  
**functionary** = someone who performs a particular function  
**malfunction** = failure to work

- **GAM** (MARRIAGE) *Greek*  
 poly**gam**ous = having more than one wife or husband at a time  
 endo**gam**y = marriage within a particular group  
 exo**gam**y = marriage outside a social unit  
**gam**ic = requiring fertilization to reproduce  
 mono**gam**ous = relating to marriage to one person at a time
- **GEN** (BIRTH, CLASS, DESCENT, RACE, GENERATE) *Latin*  
 en**g**ender = cause, produce  
**g**enesis = beginning; origin  
**g**enetics = branch of biology that deals with heredity  
**g**entry = people of standing; class of people just below nobility  
**g**enre = type, class; distinct literary or artistic category
- **GEO** (EARTH) *Greek*  
**g**eology = science that studies the structure and composition of the Earth  
**g**eography = science that studies the Earth and the distribution of life on it  
**g**eocentric = having the Earth as center  
**g**eothermal = produced by the heat in the Earth's interior  
**g**eophysics = the physics of the Earth

### Root Work 24

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. polygamy     | (A) cause; produce                                 |
| 2. fratricide   | (B) relating to marriage to one person at a time   |
| 3. defunct      | (C) type; class                                    |
| 4. geothermal   | (D) no longer existing                             |
| 5. fraternal    | (E) the physics of the Earth                       |
| 6. monogamous   | (F) killing of one's brother or sister             |
| 7. engender     | (G) produced by heat in the Earth's interior       |
| 8. genre        | (H) performed really as a duty                     |
| 9. geophysics   | (I) having more than one wife or husband at a time |
| 10. perfunctory | (J) brotherly                                      |

(Answers are on page 412.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 25

- **GLOSS/GLOT** (LANGUAGE, TONGUE) *Latin*  
**g**lossa = the tongue  
 poly**g**lot = speaker of many languages  
**g**lossolalia = fabricated and meaningless speech associated with trance states

**glossary** = list of words and their meanings, usually at the back of a book

**glottis** = opening between the vocal chords and the larynx

• **GRAD/GRESS** (STEP) *Latin*

**regress** = move backward; revert to an earlier state

**progressive** = going step-by-step; favoring progress

**egress** = an exit

**ingress** = an entrance

**graduate** = advance to a new level of skill or achievement

• **GRAPH/GRAM** (WRITE, DRAW, RECORD) *Greek*

**graphology** = study of handwriting, particularly for the purpose of character analysis

**biographical** = relating to facts and events of a person's life

**gramophone** = a record player

**epigram** = short and witty saying

**grammar** = the system of rules of a language

• **GRAT** (PLEASING) *Latin*

**gratify** = please

**gratitude** = thankfulness

**gratuitous** = free; voluntary

persona non **grata** = a person who is not acceptable or welcome

ex **gratia** = done voluntarily, out of kindness or grace

• **GRAV/GRIEV** (SERIOUS, HEAVY, HARMFUL) *Latin*

**gravity** = seriousness

**grave** = requiring serious thought

**gravitas** = seriousness in demeanor or treatment

**grievous** = causing grief or pain

**aggrieved** = afflicted; distressed

**Root Work 25**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. epigram     | (A) please                    |
| 2. progressive | (B) entrance                  |
| 3. polyglot    | (C) free; voluntary           |
| 4. gratify     | (D) the tongue                |
| 5. gravity     | (E) afflicted; distressed     |
| 6. ingress     | (F) short and witty saying    |
| 7. aggrieved   | (G) study of handwriting      |
| 8. graphology  | (H) speaker of many languages |
| 9. glossa      | (I) going step-by-step        |
| 10. gratuitous | (J) seriousness               |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 21-25****Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. ERR ____            | (A) league, pact     |
| 2. EU ____             | (B) earth            |
| 3. FER ____            | (C) language, tongue |
| 4. FED ____            | (D) flow             |
| 5. FLECT/FLEX ____     | (E) pleasing         |
| 6. FLU/FLUCT/FLUX ____ | (F) good, well       |
| 7. FRAT ____           | (G) bear, carry      |
| 8. GEO ____            | (H) brother          |
| 9. GRAT ____           | (I) wander, mistake  |
| 10. GLOSS/GLOT ____    | (J) bend             |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>genre</b>	<b>gravitas</b>	<b>soporific</b>	<b>egress</b>	<b>perfidious</b>
<b>extraneous</b>	<b>fractious</b>	<b>perfunctory</b>	<b>euphony</b>	<b>fin de siècle</b>

- seriousness in demeanor \_\_\_\_\_
- faithless; disloyal; untrustworthy \_\_\_\_\_
- unruly; rebellious \_\_\_\_\_
- type; class \_\_\_\_\_
- performed really as a duty \_\_\_\_\_
- pleasant and harmonious sound \_\_\_\_\_
- an exit \_\_\_\_\_
- end of a century \_\_\_\_\_
- not essential \_\_\_\_\_
- producing sleep \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- Endogamy refers to marriage outside a particular group. \_\_\_\_
- Something fallacious is based on a false idea or fact. \_\_\_\_
- An erg is a mistake in writing or printing. \_\_\_\_
- Fortitude enables one to face pain and suffering with courage. \_\_\_\_
- Ethos is a feeling of extreme happiness. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 26**

- **GREG** (FLOCK, HERD) *Latin*  
ag**greg**ate = collective mass or sum; total  
con**greg**ation = a gathering  
**greg**arious = sociable  
**greg**arine = various parasitic protozoans in the digestive tracts of invertebrates  
se**greg**ate = separate from a main body or group
- **GYN** (WOMAN) *Greek*  
misog**yn**ist = one who hates women  
**gyn**ecology = branch of medicine dealing with women's health care  
**gyn**archy = government by women  
**gyn**ophobia = fear of women  
**gyn**ecoid = characteristic of a woman
- **HELIO** (SUN) *Greek*  
**heli**ocentric = having the Sun as a center  
**heli**olatriy = Sun worship  
**heli**otaxis = an organism's movement in response to the Sun's light  
**heli**otrope = kind of plant that turns toward the Sun  
**heli**otherapy = therapy based on exposure to sunlight
- **HEMO** (BLOOD) *Greek*  
**hem**orrhage = heavy bleeding  
**hem**oglobin = respiratory pigment in red blood cells  
**hem**ophilia = blood coagulation disorder  
**hem**optysis = the expectoration of blood  
**hem**ophobia = fear of blood
- **HERB** (VEGETATION) *Latin*  
**herb**al = relating to or containing herbs  
**herb**icide = chemical that destroys plants or weeds  
**herb**aceous = characteristic of an herb  
**herb**ivorous = feeding mainly on plants  
**herb**alism = herbal medicine

**Root Work 26**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. herbaceous  | (A) blood coagulation disorder                            |
| 2. hemophobia  | (B) kind of plant that turns toward the Sun               |
| 3. aggregate   | (C) characteristic of a herb                              |
| 4. heliotrope  | (D) collective mass or sum                                |
| 5. gregarious  | (E) an organism's movement in response to the Sun's light |
| 6. gynarchy    | (F) feeding mainly on plants                              |
| 7. hemophilia  | (G) sociable  |
| 8. herbivorous | (H) fear of blood   |
| 9. heliotaxis  | (I) characteristic of a woman                             |
| 10. gynecoid   | (J) government by women                                   |

(Answers are on page 412.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 27**

- **HETERO** (DIFFERENT, MIXED, UNLIKE) *Greek*  
**hetero**sexual = sexually oriented to persons of the opposite sex  
**hetero**dox = unorthodox, not widely accepted  
**hetero**geneous = composed of unlike parts, different, diverse  
**hetero**dyme = having alternating currents of two different frequencies producing two new ones  
**hetero**chromatic = characterized by different colors
- **HOMO** (SAME, ALIKE) *Greek*  
**homo**logical = similar in value or function  
**homo**nym = word identical in pronunciation and sometimes spelling to one or more other words but different in meaning  
**homo**geneous = composed of identical parts; uniform in composition  
**homo**centric = having the same center  
**homo**genize = make uniform in consistency
- **HOM/HOMO/HUMAN** (MAN, HUMANITY) *Latin*  
**huma**ne = characterized by kindness or compassion  
**huma**nity = humans as a group  
**huma**nism = system of thought focusing on humans, their values, and capacities  
**huma**nitarian = relating to the promotion of human welfare  
**homo**inoid = belonging to the family *Hominidae*, which includes apes and man
- **HYDR/HYDRA/HYDRO** (WATER) *Greek*  
**hydro**electric = producing electricity through action of falling water  
**hydro**ponics = science of growing plants in water reinforced with nutrients

**hydrant** = large pipe for drawing water

**dehydrate** = remove water from

**hydrophyte** = a water plant

- **HYPER** (ABOVE, EXCESSIVE, OVER) *Greek*  
**hyperbole** = purposeful exaggeration for effect  
**hyperactive** = excessively active  
**hypertension** = high blood pressure  
**hypercritical** = excessively critical  
**hyperventilate** = to breathe abnormally fast

### Root Work 27

Match each word with its definition.

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. homologous      | (A) characterized by kindness or compassion                      |
| 2. dehydrate       | (B) composed of identical parts                                  |
| 3. heterodox       | (C) breathe abnormally fast                                      |
| 4. heterochromatic | (D) characterized by different colors                            |
| 5. hyperbole       | (E) remove water from  |
| 6. humane          | (F) similar in value or function                                 |
| 7. hydroponics     | (G) purposeful exaggeration for effect                           |
| 8. humanity        | (H) not widely accepted  |
| 9. hyperventilate  | (I) science of growing plants in water reinforced with nutrients |
| 10. homogeneous    | (J) humans as a group  |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 28

- **HYPO** (BENEATH, LOWER, UNDER) *Greek*  
**hypothetical** = based on assumptions or hypotheses  
**hypothermia** = abnormally low body temperature  
**hypoglycemia** = abnormally low glucose level in the blood  
**hypochondria** = unfounded belief that one is likely to become ill  
**hypoplasia** = arrested development of an organ
- **IG/IL/IM/IN/IR** (CAUSATIVE PREFIX; NOT, WITHOUT) *Latin*  
**ignominious** = disgraceful and dishonorable  
**impecunious** = poor; having no money  
**impoverish** = make poor or bankrupt  
**intractable** = not easily managed  
**irrelevant** = not applicable; unrelated
- **IN** (INTENSIVE PREFIX; IN, ON, UPON, NOT) *Latin*  
**incite** = arouse to action  
**incarnate** = having bodily form  
**indigenous** = native, occurring naturally in an area



**inclusive** = tending to include all  
**incongruity** = state of not fitting

- **INTER** (AMONG, BETWEEN, WITHIN, MUTUAL) *Latin*  
**intervene** = come between  
**interpose** = insert; intervene  
**interregnum** = interval between reigns  
**intersperse** = distribute among; mix with  
**internecine** = deadly to both sides
- **INTRA/INTRO** (INTO, INWARD, WITHIN) *Latin*  
**intraocular** = occurring within the eyeball  
**intravenous** = within a vein  
**intramural** = within an institution such as a school  
**introvert** = someone given to self-analysis  
**introspective** = contemplating one's own thoughts and feelings

### Root Work 28

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. incongruous   | (A) within an institution                             |
| 2. interregnum   | (B) occurring naturally in an area                    |
| 3. irrelevant    | (C) not easily managed                                |
| 4. introspective | (D) not fitting                                       |
| 5. indigenous    | (E) not applicable; unrelated                         |
| 6. hypothermia   | (F) unfounded belief that one is likely to become ill |
| 7. intramural    | (G) contemplating one's own thoughts and feelings     |
| 8. hypochondria  | (H) insert; intervene                                 |
| 9. interpose     | (I) abnormally low body temperature                   |
| 10. intractable  | (J) interval between reigns                           |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 29

- **JAC/JACT/JECT** (THROW, FLING) *Latin*  
**reject** = refuse to accept or consider; deny  
**eject** = throw out  
**trajectory** = path taken by a projectile  
**interject** = interpose; insert  
**ejaculate** = eject abruptly
- **JUR/JUS/JUD** (SWEAR, LAW, JUDGE, JUST) *Latin*  
**judicious** = wise; sound in judgment  
**perjure** = tell a lie under oath  
**jurisdiction** = power to interpret and apply law; control  
**jurisprudence** = philosophy of law  
**justice** = quality of being honorable and fair

- **LECT/LEG/LIG** (READ, CHOOSE) *Latin*  
**legible** = readable  
**select** = make a choice  
**lector** = someone who reads scriptural passages in a church service  
**election** = ability to make a choice  
**predilection** = preference; liking
- **LEG** (LAW) *Latin*  
**legacy** = a gift made by a will  
**illegal** = prohibited by law  
**legalese** = abstruse vocabulary of the legal profession  
**legitimate** = in accordance with established standards; genuine; reasonable  
**legislation** = laws, decrees, mandates
- **LEV** (LIGHT) *Latin*  
**levity** = light manner or attitude  
**levitate** = rise in the air or cause to rise  
**lever** = a means of accomplishing something  
**alleviate** = relieve; improve partially  
**leverage** = power to act effectively

### Root Work 29

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. legitimate    | (A) laws, decrees, mandates                  |
| 2. jurisprudence | (B) to relieve, improve partially            |
| 3. legislation   | (C) tell a lie under oath                    |
| 4. levity        | (D) readable                                 |
| 5. perjure       | (E) preference, liking                       |
| 6. legible       | (F) throw out                                |
| 7. eject         | (G) in accordance with established standards |
| 8. trajectory    | (H) path taken by a projectile               |
| 9. alleviate     | (I) light manner or attitude                 |
| 10. predilection | (J) philosophy of law                        |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 30

- **LEX** (WORD) *Greek*  
**lexicon** = dictionary; list of words  
**lexicography** = process of compiling a dictionary  
**lexis** = vocabulary; set of words in a language  
**lexical** = relating to the words of a language  
**lexeme** = basic unit of the lexicon of a language

- **LIBER** (FREE) *Latin*  
**liberal** = tolerant, broad-minded; generous, lavish  
**liberation** = freedom, emancipation  
**libertine** = one without moral restraint  
**illiberal** = bigoted; narrow-minded  
**libertarian** = one who believes in unrestricted freedom
- **LIBRAR/LIBR** (BOOK) *Latin*  
**library** = place where books are kept; collection of books  
**librarianship** = specialization in library work  
**libel** = defamatory statement; act of writing something that smears a person's character  
**libretto** = text of a dramatic musical work  
**librettist** = author of a libretto
- **LITER** (LETTER) *Latin*  
**literati** = scholarly or learned persons  
**literature** = a body of written works  
**illiterate** = unable to read and write  
**iteration** = letter for letter  
**literal** = limited to the most obvious meaning of a word; word for word
- **LOC/LOG/LOGU** (WORD, SPEAK, TALK) *Latin*  
**loquacious** = talkative  
**colloquial** = typical of informal speech  
**soliloquy** = literary or dramatic speech by one character, not addressed to others  
**circumlocution** = indirect way of saying something  
**epilogue** = short speech at the end of a play

### Root Work 30

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. lexis          | (A) talkative                              |
| 2. literate       | (B) indirect way of saying something       |
| 3. libertarian    | (C) word for word                          |
| 4. loquacious     | (D) tolerant; broadminded                  |
| 5. lexicon        | (E) believer in unrestricted freedom       |
| 6. libretto       | (F) able to read and write                 |
| 7. circumlocution | (G) list of words                          |
| 8. libel          | (H) writing something to smear a character |
| 9. literal        | (I) vocabulary                             |
| 10. liberal       | (J) text of a musical work                 |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 26–30**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. HERB ____        | (A) free                                |
| 2. HEMO ____        | (B) law                                 |
| 3. HETERO ____      | (C) same, alike                         |
| 4. HOMO ____        | (D) into, inward, within                |
| 5. IN ____          | (E) light                               |
| 6. INTRA/INTRO ____ | (F) blood                               |
| 7. LEG ____         | (G) in, on, upon, not, intensive prefix |
| 8. LEV ____         | (H) letter                              |
| 9. LIBER ____       | (I) vegetation                          |
| 10. LITER ____      | (J) different, mixed, unlike            |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>internecine</b>	<b>literati</b>	<b>hominoid</b>	<b>impecunious</b>	<b>hyperbole</b>
<b>lector</b>	<b>lexical</b>	<b>misogynist</b>	<b>jurisprudence</b>	<b>hemoptysis</b>

- relating to the words of a language \_\_\_\_\_
- expectoration of blood \_\_\_\_\_
- one who reads scriptural passages in a church service  
\_\_\_\_\_
- purposeful exaggeration for effect \_\_\_\_\_
- scholarly or learned persons \_\_\_\_\_
- deadly to both sides \_\_\_\_\_
- philosophy of law \_\_\_\_\_
- hater of women \_\_\_\_\_
- having no money \_\_\_\_\_
- belonging to the family that includes apes and man  
\_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- A homonym is a word identical in pronunciation and sometimes spelling to one or more other words but different in meaning. \_\_\_\_
- Hypothermia is an abnormally high body temperature. \_\_\_\_

3. Heliotaxis refers to an organism's movement in response to the Sun's light. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Circumlocution is an extremely direct way of saying something. \_\_\_\_\_
5. To interject is to throw out or delete. \_\_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 415.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 31

- **LUC/LUM/LUS** (LIGHT) *Latin*  
**lucid** = bright; clear; intelligible  
**translucent** = partially transparent  
**elucidation** = clarification  
**pellucid** = transparent; translucent; easily understood  
**luminous** = bright; brilliant; glowing
- **LUD** (PLAY, GAME) *Latin*  
**allude** = make an indirect reference to  
**ludicrous** = laughable; ridiculous  
**prelude** = an introductory performance preceding the principal matter  
**interlude** = an entertainment between acts of a play  
**elude** = evade
- **MACRO** (LARGE, LONG) *Greek*  
**macrocosm** = the universe  
**macroeconomics** = study of the overall workings of the economy  
**macroscopic** = large enough to be seen with the naked eye  
**macronutrient** = an element needed in large proportion for a plant's growth  
**macrocyte** = an abnormally large red blood cell
- **MAGN** (GREAT) *Latin*  
**magnify** = enlarge  
**magna cum laude** = with high honors  
**magnate** = powerful person  
**magnitude** = extent; greatness of size  
**magnanimity** = generosity; nobility
- **MAL** (BAD) *Latin*  
**malign** = speak evil of  
**malaise** = feeling of discomfort; general sense of depression  
**malicious** = full of animosity and hatred  
**malefactor** = doer of evil  
**malfeasance** = misconduct

**Root Work 31**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. pellucid    | (A) large enough to be seen with the naked eye |
| 2. elucidation | (B) powerful person                            |
| 3. macroscopic | (C) the universe                               |
| 4. malfeasance | (D) evade                                      |
| 5. magnate     | (E) clarification                              |
| 6. malefactor  | (F) make an indirect reference to              |
| 7. allude      | (G) misconduct                                 |
| 8. macrocosm   | (H) transparent; translucent                   |
| 9. magnanimous | (I) generous; noble                            |
| 10. elude      | (J) doer of evil                               |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 32**

- **MAN (HAND)** *Latin*  
**emancipate** = liberate  
**manipulate** = operate or control by the hands  
**manubrium** = a body part that is shaped like a handle  
**maniable** = easy to handle; flexible  
**quadrumanus** = having four feet with the first digits being opposable
- **MAND (ORDER)** *Latin*  
**mandate** = authoritative order or instruction  
**mandatory** = commanded by authority  
**commandment** = a command  
**mandamus** = an order issued by a superior court to a lower court  
**reprimand** = a strong formal rebuke
- **MANIA (OBSESSION)** *Greek*  
**mania** = mental disorder characterized by excessive gaiety; wild enthusiasm  
**maniac** = someone who has excessive enthusiasm for something; an insane person  
**megalomania** = delusions of power or importance  
**maniacal** = characterized by excessive enthusiasm; marked by insanity  
**manic-depressive** = affective disorder marked by alternating periods of mania and depression
- **MAR/MARI (SEA)** *Latin*  
**maritime** = relating to the sea  
**marine** = native to the sea; relating to the sea  
**marina** = a boat basin for small boats  
**aquamarine** = pale blue to light greenish blue  
**submarine** = undersea

- **MATER/MATR** (MOTHER) *Latin*  
**maternal** = relating to or characteristic of a mother  
**matron** = a mother of mature age and social position  
**matrix** = the womb  
**matrilineal** = tracing ancestry through the mother's line  
**matriarchy** = a family or community governed by women

### Root Work 32

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. reprimand   | (A) characterized by excessive enthusiasm      |
| 2. matriarchy  | (B) body part shaped like a handle             |
| 3. submarine   | (C) easy to handle                             |
| 4. mandate     | (D) community governed by women                |
| 5. mania       | (E) undersea                                   |
| 6. maritime    | (F) wild enthusiasm                            |
| 7. matrilineal | (G) an authoritative order                     |
| 8. maniable    | (H) tracing ancestry through the mother's line |
| 9. manubrium   | (I) relating to the sea                        |
| 10. maniacal   | (J) a strong formal rebuke                     |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 33

- **MEGA** (GREAT, LARGE) *Greek*  
**megaphone** = device used to amplify the voice  
**megalomania** = delusions of power or importance  
**megalith** = huge stone used in prehistoric structures  
**megalopolis** = vast city  
**megalophonous** = having a loud voice
- **META** (CHANGE, AT A LATER TIME, BEYOND) *Greek*  
**metaphor** = figure of speech that compares two different things  
**metamorphosis** = change, transformation  
**metaplasia** = change of one kind of tissue into another kind  
**metanoia** = spiritual conversion  
**metaphysical** = pertaining to speculative philosophy
- **METER/METR** (MEASURE) *Greek*  
**barometer** = instrument used in weather forecasting for measuring atmospheric pressure  
**perimeter** = the outer limits of an area  
**micrometer** = device that measures small distances or objects  
**ammeter** = instrument that measures electric current in amperes  
**metrology** = study of weights and measures
- **MICRO** (SMALL) *Greek*  
**microbiota** = the microscopic life of an area

**micro**logy = excessive devotion to small details

**micro**climate = the climate of a small area

**micro**cosm = a small system having analogies to a larger system;  
small world

**micro**dont = having small teeth

• **MIN** (SMALL) *Latin*

**dimin**ution = lessening; reduction

**dimin**utive = small

**min**ute = very small

**min**utia = petty details

**min**uscule = very small

**Root Work 33**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. microcosm     | (A) huge stone used in prehistoric structures       |
| 2. megalomania   | (B) very small                                      |
| 3. metamorphosis | (C) study of weights and measures                   |
| 4. micrometer    | (D) spiritual conversion                            |
| 5. metanoia      | (E) device that measures small distances or objects |
| 6. minuscule     | (F) having small teeth                              |
| 7. microdont     | (G) small world                                     |
| 8. metrology     | (H) delusions of importance or power                |
| 9. megalith      | (I) petty details                                   |
| 10. minutia      | (J) transformation                                  |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 34**

• **MIS** (HATRED, BAD, IMPROPER, WRONG) *Greek*

**mis**construe = misunderstand

**mis**apprehension = a misunderstanding

**mis**nomer = incorrect name

**mis**anthropy = hatred of humanity

**mis**ogynist = hater of women

• **MISS/MIT** (MOVE, SEND) *Latin*

**transmit** = send from one place to another; cause to spread

**remitt**ance = something sent as payment

**miss**ive = a letter

**dismiss** = put away from consideration; reject

**mitt**imus = writ that commits one to prison



- **MOB/MOT/MOV** (MOVE) *Latin*  
**immobile** = fixed; motionless  
**mobility** = state of being capable of moving  
**automobile** = passenger vehicle having four wheels and an engine  
**emotive** = appealing to or expressing emotion  
**movie** = sequence of images on a screen so rapid that they create the illusion of movement
- **MONO** (ONE, SINGLE) *Greek*  
**monogamy** = marriage to one person at a time  
**monologue** = speech performed by one actor  
**monocline** = in geology, a single upward fold  
**monochromatic** = having one color  
**monolithic** = constituting a single, unified whole
- **MON/MONIT** (WARN) *Latin*  
**monitor** = maintain continuous observation of  
**admonish** = caution or reprimand  
**admonition** = mild reproof  
**premonition** = forewarning; presentiment  
**remonstrate** = object or protest

### Root Work 34

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. premonition   | (A) speech performed by one actor                         |
| 2. misogynist    | (B) something sent as payment                             |
| 3. movie         | (C) exciting emotion                                      |
| 4. misnomer      | (D) a letter  |
| 5. monologue     | (E) incorrect name  |
| 6. monochromatic | (F) images on a screen that give the illusion of movement |
| 7. missive       | (G) forewarning   |
| 8. emotive       | (H) caution   |
| 9. remittance    | (I) hater of women  |
| 10. admonish     | (J) having one color                                      |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 35

- **MORI/MORT** (DEATH) *Latin*  
**moribund** = dying  
**mortorio** = sculpture of the dead Christ  
**immortal** = not subject to death; everlasting  
**mortification** = shame or humiliation  
**mortician** = undertaker

- **MORPH** (FORM, SHAPE) *Greek*  
**morphous** = having definite form  
**amorphous** = lacking definite form  
**morphometry** = measurement of form  
**anthropomorphic** = attributing human qualities to nonhumans  
**morphology** = the form and structure of an organism
- **MULTI** (MANY) *Latin*  
**multi**para = mother of two or more children  
**multifaceted** = made up of many parts  
**multifarious** = diverse  
**multiplicity** = state of being numerous  
**multeity** = state of being many
- **MUT** (CHANGE) *Latin*  
**mutative** = in grammar, expressing change of state or place  
**mutation** = significant genetic change  
**transmutation** = change in appearance, shape, or nature  
**immutable** = unchangeable  
**mutable** = changeable
- **NAS/NAT** (BIRTH, BE FROM, SPRING FORTH) *Latin*  
**nationality** = state of belonging to a particular nation by birth or by naturalization  
**nativity** = place or circumstances of birth  
**natal** = relating to birth  
**native** = an original inhabitant of a particular place  
**nascent** = starting to develop, coming into existence

### Root Work 35

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. multifarious | (A) having definite form                     |
| 2. natal        | (B) significant genetic change               |
| 3. nascent      | (C) mother of two or more children           |
| 4. moribund     | (D) undertaker                               |
| 5. immutable    | (E) the form and structure of an organism    |
| 6. morphous     | (F) dying                                    |
| 7. morphology   | (G) diverse                                  |
| 8. mortician    | (H) unchangeable                             |
| 9. mutation     | (I) starting to develop; come into existence |
| 10. multipara   | (J) relating to birth                        |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 31–35****Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. LUD ____         | (A) sea         |
| 2. MAGN ____        | (B) small       |
| 3. MANIA ____       | (C) one, single |
| 4. MAR/MARI ____    | (D) great       |
| 5. METER/METRE ____ | (E) change      |
| 6. MICRO ____       | (F) death       |
| 7. MON/MONIT ____   | (G) play        |
| 8. MONO ____        | (H) obsession   |
| 9. MORI/MORT ____   | (I) warn        |
| 10. MUT ____        | (J) measure     |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>mandamus</b>	<b>morphology</b>	<b>matrilineal</b>	<b>missive</b>	<b>diminution</b>
<b>nascent</b>	<b>misogynist</b>	<b>macrocosm</b>	<b>metanoia</b>	<b>malfesance</b>

- a letter \_\_\_\_\_
- starting to develop \_\_\_\_\_
- lessening; reduction \_\_\_\_\_
- misconduct \_\_\_\_\_
- hater of women \_\_\_\_\_
- tracing ancestry through the mother's line \_\_\_\_\_
- the form and structure of an organism \_\_\_\_\_
- an order issued by a superior court to a lower court  
\_\_\_\_\_
- spiritual conversion \_\_\_\_\_
- the universe \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- Pellucid means cloudy, vague, or unintelligible. \_\_\_\_
- Manubrium refers to a body part that is shaped like an egg. \_\_\_\_
- A person's nativity refers to his or her place of birth. \_\_\_\_
- Metrology means urban planning. \_\_\_\_
- In geology, a monocline is a single upward fold. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 36**

- **NAV** (SHIP) *Latin*  
**naval** = relating to ships or shipping  
**navigation** = theory and practice of charting a ship's course  
**navarch** = commander of a fleet  
**naviform** = boat-shaped  
circumn**avigate** = to go completely around
- **NEC/NIC/NOC/NOX** (KILL, DEATH, HARM) *Latin*  
intern**ecine** = deadly to both sides  
per**nicious** = very harmful  
**nocent** = causing injury  
inn**ocuous** = not harmful  
**noxious** = injurious to health
- **NECRO** (DEAD, CORPSE) *Greek*  
**necromancy** = divination through communicating with spirits  
**necrophobia** = fear of dead bodies  
**necrotype** = extinct species  
**necrophilia** = intercourse with dead bodies  
**necromorphous** = feigning death
- **NEG** (NO) *Latin*  
**negate** = nullify; cancel out  
**negative** = indicating opposition  
**renege** = go back on one's word  
**negligent** = careless; inattentive  
**negligible** = not worth considering
- **NEO** (NEW, RECENT) *Greek*  
**neologism** = new word or expression; an existing word or expression used in a new way  
**neophyte** = novice, beginner  
**neonate** = newborn child  
**neoplasia** = formation of new tissue  
**neolithic** = New Stone Age; period in the development of technology at end of the Stone Age

**Root Work 36**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 1. necrotypе   | (A) boat-shaped           |
| 2. negligible  | (B) deadly to both sides  |
| 3. navarch     | (C) nullify               |
| 4. pernicious  | (D) fear of dead bodies   |
| 5. neonate     | (E) novice                |
| 6. necrophobia | (F) commander of a fleet  |
| 7. neophyte    | (G) newborn child         |
| 8. internecine | (H) very harmful          |
| 9. naviform    | (I) not worth considering |
| 10. negate     | (J) extinct species       |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 37**

- **NEUR** (NERVE) *Greek*  
**neurology** = study of the nerves and the brain  
**neurosis** = disorder of the nervous system  
**neuroid** = nerverlike  
**neurgic** = pertaining to nerve action  
**neuralgia** = pain along nerve
- **NEUT/NEUTR** (NOT EITHER) *Latin*  
**neutral** = belonging to neither side in a war or controversy  
**neutralize** = make neutral; counterbalance the effect of  
**neutrality** = state of being neutral  
**neutron** = an electrically neutral subatomic particle  
**neuter** = neither masculine nor feminine
- **NOCT/NOX** (NIGHT) *Latin*  
**nocturnal** = pertaining to night; active at night  
**equinox** = either of two times in a year when the Sun crosses the celestial equator  
**noctambulant** = walking in one's sleep  
**noctivagant** = wandering around at night  
**noctilucous** = shining at night
- **NOM/NOMEN/NYM** (NAME) *Latin, Greek*  
**nominal** = existing in name only  
**nom** de guerre = war name; pseudonym  
**misnomer** = incorrect name  
**ignominious** = disgraceful and dishonorable  
**nomenclature** = terms used in a particular science or discipline

- **NON** (NOT) *Latin*  
**nonplussed** = bewildered  
**nonchalant** = casual, unconcerned  
**non licet** = not lawful  
**non sequitur** = conclusion not following from apparent evidence  
**nondescript** = lacking interesting or distinctive qualities; dull

### Root Work 37

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. noctambulant  | (A) counterbalance the effect of   |
| 2. misnomer      | (B) shining at night               |
| 3. nonplussed    | (C) pain along nerve               |
| 4. neuroid       | (D) not lawful                     |
| 5. nom de guerre | (E) neither masculine nor feminine |
| 6. neuralgia     | (F) nervelike                      |
| 7. non licet     | (G) incorrect name                 |
| 8. noctilucous   | (H) walking in one's sleep         |
| 9. neuter        | (I) bewildered                     |
| 10. neutralize   | (J) war name                       |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 38

- **NOV** (NEW) *Latin*  
**renovate** = restore to an earlier condition  
**novice** = apprentice, beginner  
**novel** = new or original  
**novitiate** = state of being a beginner or novice  
**innovation** = something newly introduced
- **NUM** (NUMBER) *Latin*  
**numismatics** = coin collecting  
**numeral** = a symbol that represents a number  
**numerate** = count  
**enumerate** = count off; list  
**numerology** = study of mystical meanings in numbers
- **OB/OC/OF/OP** (AGAINST) *Latin*  
**obdurate** = stubborn  
**occlude** = shut; block  
**obliterate** = destroy completely  
**opprobrious** = disgraceful; contemptuous  
**obfuscate** = obscure; confuse

- **OLIG** (FEW, LITTLE) *Greek*  
**oligopoly** = situation with only a few sellers so that action by any one of them will affect price  
**oligarchy** = government by only a few  
**oligodontous** = having few teeth  
**oligophagous** = eating only a few kinds of food  
**oligosyllable** = a word with only a few syllables
- **OMNI** (ALL, EVERY) *Latin*  
**omnipotent** = having unlimited power  
**omnivorous** = eating everything; absorbing everything  
**omnipresent** = present everywhere  
**omniscient** = having infinite knowledge  
**omneity** = state of including all things

### Root Work 38

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. obdurate     | (A) shut; block                           |
| 2. novice       | (B) coin collecting                       |
| 3. oligarchy    | (C) eating everything                     |
| 4. innovation   | (D) stubborn                              |
| 5. oligodontous | (E) study of mystical meanings in numbers |
| 6. occlude      | (F) state of including all things         |
| 7. omnivorous   | (G) something newly introduced            |
| 8. numerology   | (H) government by only a few              |
| 9. omneity      | (I) having few teeth                      |
| 10. numismatics | (J) beginner                              |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 39

- **OPER** (WORK) *Latin*  
**opera** = musical work  
**opere citato** = already mentioned in the work  
**operon** = a group of genes that operate as a unit  
**operative** = functioning; working  
**operose** = working hard
- **OPTI/OPTO** (EYE, VISION) *Latin*  
**optimistic** = looking on the positive side  
**optician** = someone who makes eyeglasses  
**optometry** = measuring and testing of vision  
**optogram** = an image fixed on the retina  
**optical** = of or relating to sight

- **ORTHO** (STRAIGHT, CORRECT) *Latin*  
**orthodox** = traditional; conservative  
**orthopraxy** = correct action  
**orthodontics** = correction of irregularity of teeth  
**orthognathism** = condition of having straight jaws  
**orthopedic** = correcting physical deformities
- **OS/OSS/OST/OSTEO** (BONE) *Latin, Greek*  
**osseous** = bony  
**ossify** = turn into bone  
**osteitis** = bone inflammation  
**ostosis** = formation of bone  
**osteoma** = bone tumor
- **PAL/PALEO** (ANCIENT) *Greek*  
**paleontology** = study of past geological eras through fossil remains  
**paleoethnic** = relating to the earliest races of man  
**paleography** = study of ancient writings  
**paleology** = study of antiquities  
**paleogenetic** = of past origin

### Root Work 39

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. optician     | (A) bony                               |
| 2. paleogenetic | (B) correction of teeth irregularity   |
| 3. orthopraxy   | (C) functioning                        |
| 4. operon       | (D) bone formation                     |
| 5. paleography  | (E) study of ancient writings          |
| 6. optometry    | (F) testing of vision                  |
| 7. ostosis      | (G) correct action                     |
| 8. orthodontics | (H) group of genes operating as a unit |
| 9. operative    | (I) of past origin                     |
| 10. osseous     | (J) maker of eyeglasses                |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 40

- **PAC** (PEACE) *Latin*  
**pact** = a treaty  
**pacifist** = person opposed to war or violence between nations  
**pacify** = to restore calm, bring peace  
**pacific** = calm; peaceful  
**pacification** = appeasement



- **PAN** (ALL, EVERY) *Greek*  
**panorama** = broad view; comprehensive picture  
**panacea** = cure-all  
**pantheon** = all the gods of a people; group of highly regarded persons  
**panoply** = impressive array  
**pandemic** = spread over a whole area
- **PAR** (EQUAL) *Latin*  
**parable** = simple story that teaches a lesson  
**parity** = equality  
**par** = equality of status or value  
**disparity** = difference  
**apartheid** = a system of discrimination based on race that formerly existed in South Africa
- **PARA** (BEYOND, RELATED, ALONGSIDE) *Greek*  
**paradigm** = model; example; pattern  
**paradisical** = heavenly; wonderful  
**paramount** = supreme; primary  
**paragon** = model of excellence  
**parasite** = person or animal that lives at another's expense
- **PAS/PATH** (FEELING, DISEASE, SUFFERING) *Greek*  
**apathy** = indifference  
**antipathy** = dislike  
**pathos** = pity, compassion  
**pathogen** = agent that causes disease  
**dispassionate** = impartial; unaffected by emotion

### Root Work 40

Match each word with its definition.

- |              |                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1. paradigm  | (A) all the gods of a people |
| 2. pantheon  | (B) restore calm             |
| 3. paramount | (C) dislike                  |
| 4. disparity | (D) comprehensive picture    |
| 5. pacify    | (E) difference               |
| 6. pathos    | (F) equality                 |
| 7. panorama  | (G) person opposed to war    |
| 8. antipathy | (H) supreme                  |
| 9. parity    | (I) model                    |
| 10. pacifist | (J) pity; compassion         |

(Answers are on page 413.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 36–40**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. NECRO ____           | (A) kill, death, harm           |
| 2. NEC/NIC/NOC/NOX ____ | (B) against                     |
| 3. NEUR ____            | (C) peace                       |
| 4. NOCT/NOX ____        | (D) ancient                     |
| 5. NOV ____             | (E) nerve                       |
| 6. OB/OC/OF/OP ____     | (F) dead, corpse                |
| 7. OPER ____            | (G) new                         |
| 8. PAL/PALEO ____       | (H) feeling, disease, suffering |
| 9. PAC ____             | (I) work                        |
| 10. PAS/PATH ____       | (J) night                       |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>paramount</b>	<b>noctivagant</b>	<b>oligophagous</b>	<b>omniscient</b>	<b>navarch</b>
<b>pernicious</b>	<b>apartheid</b>	<b>ignominious</b>	<b>orthopraxy</b>	<b>osteoma</b>

- correct action \_\_\_\_\_
- disgraceful and dishonorable \_\_\_\_\_
- supreme; primary \_\_\_\_\_
- bone tumor \_\_\_\_\_
- having infinite knowledge \_\_\_\_\_
- commander of a fleet \_\_\_\_\_
- wandering around at night \_\_\_\_\_
- eating only a few kinds of food \_\_\_\_\_
- a system of discrimination based on race that formerly existed in South Africa \_\_\_\_\_
- very harmful \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- To renege is to repeat an offer of negotiation. \_\_\_\_
- A neologism can be an existing word or expression used in a new way. \_\_\_\_
- A neutron is an electrically neutral subatomic particle. \_\_\_\_
- Numerology is the study of mystical meanings in natural phenomena. \_\_\_\_
- A non sequitor is a conclusion that follows from apparent evidence. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 41**

- **PATER/PATR** (FATHER) *Latin*
  - paternity** = fatherhood; descent from father's ancestors
  - patronize** = condescend to; disparage; buy from
  - patronage** = support of a sponsor or benefactor, as for a cause or an institution
  - patricide** = murder of one's father
  - patrimony** = inheritance or heritage derived from one's father
- **PED** (CHILD) *Greek*
  - pedant** = uninspired, boring academic who makes a display of his or her learning
  - pedantic** = showing off learning
  - pedagogue** = teacher
  - pedodontics** = dentistry dealing with the treatment of children's teeth
  - encyclopedia** = reference work that contains articles on a broad range of subjects
- **PED/POD** (FOOT) *Greek*
  - pediform** = shaped like a foot
  - pedestrian** = commonplace
  - pedate** = having feet
  - pedometer** = a device that measures distance by the number of steps of a walker
  - podiatry** = the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the foot
- **PEL/PULS** (DRIVE, URGE) *Latin*
  - pulse** = a regular or rhythmical beating
  - pulsate** = beat; to vibrate
  - repellant** = something that repels or drives back
  - repulse** = drive back; repel
  - propellant** = something that provides thrust
- **PER** (THROUGH, COMPLETELY) *Latin*
  - pergrinate** = wander through
  - percutaneous** = effecting something through the skin
  - permeable** = penetrable
  - pervasive** = spread throughout every part
  - permeate** = diffuse through

### Root Work 41

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. pedate      | (A) fatherhood                              |
| 2. pedodontics | (B) murder of one's father                  |
| 3. repellant   | (C) something that provides thrust          |
| 4. patricide   | (D) dentistry dealing with children's teeth |
| 5. propellant  | (E) shaped like a foot                      |
| 6. pedantic    | (F) having feet                             |
| 7. peregrinate | (G) something that drives back              |
| 8. paternity   | (H) diffuse through                         |
| 9. permeate    | (I) showing off learning                    |
| 10. pediform   | (J) wander through                          |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 42

- **PERI** (AROUND, NEAR) *Greek*  
**periosteal** = around a bone  
**peripatetic** = moving about or from place to place  
**perihelion** = the point in orbit nearest the Sun  
**perigee** = the point in orbit nearest Earth  
**periphrasis** = circumlocution
- **PET** (SEEK, REQUEST, ASSAIL) *Latin*  
**petition** = a request to a superior authority  
**competition** = the act of striving against others to attain a goal  
**petulant** = contemptuous; peevish  
**petitive** = given to the act of repeating  
**petitio principi** = begging the question
- **PHIL** (LOVE, FONDNESS, PREFERENCE) *Greek*  
**philanthropist** = lover of mankind; doer of good  
**technophile** = lover of technology  
**philogynist** = lover of women  
**philhellene** = lover of things Greek  
**philtre** = love potion
- **PHOBOS** (FEAR) *Greek*  
**phobia** = abnormal, irrational fear of a situation or thing  
**arachnophobia** = abnormal fear of spiders  
**agoraphobia** = fear of places that are public or open  
**claustrophobic** = fear of being in enclosed spaces  
**hydrophobia** = fear of water

- **PHON** (SOUND, VOICE) *Greek*  
**microphone** = an instrument that changes sound waves into electric current  
**phonogram** = a symbol that represents sound  
**phonic** = relating to sound  
**phonetics** = study of speech sounds  
**cacophony** = jarring, unpleasant noise

### Root Work 42

Match each word with its definition.

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. petition          | (A) lover of mankind                       |
| 2. philtre           | (B) begging the question                   |
| 3. perihelion        | (C) moving about                           |
| 4. hydrophobia       | (D) relating to sound                      |
| 5. cacophony         | (E) request to a superior authority        |
| 6. peripatetic       | (F) love potion                            |
| 7. phonic            | (G) the point in orbit nearest the Sun     |
| 8. petitio principii | (H) fear of water                          |
| 9. philanthropist    | (I) fear of places that are public or open |
| 10. agoraphobia      | (J) unpleasant, jarring sound              |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 43

- **PHOS/PHOT** (LIGHT) *Greek*  
**photosensitive** = sensitive to light or radiant energy  
**photograph** = an image recorded by a camera and reproduced on a photosensitive surface  
**phototaxis** = growth directed by light  
**photophile** = loving light  
**photometry** = measurement of the properties of light
- **PHYS/PHYSIO** (NATURE) *Greek*  
**physiology** = the function of a living organism  
**physical** = relating to the body  
**physiolatry** = worship of nature  
**physiocracy** = government that is in accord with the operation of natural laws  
**physiognomy** = divination of character from a person's face
- **PICT** (PAINT) *Latin*  
**picture** = an image rendered on a flat surface  
**depict** = represent in a picture  
**pictograph** = a picture that represents a word or idea  
**picturesque** = of a picture; quaintly attractive  
**pictorial** = relating to or composed of pictures

- **PLAC** (PLEASE) *Latin*  
**placid** = calm  
**placate** = lessen another's anger; pacify  
**implacable** = inflexible, incapable of being appeased  
**complacent** = self-satisfied  
**placebo** = something given to please or quiet
- **POLI** (CITY, STATE, CITIZEN) *Greek*  
**politics** = the art of governing a state and the control of its affairs  
**metropolitan** = relating to a major city  
**cosmopolitan** = common to the whole world  
**political** = relating to the affairs of the state  
**polity** = political organization of a state

### Root Work 43

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. implacable   | (A) something given to please         |
| 2. physiology   | (B) growth directed by light          |
| 3. metropolitan | (C) worship of nature                 |
| 4. polity       | (D) incapable of being appeased       |
| 5. phototaxis   | (E) functions of a living organism    |
| 6. depict       | (F) of a picture                      |
| 7. placebo      | (G) loving light                      |
| 8. physiolatry  | (H) relating to a major city          |
| 9. picturesque  | (I) represent in a picture            |
| 10. photophile  | (J) political organization of a state |

(Answers are on page 413.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 44

- **POLY** (MANY) *Greek*  
**polyphony** = use of one symbol for many sounds  
**polymorphic** = having many forms  
**polyglot** = speaker of many languages  
**polygamy** = having more than one wife or husband at a time  
**polytheist** = one who believes in more than one god
- **PON/POS** (PUT, PLACE) *Latin*  
**compose** = constitute or form  
**component** = an element or ingredient  
**composite** = made up of components  
**oppose** = place so as to be opposite something else  
**repose** = place; to lay down

- **POPUL** (THE PEOPLE) *Latin*  
**populate** = supply with inhabitants; people  
**popular** = reflecting the taste of the people at large  
**populace** = the masses  
**population** = all of the people who inhabit an area  
**populous** = containing many inhabitants
- **PORT** (CARRY, GATE) *Latin*  
**portage** = the act of transporting or carrying  
**portal** = an entrance or gate  
**portable** = able to be carried easily  
**deport** = expel from a country  
**portfolio** = case to carry papers
- **POST** (AFTER, BEHIND) *Latin*  
**posterity** = future generations; all of a person's descendants  
**posterior** = bottom, rear  
**postdiluvian** = after the flood  
**posthumous** = after a person's death  
**post factum** = after the event

#### Root Work 44

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. repose       | (A) future generations                        |
| 2. posterity    | (B) having many forms                         |
| 3. populace     | (C) people                                    |
| 4. polytheist   | (D) after the event                           |
| 5. portal       | (E) entrance or gate                          |
| 6. populate     | (F) place; to lay down                        |
| 7. oppose       | (G) place so as to be opposite something else |
| 8. portfolio    | (H) one who believes in more than one god     |
| 9. polymorphic  | (I) case to carry papers                      |
| 10. post factum | (J) the masses                                |

(Answers are on page 414.)

#### ROOT ROUNDUP 45

- **PRE** (BEFORE, EARLIER) *Latin*  
**prenatal** = before birth  
**preclude** = make impossible in advance  
**premise** = proposition upon which an argument is based  
**precept** = principle; law  
**precedent** = a model for something that follows

- **PREHEND/PREHENS** (SEIZE, GRASP) *Latin*  
**prehend** = censure; reprove  
**comprehend** = take in the meaning; to grasp  
**apprehension** = act of seizing; understanding  
**prehensile** = able to grasp  
**prehension** = act of grasping
- **PRIM** (BEFORE, FIRST) *Latin*  
**prima facie** = at first sight; on the face of it  
**primipara** = a woman having her first child  
**primeval** = ancient, primitive  
**primordial** = original, existing from the beginning  
**primogeniture** = state of being the eldest child
- **PRO** (IN FAVOR OF) *Latin*  
**pro re nata** = for an emergency (for the thing born)  
**proponent** = a supporter  
**prodigy** = highly gifted child; marvel  
**propensity** = inclination, tendency  
**proclivity** = tendency, inclination
- **PROTO** (FIRST, EARLIEST) *Greek*  
**protogenic** = formed at the beginning  
**prototype** = an original model  
**protomorphic** = primitive  
**protoplast** = an original ancestor  
**protolithic** = relating to the first Stone Age

### Root Work 45

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. prehension  | (A) a supporter                        |
| 2. primordial  | (B) at first sight                     |
| 3. precedent   | (C) highly gifted child                |
| 4. protoplast  | (D) original ancestor                  |
| 5. prima facie | (E) able to grasp                      |
| 6. prodigy     | (F) a model for something that follows |
| 7. proponent   | (G) act of grasping                    |
| 8. protogenic  | (H) original                           |
| 9. prenatal    | (I) formed at the beginning            |
| 10. prehensile | (J) before birth                       |

(Answers are on page 414.)



**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 41–45****Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. PATER ____     | (A) seek, request, assail      |
| 2. PEL/PULS ____  | (B) put, place                 |
| 3. PET ____       | (C) father                     |
| 4. PHIL ____      | (D) in favor of                |
| 5. PHOS/PHOT ____ | (E) city, state, citizen       |
| 6. POLI ____      | (F) before, first              |
| 7. PON/POS ____   | (G) drive, urge                |
| 8. POPUL ____     | (H) light                      |
| 9. PRIM ____      | (I) love, fondness, preference |
| 10. PRO ____      | (J) the people                 |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>pedagogue</b>	<b>prehensile</b>	<b>placate</b>	<b>depict</b>	<b>percutaneous</b>
<b>protogenic</b>	<b>cacophony</b>	<b>portage</b>	<b>postdiluvian</b>	<b>agoraphobia</b>

- able to grasp \_\_\_\_\_
- represent in a picture \_\_\_\_\_
- fear of places that are open or public \_\_\_\_\_
- teacher \_\_\_\_\_
- formed at the beginning \_\_\_\_\_
- affecting something through the skin \_\_\_\_\_
- after the flood \_\_\_\_\_
- lessen another's anger in; pacify \_\_\_\_\_
- jarring, unpleasant noise \_\_\_\_\_
- act of transporting or carrying \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- The perigee is the point in orbit farthest from Earth. \_\_\_\_
- A physiocracy is a government that is in accord with the operation of natural laws. \_\_\_\_
- Pro re nata means for an emergency. \_\_\_\_
- Polyphony refers to the use of one symbol for many sounds. \_\_\_\_
- A pedometer is a device that measures distance by the number of steps of a walker. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 46**

- **PSEUDO** (FALSE) *Greek*  
**pseudonym** = pen name; fictitious or borrowed name  
**pseudopsia** = an optical illusion  
**pseudodox** = false doctrine  
**pseudomorph** = false or irregular form  
**pseudocyesis** = false pregnancy
- **PSYCH** (MIND) *Greek*  
**psyche** = the mind  
**psychic** = perceptive of nonmaterial, spiritual forces; originating in the mind  
**psychiatrist** = a doctor who treats disorders of the mind  
**psychedelic** = mind-expanding  
**psychology** = study of the mind
- **PUB** (THE PUBLIC) *Latin*  
**public** = concerning the community or the people  
**republic** = a political order in which a body of citizens has supreme power  
**publication** = communication of information to the public  
**publicity** = act of communicating information to attract public interest  
**publish** = announce; bring to the attention of the public
- **PUNCT** (POINT, PRICK) *Latin*  
**punctilious** = strictly attentive to small details of form in conduct  
**punctilio** = a fine point of etiquette  
**punctual** = prompt  
**puncture** = a hole made by a sharp object  
**punctate** = like a point; ending in a point
- **PUT/PUTAT** (THINK, CALCULATE) *Latin*  
**putative** = supposed  
**repute** = consider; suppose  
**reputed** = supposed to be such  
**reputation** = state of being held in high esteem  
**compute** = determine an amount or number

**Root Work 46**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. psychic     | (A) concerning the people                |
| 2. punctate    | (B) the mind                             |
| 3. compute     | (C) bring to the attention of the public |
| 4. public      | (D) fine point of etiquette              |
| 5. putative    | (E) an optical illusion                  |
| 6. pseudodox   | (F) determine an amount                  |
| 7. punctilio   | (G) false doctrine                       |
| 8. psyche      | (H) supposed                             |
| 9. publish     | (I) originating in the mind              |
| 10. pseudopsia | (J) like a point                         |

(Answers are on page 414.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 47**

- **QUER/GUES/QUIR/QUIS** (ASK/SEEK) *Latin*  
**query** = a question  
**inquest** = an investigation; court or legal proceeding  
**inquisition** = an investigation; act of inquiring  
**inquirer** = one who asks a question  
**requisite** = required
- **RE** (BACK AGAIN, REPEAT) *Latin*  
**recant** = retract a statement or opinion  
**rebut** = refute by evidence or argument  
**retract** = withdraw; take back  
**recurrence** = repetition  
**redundant** = exceeding what is necessary; unnecessarily repetitive
- **RECT** (STRAIGHT) *Latin*  
**erect** = fix in an upright position  
**erectile** = able to be raised to an upright position  
**rectitude** = moral uprightness  
**rectilinear** = bounded by straight lines  
**recto** = right-hand page of a book
- **RECT/REG/REGN** (RULE, GOVERN) *Latin*  
**rector** = an Anglican cleric in charge of a parish  
**correct** = remove the errors from; punish for the purpose of improving  
**regime** = a government in power  
**regulation** = a law to govern conduct  
**regular** = conforming with fixed procedure or discipline

- **RETRO** (BACKWARD) *Latin*  
**retrospect** = review or contemplation of the past  
**retrograde** = having a backward motion or direction  
**retroactive** = applying to an earlier time  
**retroject** = throw back  
**retrovirus** = a virus that synthesizes DNA from RNA instead of the reverse

### Root Work 47

Match each word with its definition.

- |                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. retrograde  | (A) applying to an earlier time |
| 2. redundant   | (B) a question                  |
| 3. rectitude   | (C) right-hand page of a book   |
| 4. query       | (D) having a backward motion    |
| 5. recto       | (E) law to govern conduct       |
| 6. retroactive | (F) government in power         |
| 7. regulation  | (G) required                    |
| 8. regime      | (H) unnecessarily repetitive    |
| 9. requisite   | (I) moral uprightness           |
| 10. retract    | (J) take back                   |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 48

- **RID/RIS** (LAUGH) *Latin*  
**deride** = mock  
**ridicule** = words that evoke contemptuous laughter at a person  
**derision** = ridicule  
**ridiculous** = deserving ridicule; absurd  
**ridibund** = easily moved to laughter
- **ROG/ROGAT** (ASK) *Latin*  
**interrogatory** = asking a question  
**prerogative** = a special right or privilege  
**rogatory** = requesting information  
**rogation** = solemn prayer  
**derogatory** = disparaging; belittling
- **SACR/SANCT** (SACRED, HOLY) *Latin*  
**sanctuary** = haven, retreat  
**sanctify** = set apart as holy; consecrate  
**sanction** = approval; ratification; permission  
**sacrosanct** = extremely sacred; beyond criticism  
**sanctimonious** = pretending to be pious or righteous

- **SCI** (KNOW) *Latin*  
**scibile** = something that is possible to know  
**sciolism** = conceited and shallow knowledgeability  
**conscientious** = careful and thorough; governed by conscience  
**prescient** = having foresight  
**nescience** = absence of knowledge; ignorance
- **SCOP** (EXAMINE, OBSERVE, WATCH) *Greek*  
**scopic** = visual  
**telescope** = device used to observe distant objects  
**periscope** = optical instrument used to see things from a position not in a direct line of sight  
**microscopic** = too small to be seen with the naked eye  
**colonoscope** = long, flexible instrument used to visually examine the colon

### Root Work 48

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. prescient     | (A) absence of knowledge                   |
| 2. ridicund      | (B) set apart as holy                      |
| 3. sacrosanct    | (C) mock                                   |
| 4. rogatory      | (D) visual                                 |
| 5. telescope     | (E) having foresight                       |
| 6. interrogatory | (F) extremely sacred                       |
| 7. nescience     | (G) easily moved to laughter               |
| 8. deride        | (H) device used to observe distant objects |
| 9. sanctify      | (I) asking a question                      |
| 10. scopic       | (J) requesting information                 |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 49

- **SCRIB/SCRIP** (WRITE) *Latin*  
**ascribe** = attribute to a cause or source  
**circumscribe** = limit; confine  
**prescribe** = set down a rule; recommend a treatment  
**manuscript** = a document written by hand  
**nondescript** = lacking interesting or distinctive qualities; dull
- **SE** (AWAY, APART) *Latin*  
**secede** = withdraw from membership in an alliance  
**select** = pick out; choose  
**seclusion** = act of keeping apart from social contact  
**seduce** = lead away from accepted principles; attract  
**secretive** = not open or frank

- **SEC/SECT/SEGM** (CUT) *Latin*  
**sectile** = relating to a mineral that can be cut smoothly by a knife  
**dissect** = cut apart  
**intersection** = the process or result of cutting across or through  
**secant** = a straight line that intersects a curve at two or more points  
**segmented** = divided into parts
- **SECU/SEGU** (FOLLOW) *Latin*  
**prosecutor** = one who initiates a civil or criminal court action  
**sequel** = something that follows  
**inconsequential** = insignificant; unimportant  
**obsequious** = overly submissive  
**sequatious** = disposed to follow another
- **SEMI** (HALF, PARTLY) *Latin*  
**semiterrestrial** = partially living on land  
**semiannual** = occurring twice a year  
**semiaquatic** = not entirely adapted for living in water  
**semicircle** = half of a circle  
**semitaur** = in mythology, a creature that is half-man and half-bull

### Root Work 49

Match each word with its definition:

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. secede      | (A) act of keeping apart from social contact                  |
| 2. obsequious  | (B) a document written by hand                                |
| 3. sectile     | (C) something that follows                                    |
| 4. sequel      | (D) cut apart   |
| 5. manuscript  | (E) withdraw from membership in an alliance                   |
| 6. semitaur    | (F) half-man and half-bull                                    |
| 7. seclusion   | (G) set down a rule   |
| 8. semiaquatic | (H) not entirely adapted for living in water                  |
| 9. dissect     | (I) overly submissive   |
| 10. prescribe  | (J) relating to a mineral that can be cut smoothly by a knife |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 50

- **SENS/SENT** (FEEL, BE AWARE) *Latin*  
**sensate** = perceived by the senses  
**insensible** = unconscious; unresponsive  
**sentiment** = a view based on emotion rather than reason  
**sentient** = aware, conscious, able to perceive  
**sentisection** = vivisection performed without the use of anesthesia

- **SOL** (SUN) *Latin*  
**solarium** = room exposed to sunlight  
**solarize** = expose to sunlight  
**solstice** = point or time when the Sun is furthest from the Equator  
**soliterraneous** = relating to the meteorological effect of Sun and Earth  
**solarimeter** = device that measures the flux of the Sun's radiation
- **SOLV/SOLU** (FREE, LOOSEN, DISSOLVE) *Latin*  
**dissolve** = make something pass into solution; melt; dispel  
**soluble** = able to be dissolved; possible to solve  
**solute** = a substance dissolved in another one  
**dissolution** = disintegration; debauchery  
**irresolute** = undecided
- **SOMN** (SLEEP) *Latin*  
**somnambulance** = walking in one's sleep  
**somniloquence** = talking in one's sleep  
**insomnia** = inability to fall asleep or remain asleep  
**somnolent** = sleepy  
**somniferous** = inducing sleep
- **SOPH** (WISE, SKILLFUL, SHREWD) *Greek*  
**sophist** = one who is skilled in deceptive argumentation  
**sophistry** = plausible but misleading argumentation  
**sophisticate** = make more worldly; refine  
**sophomoric** = showing lack of judgment and immaturity  
**philosophy** = love of wisdom

### Root Work 50

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. solarium     | (A) able to perceive                                |
| 2. somniferous  | (B) able to be dissolved or solved                  |
| 3. philosophy   | (C) inducing sleep                                  |
| 4. dissolution  | (D) point when the Sun is furthest from the Equator |
| 5. sentiment    | (E) sleepy  |
| 6. soluble      | (F) disintegration; debauchery                      |
| 7. somnolent    | (G) refine; make more worldly                       |
| 8. sophisticate | (H) a view based on emotion                         |
| 9. solstice     | (I) room exposed to sunlight                        |
| 10. sentient    | (J) love of wisdom                                  |

(Answers are on page 414.)

**ROOT REVIEW 46-50**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. PSYCH ___       | (A) sacred, holy           |
| 2. PUB ___         | (B) backward               |
| 3. RECT ___        | (C) know                   |
| 4. RETRO ___       | (D) free, loosen, dissolve |
| 5. SCI ___         | (E) the public             |
| 6. SACR/SANCT ___  | (F) follow                 |
| 7. SE ___          | (G) straight               |
| 8. SECU/SEQU ___   | (H) feel, be aware         |
| 9. SENS/SENT ___   | (I) mind                   |
| 10. SOLV/SOLUT ___ | (J) away, apart            |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>retrospect</b>	<b>secant</b>	<b>punctilio</b>	<b>ridibund</b>	<b>pseudodox</b>
<b>somniloquence</b>	<b>sophistry</b>	<b>sequacious</b>	<b>recant</b>	<b>rogation</b>

- easily moved to laughter \_\_\_\_\_
- plausible but misleading argumentation \_\_\_\_\_
- contemplation of the past \_\_\_\_\_
- straight line that intersects a curve at two or more points  
\_\_\_\_\_
- talking in one's sleep \_\_\_\_\_
- false doctrine \_\_\_\_\_
- retract a statement or opinion \_\_\_\_\_
- solemn prayer \_\_\_\_\_
- a fine point of etiquette \_\_\_\_\_
- disposed to follow another \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- A punctilious person is inattentive to small details of form in conduct. \_\_\_\_
- Rectilinear means bounded by straight lines. \_\_\_\_
- Scitile relates to a mineral that can be cut smoothly by a knife. \_\_\_\_
- A semitaur is a mythological creature that is half-man and half-lion. \_\_\_\_
- Soliterraneous refers to the meteorological effect of Moon and Earth. \_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)



**ROOT ROUNDUP 51**

- **SPEC/SPECT/SPIC** (SEE, LOOK AT) *Latin*  
**specimen** = a representative of a class or whole; a sample  
**specter** = an apparition  
**speculate** = take something as true based on insufficient evidence  
**retrospective** = review of the past  
**perspicacious** = shrewd, astute, keen-witted
- **SPIR** (BREATH, ENERGY, ANIMATION) *Latin*  
**respiration** = breathing  
**aspiration** = expulsion of breath in speaking  
**spirit** = animating force within living things  
**spirited** = animated; courageous  
**spiograph** = device that records the movements of breathing
- **STAS/STAT** (STAND, BEING IN A PLACE, POSITION) *Greek*  
**stationary** = not moving  
**static** = having no motion; fixed; stationary  
**state** = condition of being  
**status** = position or standing in relation to that of others  
**status quo** = existing state of affairs
- **STRICT/STRING** (TIGHT, DRAWN TOGETHER) *Latin*  
**restrict** = keep within limits  
**stricture** = a limit or restriction  
**stringent** = imposing rigorous standards; constricted; tight  
**strict** = precise; within narrow limits; rigorous in discipline  
**constrict** = squeeze or compress; restrict the scope of
- **STRUCT** (BUILD) *Latin*  
**destruction** = act of destroying  
**structure** = something built  
**construct** = build  
**instruction** = act of methodically providing with knowledge  
**indestructible** = impossible to destroy

### Root Work 51

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. spirited       | (A) impossible to destroy                          |
| 2. stricture      | (B) existing state of affairs                      |
| 3. retrospective  | (C) limit or restriction                           |
| 4. stringent      | (D) device that records the movements of breathing |
| 5. constrict      | (E) restrict the scope of                          |
| 6. status quo     | (F) review of the past                             |
| 7. spirograph     | (G) fixed; stationary                              |
| 8. indestructible | (H) imposing rigorous standards; constricted       |
| 9. static         | (I) an apparition                                  |
| 10. specter       | (J) animated                                       |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 52

- **SUB/SUC/SUF/SUG/SUP/SUS** (BELOW, UNDER, LESS) *Latin*  
**subtle** = hard to detect or describe  
**subterfuge** = trick or tactic used to avoid something  
**subsume** = include; incorporate  
**suppress** = put down by force; restrain  
**suspend** = defer, interrupt; dangle, hang
- **SUPER/SUR** (OVER, ABOVE) *Latin*  
**superior** = higher than another in rank or authority  
**supersede** = take the place of  
**insuperable** = insurmountable, unconquerable  
**supernal** = celestial; heavenly  
**surtax** = additional tax
- **SYL/SYM/SYN/SYS** (TOGETHER, WITH) *Greek*  
**syllogism** = argument with a conclusion deduced from two premises  
**synchronous** = occurring at the same time; moving at the same rate  
**syndicate** = association of people who undertake a duty or transact business  
**synthesis** = blend, combination  
**system** = group of interrelated elements that form a whole
- **TACT/TANG** (TOUCH) *Latin*  
**contact** = a coming together or touching  
**tactile** = relating to the sense of touch  
**tactus** = sense of touch  
**tangible** = able to be touched  
**tangent** = digression, diversion

- **TELE** (DISTANCE, FAR) *Greek*  
**telemeter** = an instrument that measures distance  
**telemetry** = science of transmitting data from someplace remote to a distant receiving station  
**telecommunication** = science of communicating over distances by electronic transmission  
**teleseism** = tremor from a distant earthquake  
**telephony** = sound transmission between distant stations

### Root Work 52

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. suspend      | (A) a blend                           |
| 2. supernal     | (B) sense of touch                    |
| 3. suppress     | (C) heavenly                          |
| 4. tactus       | (D) interrupt; dangle                 |
| 5. synchronous  | (E) able to be touched                |
| 6. teleseism    | (F) insurmountable                    |
| 7. synthesis    | (G) instrument that measures distance |
| 8. telemeter    | (H) put down by force                 |
| 9. tangible     | (I) tremor from a distant earthquake  |
| 10. insuperable | (J) occurring at the same time        |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 53

- **TEMPOR** (TIME) *Latin*  
**contemporary** = belonging to the same time period  
**temporal** = related to time  
**temporize** = act evasively to gain time, avoid an argument, or postpone a decision  
**extemporaneous** = unrehearsed  
**temporality** = being bounded in time
- **TEN/TAIN** (HOLD) *Latin*  
**detain** = delay; keep from proceeding  
**pertain** = relate to  
**tenacious** = stubborn, holding firm  
**content** = something that is contained  
**tenure** = a period during which something is held
- **TEND/TENS/TENT** (STRETCH, STRIVE) *Latin*  
**tension** = act of stretching tight  
**contend** = strive in opposition; to struggle  
**contention** = act of striving in controversy  
**tense** = tightly stretched  
**tensor** = a muscle that stretches a body part

- **TERM** (END, LIMIT) *Latin*  
**terminal** = concluding, final; fatal  
**midterm** = middle of an academic term  
**terminate** = end  
**interminable** = endless  
**termless** = having no limits; unending
- **TERR** (LAND, THE EARTH) *Latin*  
**terraqueous** = consisting of land and water  
**terraceous** = earthen  
**terrestrial** = earthly  
**terra firma** = dry land  
**terra incognita** = unknown land

### Root Work 53

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. interminable | (A) earthen                             |
| 2. terminal     | (B) act evasively to gain time          |
| 3. tensor       | (C) stubborn; holding firm              |
| 4. contend      | (D) consisting of land and water        |
| 5. temporal     | (E) endless                             |
| 6. tenacious    | (F) a muscle that stretches a body part |
| 7. detain       | (G) final                               |
| 8. terraqueous  | (H) strive in opposition                |
| 9. temporize    | (I) related to time                     |
| 10. terraceous  | (J) delay                               |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 54

- **TERTI** (THIRD) *Latin*  
**tertia** = relating to the third row of flight feathers on the basal section of a bird's wing  
**tertian** = recurring after three days  
**tertiary** = third in degree or rank  
**tertium quid** = a third thing of indeterminate character  
**tertiary color** = a color that results from mixing two secondary colors
- **THE/THEI/THEO** (GOD) *Greek*  
**atheist** = person who does not believe in the existence of God  
**theocracy** = government by priests representing a god  
**theology** = study of God and religion  
**apotheosis** = glorification; glorified ideal  
**theogamy** = marriage of gods

- **THERAP** (ATTEND, TREAT) *Greek*  
**therapy** = treatment of illness  
**therapeutic** = having healing powers  
**therapist** = specialist in a particular therapy  
**biotherapy** = treatment of disease with preparations synthesized from living organisms  
**physiotherapy** = treatment of physical injury with therapeutic exercise
- **THERM/THERMO** (WARM, HOT) *Greek*  
**thermochemistry** = the chemistry of heat  
**thermal** = relating to, or caused by heat  
**thermoduric** = able to survive high temperatures  
**thermodynamic** = resulting from heat conversion  
**thermolabile** = subject to change or destruction by heating
- **TOM/TOME/TOMY** (CUT, SECTION) *Greek*  
**tome** = one book in a work of many volumes  
**dermatome** = instrument used to cut slices of the skin in skin grafts  
**microtome** = instrument that cuts specimens into slices for examination with microscopes  
**gastrotomy** = surgical incision into the stomach  
**vasectomy** = surgical removal of a duct that carries semen

#### Root Work 54

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. tertian      | (A) marriage of gods                            |
| 2. therapy      | (B) surgical incision into the stomach          |
| 3. thermoduric  | (C) having healing powers                       |
| 4. apotheosis   | (D) recurring after three days                  |
| 5. thermal      | (E) one book in a work of many volumes          |
| 6. tertium quid | (F) caused by heat                              |
| 7. gastrotomy   | (G) glorified ideal                             |
| 8. therapeutic  | (H) able to survive high temperatures           |
| 9. tome         | (I) a third thing of an indeterminate character |
| 10. theogamy    | (J) treatment of illness                        |

(Answers are on page 414.)

#### ROOT ROUNDUP 55

- **TOP/TOPO** (PLACE, REGION) *Greek*  
**topography** = the configuration of a land surface  
**topology** = regional anatomy  
**toponym** = the name of a place  
**topophobia** = fear of certain places  
**topos** = a traditional theme

- **TORS/TORT/TORQU** (TWIST, TURN) *Latin*  
**retort** = quick caustic reply that turns the first speaker's words to one's own advantage  
**torsion** = act of twisting or turning  
**contort** = twist out of shape  
**torque** = turning or twisting force  
**tortuous** = winding; twisting; circuitous
- **TRACT** (DRAG, PULL) *Latin*  
**attract** = cause to draw near  
**tractor** = vehicle for pulling machinery  
**tractable** = easy to manage or control; easy to manipulate; easily remedied  
**intractable** = not easily managed  
**protract** = draw out; prolong
- **TRAN/TRANS** (ACROSS, THROUGH) *Latin*  
**transcend** = rise above, go beyond  
**transmute** = change in appearance, shape or nature  
**transgression** = the exceeding of a limit or boundary  
**translucent** = clear; lucid  
**transmogrify** = change into a different shape or form
- **TREM/TREMU** (TREMBLE, SHAKE) *Latin*  
**tremendous** = enormous; able to make one tremble  
**tremulous** = marked by shaking or trembling  
**tremble** = shake involuntarily; quake; feel fear  
**tremor** = a shaking movement; a trembling or quivering  
**tremolo** = a quivering effect produced by quickly repeating a single tone

### Root Work 55

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. tortuous   | (A) turning or twisting force      |
| 2. attract    | (B) name of a place                |
| 3. topophobia | (C) go beyond                      |
| 4. protract   | (D) change in appearance or nature |
| 5. transmute  | (E) cause to draw near             |
| 6. torque     | (F) winding; twisting              |
| 7. tremulous  | (G) fear of certain places         |
| 8. toponym    | (H) a shaking movement             |
| 9. tremor     | (I) marked by trembling            |
| 10. transcend | (J) draw out; prolong              |

(Answers are on page 414.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 51-55****Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. SPIR ___         | (A) far                       |
| 2. STRUCT ___       | (B) end, limit                |
| 3. TACT/TANG ___    | (C) place, region             |
| 4. TELE ___         | (D) attend, treat             |
| 5. TEMPOR ___       | (E) warm, hot                 |
| 6. TERM ___         | (F) build                     |
| 7. THERAP ___       | (G) touch                     |
| 8. THERM/THERMO ___ | (H) time                      |
| 9. TOP/TOPO ___     | (I) drag, pull                |
| 10. TRACT ___       | (J) breath, energy, animation |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>supernal</b>	<b>tenacious</b>	<b>theogamy</b>	<b>synchronous</b>	<b>stricture</b>
<b>thermoduric</b>	<b>toponym</b>	<b>torque</b>	<b>status quo</b>	<b>contention</b>

- marriage of gods \_\_\_\_\_
- act of striving in controversy \_\_\_\_\_
- able to survive high temperatures \_\_\_\_\_
- existing state of affairs \_\_\_\_\_
- stubborn, holding firm \_\_\_\_\_
- occurring at the same time; moving at the same rate  
\_\_\_\_\_
- twisting or turning force \_\_\_\_\_
- celestial; heavenly \_\_\_\_\_
- a limit or restriction \_\_\_\_\_
- name of a place \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- To transmogrify is to change into a different shape or form. \_\_\_\_\_
- To subsume is to regard something as assumed. \_\_\_\_\_
- A spiograph is an instrument used to measure wind direction. \_\_\_\_\_
- Tertial refers to the second row of flight feathers on the basal section of a bird's wing. \_\_\_\_\_
- A tremolo is a quivering effect produced by quickly repeating a single tone. \_\_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 56**

- **TURB** (SPINNING, CONFUSION, DISTURBANCE) *Greek*  
**turbid** = in a state of turmoil  
**turbine** = machine that converts the energy of moving fluid to rotary mechanical power  
**turbojet** = jet engine with a turbine-driven compressor  
**turbulent** = violently agitated  
**disturbance** = a commotion
- **TYP/TYPE** (TYPE) *Greek*  
**typal** = relating to or serving as a type  
**typical** = conforming to a type  
**typify** = represent as a typical example of; symbolize  
**typology** = the study or classification of types  
**stereotype** = a formulaic conception or image
- **ULTRA** (BEYOND, EXCESSIVE, ON THE OTHER SIDE OF) *Latin*  
**ultrasonic** = relating to acoustic frequencies above the ear's audible range  
**ultramodern** = extremely modern in style or ideas  
**ultraconservative** = conservative to an extreme  
**ultranationalism** = extreme nationalism  
**ultramundane** = extending beyond the world or the universe
- **UN** (INTENSIVE PREFIX; NOT, REVERSE, UNDO, REMOVE) *Latin*  
**unfeigned** = not feigned; not made up; genuine; real  
**untenable** = not viable; indefensible  
**unyielding** = firm, resolute  
**unequivocal** = absolute, certain  
**unfetter** = free from restraints; liberate
- **UNI** (ONE) *Latin*  
**unique** = one of a kind  
**universal** = characterizing or affecting all; present everywhere  
**unipolar** = having a single magnetic or electric pole  
**unicorn** = mythological creature, usually represented as a horse, with a single horn projecting from its forehead  
**unanimity** = state of total agreement or unity



**Root Work 56**

Match each word with its definition.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. unfeigned     | (A) a commotion                               |
| 2. unipolar      | (B) extending beyond the world or universe    |
| 3. unanimity     | (C) in a state of turmoil                     |
| 4. typify        | (D) not made up; genuine                      |
| 5. turbid        | (E) serving as a type                         |
| 6. ultramodern   | (F) not viable                                |
| 7. typal         | (G) state of total agreement                  |
| 8. untenable     | (H) represent as an example                   |
| 9. disturbance   | (I) extremely modern in ideas or style        |
| 10. ultramundane | (J) having a single magnetic or electric pole |

(Answers are on page 414.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP 57**

- **URB (CITY)** *Latin*  
**urban** = related to a city  
**suburb** = residential area outlying a city  
**urbane** = refined, sophisticated, suave  
**urbanite** = city dweller  
**urbanologist** = specialist in city life
- **US/UT (USE/USEFUL)** *Latin*  
**usage** = act of using  
**usurp** = seize by force  
**usury** = lending money at exorbitant rates  
**utilitarian** = concerned with usefulness rather than beauty  
**utile** = useful
- **VAC/VACA/VACU (EMPTY)** *Latin*  
**vacate** = empty of occupants  
**vacuum** = space empty of matter  
**vacuous** = empty; void; lacking intelligence; purposeless  
**vacuity** = emptiness of mind; lack of ideas  
**vacuole** = small cavity in cell cytoplasm
- **VEH/VECT (CARRY)** *Latin*  
**vehicular** = relating to vehicles  
**vehemently** = vigorously; energetically  
**vector** = a course or direction  
**vectoring** = guiding by radio communication according to vectors  
**convection** = transmission

- **VEN/VENT** (COME) *Latin*  
**invent** = produce or contrive by ingenuity  
**prevention** = act of impeding; a hindrance  
**conventional** = customary  
**circumvent** = avoid  
**contravene** = act contrary to; to violate

### Root Work 57

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. vacuity      | (A) act of using                                 |
| 2. urbanite     | (B) vigorously                                   |
| 3. conventional | (C) concerned with usefulness rather than beauty |
| 4. usage        | (D) city dweller                                 |
| 5. vehemently   | (E) small cavity in cell cytoplasm               |
| 6. utilitarian  | (F) avoid  |
| 7. convection   | (G) specialist in city life                      |
| 8. urbanologist | (H) customary                                    |
| 9. circumvent   | (I) emptiness of mind; lack of ideas             |
| 10. vacuole     | (J) transmission                                 |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 58

- **VER/VERAC/VERI** (TRUE) *Latin*  
**veritable** = real; genuine  
**verity** = truthfulness  
**aver** = to affirm; declare to be true  
**veracity** = accuracy, truthfulness  
**verisimilitude** = quality of appearing true or real
- **VERB** (WORD) *Latin*  
**verbatim** = corresponding word for word  
**verbal** = associated with words  
**proverbial** = widely referred to  
**verbiage** = an excess of words; wordiness  
**verbose** = wordy; long-winded
- **VERS/VERT** (TURN, CHANGE) *Latin*  
**versatile** = adaptable, all-purpose  
**reversion** = return to an earlier stage  
**avert** = turn away; prevent  
**extrovert** = person whose psychological energy is directed outward toward other people  
**vertigo** = dizziness

- **VIA** (WAY, ROAD) *Latin*  
**via** = by way of  
**via media** = middle way or course  
**viaduct** = series of spans that carry a road over another road or a valley  
**viatical** = relating to a road or traveling  
**viaticum** = traveling provisions
- **VICT/VINC/VANQ** (CONQUER) *Latin*  
**victor** = one who defeats an adversary  
**victory** = defeat of an enemy; triumph  
**evict** = force out; expel  
**invincible** = impossible to overcome or defeat  
**vanquish** = conquer in battle; subjugate

### Root Work 58

Match each word with its definition.

- |                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. verbose        | (A) an excess of words                |
| 2. aver           | (B) turn away; prevent                |
| 3. via media      | (C) relating to a road or traveling   |
| 4. verisimilitude | (D) declare to be true                |
| 5. vanquish       | (E) adaptable                         |
| 6. avert          | (F) wordy; long-winded                |
| 7. viatical       | (G) conquer in battle; subjugate      |
| 8. verbiage       | (H) the middle way or course          |
| 9. invincible     | (I) quality of appearing true or real |
| 10. versatile     | (J) impossible to defeat              |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 59

- **VID/VIS** (SEE, LOOK) *Latin*  
**video** = relating to televised images  
**visible** = perceptible to the eye  
**supervisor** = one who is in charge  
**vista** = a distant view or prospect  
**visage** = appearance; aspect; countenance
- **VIR** (MAN) *Latin*  
**virile** = having the characteristics of an adult male  
**virulent** = very harmful; poisonous; hostile  
**virago** = woman who is noisy and scolding, or domineering  
**virility** = manly characteristic; potency  
**virilism** = male sexual characteristics in a female

- **VIT (LIFE) Latin**  
**vital** = characteristic of or relating to life  
**vitalize** = endow with life; invigorate  
curriculum **vitae** = summary of a person's education and professional life  
**vitamin** = organic substance needed for normal growth and body activity  
**vitality** = capacity to live and grow
- **VIV/VIVA (ALIVE, LIVELY, ANIMATED) Latin**  
**survive** = remain alive  
**vivacious** = lively  
**conviviality** = sociable; merry  
**vivarium** = enclosure where living things are raised for observation and research  
**vissection** = the practice of cutting into or otherwise injuring living animals, especially for the purpose of scientific research
- **VOC/VOKE (CALL) Latin**  
**advocate** = recommend; to plead for  
**equivocal** = ambiguous; misleading  
**irrevocable** = conclusive, irreversible  
**vociferous** = loud, vocal, and noisy  
**evoke** = to produce a reaction

### Root Work 59

Match each word with its definition.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. virulent     | (A) capacity to live and grow                   |
| 2. conviviality | (B) appearance; countenance                     |
| 3. vista        | (C) endow with life                             |
| 4. advocate     | (D) having the characteristics of an adult male |
| 5. vitalize     | (E) a distant view                              |
| 6. virile       | (F) loud, vocal, and noisy                      |
| 7. vociferous   | (G) lively                                      |
| 8. vitality     | (H) very harmful; poisonous                     |
| 9. visage       | (I) plead for                                   |
| 10. vivacious   | (J) sociable; merry                             |

(Answers are on page 414.)

### ROOT ROUNDUP 60

- **VOL/VOLI (WISH, CHOICE) Latin**  
**voluntary** = done of one's own free will  
**volition** = act of making a conscious choice  
**benevolent** = characterized by doing good

malevolent = showing ill will; wishing harm to others  
 volitive = relating to the will; expressing a wish

- **VOLV/VOLU** (ROLL, TURN) *Latin*  
 evolution = changing of a thing into a more complex or better form  
 devolve = pass on or transfer to another  
 revolution = a turning around an axis  
 volution = a turn or twist around a center  
 volvulus = abnormal twisting of the intestine
- **VOR/VORAC** (DEVOUR, GREEDY) *Latin*  
 voracious = having an insatiable appetite; ravenous  
 voracity = condition of being eager to consume great amounts of food  
 carnivore = flesh-eating animal  
 herbivore = animal that feeds mainly on plants  
 omnivorous = eating both animals and plants
- **XEN/XENO** (STRANGER, FOREIGNER) *Greek*  
 xenophobe = person who is afraid of strangers or foreigners  
 xenophile = one who is attracted to foreigners  
 xenobiotic = foreign to living organisms  
 xenocryst = foreign crystal in an igneous rock  
 xenogenesis = production of children that are very different from either parent
- **ZO/ZOO** (ANIMAL) *Greek*  
 zoology = study of the structure and classification of animals  
 zoolatry = animal worship  
 zoogenic = produced by animals  
 zoonosis = animal disease that can be transmitted to human beings  
 zoophilia = affection for animals

### Root Work 60

Match each word with its definition.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1. volvulus   | (A) foreign to living organisms        |
| 2. malevolent | (B) relating to the will               |
| 3. herbivore  | (C) animal worship                     |
| 4. xenobiotic | (D) a turning around an axis           |
| 5. revolution | (E) abnormal twisting of the intestine |
| 6. zoogenic   | (F) wishing harm to others             |
| 7. xenophile  | (G) ravenous                           |
| 8. volitive   | (H) animal that feeds on plants        |
| 9. zoolatry   | (I) produced by animals                |
| 10. voracious | (J) one who is attracted to foreigners |

(Answers are on page 414.)

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 56–60**

**Match It**

Match each of the following roots to its meaning.

- |                       |                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. TURB ___           | (A) life                             |
| 2. UNI ___            | (B) word                             |
| 3. VEH/VECT ___       | (C) one                              |
| 4. VEN/VENT ___       | (D) conquer                          |
| 5. VERB ___           | (E) devour, greedy                   |
| 6. VICT/VINC/VANQ ___ | (F) carry                            |
| 7. VIT/VITA ___       | (G) spinning, confusion, disturbance |
| 8. VOC/VOKE ___       | (H) stranger, foreigner              |
| 9. VOR/VORAC ___      | (I) come                             |
| 10. XEN/XENO ___      | (J) call                             |

**Fill-ins**

Fill in the blanks with the word that fits the definition.

<b>invincible</b>	<b>vacuous</b>	<b>virago</b>	<b>convection</b>	<b>ultramundane</b>
<b>usurp</b>	<b>urbane</b>	<b>unfeigned</b>	<b>viatical</b>	<b>curriculum vitae</b>

- extending beyond the world or the universe \_\_\_\_\_
- empty; void \_\_\_\_\_
- impossible to defeat or overcome \_\_\_\_\_
- sophisticated; refined; suave \_\_\_\_\_
- woman who is domineering \_\_\_\_\_
- not made up; genuine; real \_\_\_\_\_
- relating to a road or traveling \_\_\_\_\_
- seize by force \_\_\_\_\_
- summary of a person's education and professional life  
\_\_\_\_\_
- transmission \_\_\_\_\_

**True or False**

If the statement is correct, put (T) True; if it is incorrect, put (F) False.

- Unanimity is a state of total chaos. \_\_\_\_\_
- A utilitarian is concerned with aesthetics rather than usefulness. \_\_\_\_\_
- The quality of appearing real or true is verisimilitude. \_\_\_\_\_
- Xenogenesis is the production of children that are very similar to one parent. \_\_\_\_\_
- Zoophilia is an abnormal fear of animals. \_\_\_\_\_

(Answers are on page 416.)

# Common Suffixes

Below is a list of common suffixes with examples of how they are added to roots:

**able, ible** capable of, subject to, prone to; worthy of, deserving of (*impeccable, incorrigible, irrefutable, mutable, feasible, affable, gullible, laudable, reprehensible, culpable*)

**ac** relating to; person affected with (*ammoniac, celiac, maniac, cardiac, hypochondriac*)

**age** relationship; condition; action or result; place (*parentage, bondage, carnage, anchorage*)

**al** of, pertaining to; the act of (*logical, ephemeral, equivocal, glacial, peripheral, polemical, prodigal, provincial, rhetorical, satirical, superficial, terrestrial, whimsical, denial, rehearsal*)

**an, ian** belonging to, related to, characteristic of, resembling, one that is (*Canadian, Freudian, reptilian, civilian, antediluvian, subterranean, authoritarian, partisan, artisan*)

**ance, ence** action or process; state of being (*emergence, dependence, arrogance, compliance, vigilance, exuberance, impudence, nonchalance, opulence, quiescence, reticence*)

**ant, ent** causing or performing something; state of being; one who does or undergoes (*document, flagrant, ardent, benevolent, indifferent, inherent, munificent, strident, virulent, contestant, pedant*)

**ar, ary** relating to; connected to (*solar, polar, jocular, arbitrary, exemplary, mercenary, centenary*)

**ate** act upon; having; characterized by (*obliterate, mitigate, deprecate, emulate, debilitate, extricate, facilitate, instigate, perpetuate, truncate; placate; intimidate, repudiate, ornate, innate, articulate*)

**cy** state of being; quality (*ascendancy, bankruptcy, lunacy, dependency, complacency*)

**dom** domain; rank; state of being; collective office (*fiefdom, boredom, martyrdom, officialdom*)

**eer, er, or** person who does something (*auctioneer, engineer, contender, director, executor, orator*)

**ery** a place for; the act of; state of; qualities of (*bakery, bribery, chicanery, slavery, snobbery*)

**escent** becoming; beginning to be; characterized by (*crescent, nascent, evanescent, phosphorescent*)

**ferous** producing; carrying (*coniferous, vociferous, aquiferous, calciferous, carboniferous*)

**fic** making; causing (*terrific, horrific, beatific, prolific, soporific, benefic, malefic*)

**fy** make; cause to become (*falsify, magnify, exemplify, ratify, rectify, personify, purify, mortify*)

**ia** abnormal condition; relating to (*anorexia, toxemia, septicemia, memorabilia, personalia*)

**ial** relating to; characterized by (*colloquial, glacial, terrestrial, inconsequential, superficial, cordial*)

**ic** having to do with; one characterized by (*cosmic, hedonistic, caustic, aesthetic, altruistic, archaic, ascetic, bombastic, cryptic, dogmatic, eclectic, ironic, soporific, sporadic, lunatic, heretic*)

**ide** group of related chemical compounds; binary compound; chemical element with properties that are similar to another (*diglyceride, monosaccharide, sodium chloride, potassium bromide, boride*)

**il, ile** pertaining to; capable of being (*puerile, ductile, infantile, senile, servile, tensile, versatile*)

**ine** having the nature of; relating to; resembling; made of; chemical substance (*divine, feline, marine, leonine, saturnine, opaline, crystalline, tourmaline, incarnadine, gasoline*)

**ion, tion, ation** state or condition; the result of (*criterion, oblivion, limitation, adulation, affirmation, apprehension, aversion, conviction, degradation, disinclination, innovation, sanction, seclusion*)

**ise, ize** make; become like (*surmise, maximize, scrutinize, vaporize, hypothesize, cauterize*)

**ism** belief; doctrine; devotion to; act of (*ethnocentrism, egotism, fanaticism, criticism, witticism*)

**ist** one who does something; one who believes or adheres to; an expert (*opportunist, cartoonist, ventriloquist, altruist, pacifist, nihilist, prohibitionist, linguist, geologist, psychiatrist, scientist*)

**ite** make, do; inhabitant or native of; descendant of; adherent of (*ignite, Israelite, Luddite*)



**itis** inflammatory disease (*dermatitis, phlebitis, appendicitis, tendonitis, osteoarthritis*)

**ity, ty** state of; quality (*animosity, paucity, reality, uniformity, similarity, enmity, duplicity, depravity, insularity, notoriety, novelty, integrity, virility, tenacity, veracity*)

**ive** tending toward an action; belonging, quality of (*argumentative, introspective, collective, comprehensive, derivative, elusive, exhaustive, furtive, inclusive*)

**let** small one; small object worn on the body (*eaglet, islet, piglet, ringlet, amulet, rivulet, pamphlet*)

**logy, ology** expression; theory; science or study of (*eulogy, phraseology, ideology, geology*)

**ly** like; to the extent of, recurring at specified intervals; in a specified way (*miserly, daily, slowly*)

**ment** an act; state; means (*entertainment, admonishment, abatement, detachment, instrument*)

**oid** resembling; relating to (*android, humanoid, planetoid, asteroid, spheroid, paranoid*)

**or** a person or thing that does something; a quality or condition (*inspector, progenitor, incisor*)

**ory** relating to; characterized by; a place used for (*obligatory, conciliatory, cursory, observatory*)

**ose** full of; characterized by; a form of sugar (*verbose, lachrymose, jocose, sucrose, dextrose*)

**osis** condition; disease (*apotheosis, metamorphosis, morphosis, apoptosis, neurosis, psychosis*)

**ous** full of, characterized by (*assiduous, autonomous, capricious, contentious, erroneous, fastidious, gregarious, ingenious, innocuous, nefarious, pretentious, querulous, raucous, scrupulous*)

**tude** state of (*magnitude, solitude, solicitude, verisimilitude, lassitude, pulchritude, turpitude*)

# Posttest

*It's time to put your new knowledge of words and roots to the test. If you studied carefully and did the exercises diligently, you should see a significant improvement in your score compared to your score on the Pretest. Good luck!*

**Fill in the blank in each sentence by selecting *two* answer choices that fit the overall meaning of the sentence and produce completed sentences that are equivalent in meaning. Answers that are not fully correct will receive no credit.**

1. The advent of immunization helped to \_\_\_\_\_ the spread of many communicable diseases, but more stringent public health standards probably were the major cause of their diminution.
  - A precipitate
  - B forestall
  - C enhance
  - D reprise
  - E prevent
  - F augment
  
2. The bourgeoisie is often \_\_\_\_\_ as conformist and materialistic, but they played an important role in the emergence of democracy in Europe.
  - A abjured strongly
  - B mocked harshly
  - C lauded openly
  - D lampooned
  - E patronized widely
  - F averred

3. As a scientist, Sigmund Freud believed that nothing happens \_\_\_\_\_ and that all behavior is governed by laws.

- A capriciously
- B jocularly
- C latently
- D myopically
- E unpredictably
- F morbidly

4. Opponents of didacticism argue that writers should be free to write as they want, exploring human nature unfettered by the expectations of society and unafraid of the \_\_\_\_\_ of conservative readers and critics.

- A contempt
- B clichés
- C opprobrium
- D chagrin
- E puissance
- F mettle

**Fill in the blank in each sentence below by selecting *one* entry from the corresponding column of choices in the way that best completes the text.**

5. In his book *Knowledge and Wisdom*, the distinguished twentieth-century philosopher Bertrand Russell said, “Although our age far surpasses all previous ages in knowledge, there has been no \_\_\_\_\_ increase in wisdom.”

correlative
articulate
analogous
prodigious
imminent

6. The phrase “true fact” may prompt one to \_\_\_\_\_ whether a fact can be untrue.

gainsay
foreswear
jibe
query
juxtapose

7. The statement “Men can run faster than women” is not true because it is an overgeneralization since some women can run faster than some men. The statement could be made valid by \_\_\_\_\_ it: “Many men can run faster than many women.”

substantiating
rescinding
sanctioning
distilling
qualifying

**Fill in all of the blanks in the sentences by selecting *one* entry from the corresponding column of choices in the way that best completes the text. Answers that are not fully correct will not receive any credit.**

8. The English expert regards concern about slight redundancies as (i) \_\_\_\_\_ and senseless (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ .

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
meretricious	metaphysics
pedantic	argot
fractious	quibbling

9. The field of parapsychology is a (i) \_\_\_\_\_ one, with some experimenters reporting relatively small but statistically significant extrasensory perception phenomena, whereas other experimenters have been unable to replicate these results and thus (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ them.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
nascent	refute
moribund	corroborate
controversial	abjure

10. Until his death in 2004 John Mack, who was a professor of psychiatry at Harvard Medical School, had a reputation as (i) \_\_\_\_\_ investigator who believed that many scientists are reluctant to investigate reports of humans being abducted by aliens because such events are incompatible with the prevailing western materialist and (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ worldview.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
an iconoclastic	salacious
a saturnine	anthropocentric
a garrulous	egotistical

11. Countries with strong elements of communism have existed in history, but modern communism formed in response to the rise of capitalism and industrialization, which created a new class of people living and working in (i) \_\_\_\_\_ poverty of a type (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ in history.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)
demotic	tangential
complaisant	unprecedented
abject	problematic

12. Literary critics are sometimes (i) \_\_\_\_\_ as parasites of art, but it can be argued that they serve the (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ function of distinguishing literary works that are (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ from ones that are to become central components of culture.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
mollified	indispensible	implausible
maligned	tacit	nugatory
rhapsodized	innocuous	ephemeral

13. The (i) \_\_\_\_\_ tradition in America has its roots in the Christian churches, such as the Quakers and Brethren, whose (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ holds that war is a transgression of Christian principles, and that men should practice conscientious objection and refuse (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ .

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
sartorial	treatise	reparations
platonic	dogma	minutia
pacifist	tautology	conscription

14. In Africa, the European colonial powers often imposed borders (i) \_\_\_\_\_ , and so when colonies later achieved autonomy, they found themselves to be nations that were (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ and thus difficult to govern due to (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ disputes.

Blank (i)	Blank (ii)	Blank (iii)
arbitrarily	defunct	internecine
warily	democratic	international
equably	heterogeneous	mundane

**Read the passages below, and then answer the questions that follow them based on the information in the passages themselves and in any introductory material or notes. The correct answer may be either stated or merely suggested in the passages.**

“You cannot plumb the depths of the human heart, nor find what a man is thinking; how do you expect to search out God, who made all these things, and find out his mind or comprehend his thoughts?”

—*Apocrypha*, Judith 8:14

- Experience has repeatedly confirmed that well-known maxim of Bacon’s, that “a little philosophy inclineth man’s mind to atheism, but depth in philosophy bringeth men’s minds about to religion.” In every age the most comprehensive thinkers have found in the
- (5) religion of their time and country something they could accept, interpreting and illustrating that religion so as to give it depth and universal application. Even the heretics and atheists, if they have had profundity, turn out after a while to be forerunners of some new orthodoxy.
- (10) What they rebel against is a religion alien to their nature; they are atheists only by accident, and relatively to a convention which inwardly offends them, but they yearn mightily in their own souls after the religious acceptance of a world interpreted in their own fashion. So it appears in the end that their atheism and loud protestation were in fact the hastier part of their thought, since what emboldened them to deny the poor world’s faith was that they were too impatient to understand it. Indeed, the enlightenment common to young wits and worm-eaten old satirists, who plume themselves on detecting the scientific ineptitude of religion—something which
- (20) the blindest half see—is not nearly enlightened enough; it points to notorious fact incompatible with religious tenets literally taken, but it leaves unexplored the habits of thought from which those tenets sprang; their original meaning, and their true function. Such studies would bring the skeptic face to face with the mystery
- (25) and pathos of mortal existence. They would make him understand why religion is so profoundly moving and in a sense so profoundly just. There must needs be something humane and necessary in an influence that has become the most general sanction of virtue, the chief occasion for art and philosophy, and the source, perhaps, of the best human happiness.
- (30)

—*Reason in Religion*, George Santayana

**Select one answer choice for each of the following questions.**

15. The phrase “the poor world’s faith” (line 16) refers to
- (A) the moribund belief systems of an earlier stage of history
  - (B) religions practiced in developing countries
  - (C) prevailing religious orthodoxy
  - (D) unfounded spiritual beliefs
  - (E) the need of indigent people to have faith that they will have a better life in the hereafter
16. The most accurate term to apply to the word “perhaps” as it is used in line 29 is
- (A) irony
  - (B) tongue-in-cheek
  - (C) qualification
  - (D) hyperbole
  - (E) oxymoron
17. The phrase “the scientific ineptitude of religion” as it is used in line 19 refers to the
- (A) failure of theologians to create a systematically structured belief system
  - (B) failure of religion to provide verifiable explanations for natural phenomena
  - (C) reluctance of orthodox religions to accept the discoveries of modern science
  - (D) disinclination of religious leaders to question church dogma
  - (E) inability of religion to provide a solid rational and empirical basis for its beliefs

*In the following passage the author refers to articles by several scholars in two collections of papers on Mediterranean anthropology.*

- “Mediterranean honor,” according to David Gilmore’s introduction, “is a ‘libidinized’ social reputation; and it is this eroticized aspect of honor—albeit unconscious or implicit—that seems to make the Mediterranean variant distinctive.” Again: “Mediterranean . . . unity is at least partly derived from the primordial values of honor and shame, and these values are deeply tied up with sexuality and power, with masculine and gender relations.” Again: “If a gender-based honor-and-shame moral system defines a



Mediterranean World, then this category emerges not simply as an  
 (10) example of butterfly collecting, but as a mutually intelligible frame-  
 work of moral choices by which people communicate and gain an  
 identity both with and within the group.” That same specification is  
 underlined in the collection’s concluding essay by Stanley Brandes.  
 (15) “It is this pervasive sexuality that is particularly characteristic of  
 Mediterranean value systems, of Mediterranean codes of honor and  
 shame. In this, the codes may be distinguished from parallel moral  
 systems elsewhere, in Japan, for example.”

In his 1977 survey of Mediterranean anthropology, John Davis  
 claims, “There are three main forms of stratification which have  
 (20) been observed in the Mediterranean: bureaucracy, class, and  
 honor. Each of them is related to the distribution of wealth, more  
 or less directly. They are, for the purpose of analysis, ideal types,  
 distinct elementary forms which, in substantive politics, are inter-  
 (25) twined, mixed in varying degrees, variously important. Each is  
 associated with an appropriate mode of political representation—  
 again, ideal types, elementary forms, which in the \*hugger-mugger  
 of actual political activity have variable importance. These are:  
 insistence on citizen’s rights; class struggle; patronage.”

Those three stratification systems are exemplified very clearly in  
 (30) John G. Peristiany’s essay. His fieldwork concentrated on the Greek  
 Cypriot mountain village of Alona in the middle 1950’s. Stratifica-  
 tion by bureaucracy and power is clear when the villager has to  
 approach a government civil servant and when “in the impersonal  
 interaction between citizen and civil servant the only claim upon  
 (35) the latter’s \**philotimo* is that of his sectional interests, and these  
 call for the assertion of his administrative dignity, for arrogance  
 and the marking of social distance.” Stratification by wealth and  
 class is clear “when the returned expatriate who had achieved suc-  
 cess in a city environment wished to trade on this success as a  
 (40) means of achieving immediate recognition in the village . . . [and]  
 considered . . . further that his financial success raised him above  
 the confines of the village hierarchy.” But neither of those other  
 stratifications is confused by the villagers with their own hierarchy  
 of honor and shame. Peristiany concludes by comparing honor and  
 (45) honesty:

“The punctiliousness of honor must be referred to the code of  
 an exclusive and \*agonistic micro-society: that of honesty to an  
 inclusive, egalitarian macro-society. Duty, in the first instance, is to  
 those with whom one shares honor. In the second, the un-Greek  
 (50) macro-society, one’s duty is to all fellow citizens or, even further,

\*hugger-mugger: disorderly confusion

\**philotimo*: a Greek word meaning “love of honor”

\*agonistic: combative

to all humans. . . . Honor is active. Here insecurity and the daily reevaluation of one's standing breed constant self-assertion and even heroism. The ideals of honesty and equality breed passive conformity and are more congenial to a conception of duty wide in (55) its application, but more accommodating in its expectation."

—*The Historical Jesus, The Life of a Mediterranean Jewish Peasant*,  
John Dominic Crossan

**Select one answer choice for each of the following questions.**

18. According to David Gilmore, honor and shame are
- (A) analogous values
  - (B) anachronistic moral codes found only in Mediterranean culture
  - (C) original values of Mediterranean culture
  - (D) immutable values in all cultures studied by anthropologists
  - (E) perennial truths
19. The phrase "punctiliousness of honor" as it is used in line 46 most nearly refers to
- (A) the uniqueness of the Mediterranean variant of honor
  - (B) the subjective nature of the concept of honor
  - (C) carefulness in observing rules governing honor
  - (D) the fact that honor is a universal concept found in all cultures
  - (E) the fact that the idea of honor is inextricably linked to the idea of honesty

**Identify the sentence by writing its first three words and last three words on the line below.**

Identify the sentence in which it is asserted that in the Mediterranean the moral code governing honesty is not as rigid as the moral code governing honor.

20. \_\_\_\_\_

**End of Posttest**

**POSTTEST ANSWERS**

1. B, E
2. B, D
3. A, E
4. A, C
5. correlative
6. query
7. qualifying
8. pedantic/quibbling
9. controversial/corroborate
10. an iconoclastic/anthropocentric
11. abject/unprecedented
12. maligned/indispensable/ephemeral
13. pacifist/dogma/conscription
14. arbitrarily/heterogeneous/internecine
15. C
16. C
17. E
18. C
19. C
20. "The ideals of . . . in its expectation." (lines 53–55)

**YOUR POSTTEST SCORE**

- 1–2** CORRECT ANSWERS: **VERY POOR**
- 3–5** CORRECT ANSWERS: **POOR**
- 6–9** CORRECT ANSWERS: **BELOW AVERAGE**
- 10–13** CORRECT ANSWERS: **AVERAGE**
- 14–16** CORRECT ANSWERS: **GOOD**
- 17–18** CORRECT ANSWERS: **VERY GOOD**
- 19–20** CORRECT ANSWERS: **EXCELLENT**

# Answer Keys

## ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE

### UNIT 1

#### Matching

1. G 2. C 3. J 4. B 5. F 6. A 7. I 8. E 9. H 10. D

#### Fill-ins

1. abdicated 2. aberrations 3. abeyance 4. abstemious 5. abate  
6. abstinence 7. abject 8. abjured 9. abscission 10. absconded

#### Sense or Nonsense

1. S 2. S 3. N 4. N 5. S

### UNIT 2

#### Matching

1. B 2. F 3. A 4. I 5. D 6. J 7. E 8. C 9. G 10. H

#### Fill-ins

1. affected 2. affinity 3. accretion 4. aesthetic 5. admonished  
6. accrued 7. abysmal 8. adamant 9. adulterated 10. adjunct

#### Sense or Nonsense

1. S 2. N 3. S 4. N 5. N

### UNIT 3

#### Matching

1. D 2. G 3. A 4. J 5. F 6. H 7. B 8. C 9. E 10. I

#### Fill-ins

1. allure 2. alacrity 3. alleviate 4. aggrandize 5. alchemy  
6. ambiguous 7. aggregate 8. alloys 9. allay 10. amalgamate

#### Sense or Nonsense

1. N 2. S 3. N 4. N 5. S

### UNIT 4

#### Matching

1. C 2. I 3. G 4. A 5. J 6. E 7. F 8. B 9. H 10. D

#### Fill-ins

1. ambivalent 2. anarchy 3. amulet 4. ambrosia 5. analgesic  
6. analogy 7. ameliorate 8. amenable 9. anachronism 10. amenities

#### Sense or Nonsense

1. N 2. S 3. N 4. S 5. S

### UNIT 5

#### Matching

1. G 2. I 3. C 4. B 5. E 6. A 7. H 8. F 9. J 10. D

#### Fill-ins

1. antecedents 2. antipathy 3. apathy 4. anomalous 5. appease  
6. antediluvian 7. apothegms 8. anodyne 9. apogee 10. apex

#### Sense or Nonsense

1. N 2. S 3. N 4. N 5. S

**UNIT 6****Matching**

1. E    2. G    3. J    4. H    5. B    6. A    7. D    8. I    9. C    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. apropos    2. apprised    3. arduous    4. ardor    5. archeology  
6. appropriated    7. arabesque    8. appellation    9. apposite    10. approbation

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 7****Matching**

1. H    2. E    3. C    4. A    5. J    6. G    7. B    8. F    9. D    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. artless    2. asperity    3. ascetic    4. astringent    5. artifact  
6. arrest    7. assuage    8. assiduously    9. argot    10. aspersions

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 8****Matching**

1. H    2. B    3. J    4. E    5. A    6. G    7. C    8. I    9. D    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. autonomous    2. austere    3. atavism    4. avuncular    5. avocation  
6. asylum    7. audacious    8. avarice    9. avers    10. attenuate

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 9****Matching**

1. H    2. C    3. F    4. A    5. I    6. E    7. J    8. D    9. G    10. B

**Fill-ins**

1. bawdy    2. bard    3. axiomatic    4. belie    5. behemoths  
6. banal    7. bedizen    8. beatification    9. bacchanalian    10. banter

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 10****Matching**

1. C    2. I    3. A    4. E    5. G    6. J    7. H    8. B    9. D    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. blasé    2. bifurcation    3. beneficence    4. broached    5. bovine  
6. blandishments    7. brazen    8. boorish    9. bombastic    10. bolstered

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 11****Matching**

1. F    2. H    3. A    4. B    5. I    6. C    7. G    8. J    9. D    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. burgeoning    2. buttress    3. canard    4. bucolic    5. cadge  
6. burnish    7. calumny    8. cacophonous    9. callous    10. canon

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 12**

**Matching**

1. D    2. I    3. B    4. J    5. A    6. E    7. G    8. C    9. F    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. caste    2. cant    3. captious    4. capricious    5. cardinal  
6. carnal    7. cartography    8. castigated    9. carping    10. cantankerous

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 13**

**Matching**

1. E    2. H    3. B    4. J    5. A    6. I    7. C    8. F    9. D    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. championed    2. causal    3. categorical    4. catalysts    5. cataclysm  
6. centripetal    7. centrifugal    8. celestial    9. caucus    10. caustic

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 14**

**Matching**

1. E    2. C    3. H    4. A    5. D    6. J    7. F    8. I    9. B    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. chivalric    2. coagulates    3. clique    4. clamor    5. circuitous  
6. churlish    7. chicanery    8. chastened    9. clairvoyant    10. cloistered

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 15**

**Matching**

1. B    2. H    3. A    4. J    5. C    6. E    7. I    8. F    9. D    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. coda    2. complaisant    3. coalesced    4. commensurate    5. codification  
6. compendium    7. complement    8. complacent    9. cognizant    10. collage

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. N

**UNIT 16**

**Matching**

1. B    2. I    3. A    4. G    5. D    6. J    7. E    8. C    9. H    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. concomitant    2. compliant    3. conjugal    4. compunction    5. congenial  
6. confounded    7. concocted    8. concave    9. condoned    10. conciliatory

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 17**

**Matching**

1. G    2. E    3. B    4. J    5. F    6. C    7. A    8. I    9. D    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. contentious    2. contends    3. conscripted    4. conundrums    5. continence  
6. connoisseur    7. contumacious    8. contiguous    9. consecrated    10. contrite

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 18****Matching**

1. F    2. D    3. B    4. J    5. A    6. G    7. H    8. E    9. C    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. cosmology    2. conventions    3. convoluted    4. convex    5. convivial  
6. copious    7. converges    8. covert    9. coquette    10. cornucopia

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 19****Matching**

1. D    2. H    3. A    4. E    5. I    6. C    7. B    8. G    9. J    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. dearth    2. craven    3. cozens    4. daunting    5. credence  
6. decorum    7. covets    8. credo    9. debauchery    10. defaming

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 20****Matching**

1. F    2. B    3. J    4. G    5. D    6. I    7. A    8. E    9. C    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. denouement    2. demographic    3. denizens    4. defunct    5. delineated  
6. demurred    7. demotic    8. default    9. deference    10. denigrated

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 21****Matching**

1. J    2. F    3. C    4. H    5. D    6. A    7. E    8. I    9. B    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. dichotomy    2. diaphanous    3. desiccated    4. deterrent    5. derided  
6. derivative    7. desultory    8. desuetude    9. diatribe    10. detraction

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 22****Matching**

1. F    2. B    3. D    4. H    5. A    6. J    7. C    8. G    9. I    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. disabuse    2. discrepancy    3. dirge    4. digressions    5. discredited  
6. discerning    7. diffidence    8. diffuse    9. discomfited    10. discordant

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 23****Matching**

1. I    2. F    3. H    4. B    5. A    6. J    7. D    8. C    9. G    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. disinterested    2. disseminated    3. disjointed    4. disparate    5. discrete  
6. dismissed    7. discretion    8. disingenuous    9. disparaged    10. dissembled

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. N    5. N

**UNIT 24**

**Matching**

1. I    2. C    3. J    4. E    5. B    6. G    7. F    8. D    9. H    10. A

**Fill-ins**

1. distill    2. dissolution    3. distended    4. dissonance    5. divested  
6. dissidents    7. diverged    8. distrait    9. divulge    10. doctrinaire

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 25**

**Matching**

1. C    2. B    3. F    4. H    5. J    6. A    7. G    8. E    9. D    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. eclectic    2. documented    3. duped    4. doggerel    5. effete  
6. dogmatic    7. effervescent    8. dormant    9. dross    10. ebullient

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 26**

**Matching**

1. I    2. E    3. D    4. F    5. B    6. H    7. C    8. A    9. G    10. J

**Fill-ins**

1. elixirs    2. egoism    3. elicit    4. emaciated    5. egotistical  
6. embellish    7. efficacious    8. effrontery    9. Elysian    10. elegy

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 27**

**Matching**

1. C    2. E    3. I    4. J    5. B    6. H    7. F    8. A    9. D    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. emulated    2. enhance    3. empirical    4. enervating    5. enunciate  
6. endemic    7. engendered    8. encomiums    9. emollient    10. entomologist

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 28**

**Matching**

1. H    2. B    3. D    4. J    5. E    6. F    7. I    8. C    9. G    10. A

**Fill-ins**

1. esoteric    2. ephemeral    3. equanimity    4. errant    5. erudition  
6. epistemology    7. equivocate    8. essayed    9. equable    10. estimable

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 29**

**Matching**

1. C    2. A    3. G    4. I    5. B    6. F    7. D    8. H    9. J    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. etymology    2. euphoria    3. evinces    4. etiology    5. eugenics  
6. evocative    7. eulogy    8. ethnocentrism    9. euthanasia    10. euphemisms

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. N    5. S



**UNIT 30****Matching**

1. D 2. G 3. B 4. J 5. F 6. A 7. C 8. I 9. E 10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. exigency 2. exorcises 3. exacerbating 4. exacting 5. expatriate  
6. exhorted 7. expatriate 8. execrable 9. existential 10. exculpated

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. S 3. S 4. N 5. N

**UNIT 31****Matching**

1. I 2. F 3. H 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. J 8. B 9. G 10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. facetious 2. explication 3. extraneous 4. expository 5. extant  
6. extemporaneous 7. extirpate 8. extrinsic 9. expiate 10. extrapolating

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. N 3. S 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 32****Matching**

1. C 2. G 3. E 4. F 5. A 6. I 7. H 8. D 9. B 10. J

**Fill-ins**

1. fauna 2. fawning 3. feral 4. factotum 5. felicitous  
6. fallacious 7. fervor 8. fatuous 9. facilitate 10. fallow

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. N 3. S 4. N 5. S

**UNIT 33****Matching**

1. I 2. F 3. C 4. E 5. A 6. H 7. B 8. D 9. J 10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. filibuster 2. fetid 3. fidelity 4. fiat 5. flag  
6. fledgling 7. flora 8. fettered 9. finesse 10. fissures

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. S 3. S 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 34****Matching**

1. I 2. A 3. F 4. D 5. J 6. C 7. H 8. B 9. G 10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. flourishes 2. foundered 3. formidable 4. forswear 5. flux  
6. forestall 7. foment 8. flouts 9. forbearance 10. florid

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. N 3. S 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 35****Matching**

1. I 2. E 3. A 4. F 5. C 6. J 7. G 8. B 9. H 10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. futile 2. fusion 3. fracas 4. frugality 5. forward  
6. frieze 7. fulsome 8. fractious 9. fulminated 10. fresco

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. N 3. S 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 36**

**Matching**

1. C    2. F    3. D    4. I    5. H    6. J    7. G    8. B    9. E    10. A

**Fill-ins**

1. garrulous    2. gambol    3. geniality    4. glib    5. gerrymandering  
6. goaded    7. gossamer    8. gauche    9. gouged    10. gainsay

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. N    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 37**

**Matching**

1. F    2. J    3. H    4. A    5. G    6. D    7. B    8. E    9. I    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. grouse    2. gregarious    3. hallowed    4. gullible    5. grandiloquent  
6. gustatory    7. guises    8. guileless    9. halcyon    10. harangue

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 38**

**Matching**

1. B    2. I    3. E    4. A    5. J    6. F    7. C    8. H    9. G    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. homily    2. hermetic    3. heterodox    4. herbivorous    5. harrowing  
6. homogeneous    7. hirsute    8. homeostatic    9. hieroglyphics    10. histrionic

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. N    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 39**

**Matching**

1. C    2. G    3. B    4. D    5. I    6. A    7. F    8. J    9. H    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. hyperbole    2. impecunious    3. idolatry    4. imbroglio    5. impeded  
6. immutable    7. igneous    8. iconoclastic    9. impassive    10. ideological

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 40**

**Matching**

1. F    2. J    3. H    4. B    5. I    6. A    7. E    8. D    9. C    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. implausible    2. implacable    3. implicit    4. implosions    5. impinging  
6. impermeable    7. impervious    8. imperturbable    9. impute    10. imprecations

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 41**

**Matching**

1. F    2. H    3. A    4. J    5. C    6. B    7. D    8. I    9. G    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. inconsequential    2. indolent    3. incursions    4. incorporates    5. indeterminate  
6. incongruous    7. inchoate    8. inadvertently    9. incarnate    10. indigent

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 42****Matching**

1. F    2. C    3. I    4. G    5. J    6. D    7. A    8. E    9. B    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. insensible    2. insularity    3. insipid    4. ingenuous    5. inert  
6. insinuating    7. insouciance    8. inherent    9. ineluctable    10. innocuous

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. N    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 43****Matching**

1. B    2. D    3. I    4. E    5. J    6. G    7. F    8. C    9. A    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. intransigence    2. intimate    3. insuperable    4. interdicting    5. intangible  
6. interpolated    7. internecine    8. introspection    9. interregnum    10. intractable

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 44****Matching**

1. D    2. B    3. E    4. A    5. J    6. F    7. H    8. I    9. G    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. invective    2. irascible    3. invidious    4. itinerant    5. inveigh  
6. inundated    7. inveterate    8. inured    9. irresolute    10. inveigle

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 45****Matching**

1. H    2. E    3. A    4. C    5. J    6. G    7. B    8. F    9. D    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. juggernaut    2. junta    3. jocose    4. itinerary    5. labile  
6. juxtaposed    7. jaundiced    8. kudos    9. laconic    10. jibe

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 46****Matching**

1. B    2. D    3. J    4. G    5. C    6. E    7. A    8. H    9. F    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. levee    2. lambasted    3. lassitude    4. lauded    5. liberal  
6. latent    7. lethargic    8. lascivious    9. levity    10. libertine

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 47****Matching**

1. B    2. F    3. D    4. A    5. J    6. G    7. H    8. C    9. I    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. libido    2. literati    3. logs    4. loquacious    5. limpид  
6. litany    7. litigation    8. limning    9. linguistics    10. Lilliputian

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 48**

**Matching**

1. G 2. B 3. A 4. J 5. I 6. D 7. F 8. C 9. H 10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. lucid 2. Machiavellian 3. luminous 4. maligned 5. lucre  
6. magnanimity 7. lustrous 8. maelstrom 9. malingering 10. machinations

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. S 3. N 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 49**

**Matching**

1. H 2. A 3. E 4. B 5. J 6. D 7. I 8. G 9. C 10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. metaphysical 2. metamorphosed 3. mendicant 4. megalomania 5. malleable  
6. mavericks 7. meretricious 8. mesmerized 9. mendacious 10. menagerie

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. N 3. S 4. N 5. S

**UNIT 50**

**Matching**

1. H 2. C 3. A 4. G 5. F 6. D 7. I 8. B 9. J 10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. mettle 2. meteorological 3. misanthropic 4. militates 5. meticulous  
6. minatory 7. microcosm 8. mettlesome 9. minuscule 10. minutia

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S 2. S 3. N 4. S 5. N

**UNIT 51**

**Matching**

1. E 2. B 3. F 4. I 5. G 6. C 7. J 8. A 9. D 10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. misogynist 2. mollify 3. monolithic 4. mnemonic 5. miscellany  
6. morose 7. mitigate 8. modicum 9. miscreant 10. motley

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. S 3. S 4. S 5. S

**UNIT 52**

**Matching**

1. D 2. J 3. C 4. A 5. F 6. B 7. I 8. G 9. E 10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. negated 2. mundane 3. nonplussed 4. nostrums 5. nexus  
6. neologisms 7. multifarious 8. nostalgia 9. neophyte 10. necromancy

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S 2. S 3. N 4. S 5. N

**UNIT 53**

**Matching**

1. G 2. C 3. B 4. F 5. J 6. E 7. H 8. D 9. A 10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. obsequious 2. obviated 3. olfactory 4. officious 5. occult  
6. occludes 7. obdurate 8. odyssey 9. nugatory 10. obsequies

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N 2. S 3. S 4. N 5. S

**UNIT 54****Matching**

1. E    2. C    3. J    4. A    5. H    6. F    7. B    8. G    9. D    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. paeans    2. oligarchy    3. oscillating    4. ornithologists    5. onerous  
6. paleontologists    7. ostentatious    8. overweening    9. opprobrium    10. onomatopoeia

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 55****Matching**

1. H    2. J    3. G    4. B    5. D    6. A    7. I    8. C    9. F    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. pathologic    2. pellucid    3. pedantic    4. partisan    5. patois  
6. pallid    7. penchant    8. paragons    9. panegyric    10. paucity

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 56****Matching**

1. F    2. I    3. G    4. D    5. J    6. B    7. C    8. A    9. E    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. perigee    2. permeable    3. pervasive    4. perennial    5. perfidious  
6. penury    7. perfunctory    8. peregrinations    9. perturbed    10. peremptory

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 57****Matching**

1. C    2. B    3. F    4. D    5. J    6. H    7. G    8. I    9. A    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. placid    2. piety    3. plaintive    4. piqued    5. physiognomy  
6. petulant    7. phoenix    8. placated    9. piquant    10. phlegmatic

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 58****Matching**

1. G    2. A    3. F    4. D    5. I    6. E    7. H    8. B    9. J    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. plethora    2. porous    3. platonic    4. plumbed    5. platitudes  
6. poseur    7. plutocracy    8. pragmatic    9. plasticity    10. plummet

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 59****Matching**

1. B    2. E    3. C    4. I    5. G    6. H    7. J    8. F    9. A    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. precursor    2. precepts    3. prehensile    4. precarious    5. prattle  
6. preamble    7. precipitated    8. preempted    9. precipitate    10. prated

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 60**

**Matching**

1. E    2. G    3. A    4. C    5. I    6. D    7. J    8. F    9. B    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. preternatural    2. presage    3. premonition    4. primordial    5. prevaricating  
6. pristine    7. problematic    8. prodigal    9. presumptuous    10. probity

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 61**

**Matching**

1. E    2. C    3. J    4. G    5. I    6. A    7. D    8. F    9. B    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. proscribes    2. proliferating    3. punctilious    4. puissant    5. propriety  
6. profound    7. propensity    8. propitiated    9. prohibitive    10. provident

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 62**

**Matching**

1. E    2. C    3. G    4. A    5. I    6. F    7. J    8. H    9. B    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. quagmire    2. purported    3. pungent    4. quailed    5. qualms  
6. query    7. qualified    8. pusillanimous    9. quibble    10. quiescent

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 63**

**Matching**

1. J    2. E    3. H    4. D    5. B    6. C    7. A    8. I    9. F    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. recalcitrant    2. ramifications    3. rationale    4. raiment    5. rails  
6. quorum    7. raconteur    8. rarefied    9. rebus    10. recant

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 64**

**Matching**

1. F    2. C    3. I    4. G    5. A    6. E    7. B    8. J    9. D    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. regaled    2. refractory    3. relegated    4. reneged    5. refulgent  
6. recluse    7. recondite    8. redoubtable    9. remonstrated    10. refute

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 65**

**Matching**

1. G    2. B    3. I    4. A    5. F    6. E    7. J    8. C    9. D    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. reproached    2. resolved    3. repudiated    4. rescinded    5. resolution  
6. reparations    7. reticent    8. repine    9. reprobate    10. reprise

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 66****Matching**

1. F    2. H    3. D    4. J    5. G    6. A    7. C    8. B    9. I    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. revere    2. riposte    3. rue    4. ruse    5. sage  
6. salacious    7. salubrious    8. salutary    9. rubric    10. rococo

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 67****Matching**

1. D    2. G    3. A    4. F    5. J    6. H    7. B    8. I    9. C    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. savored    2. satiate    3. saturnine    4. saturated    5. sanctions  
6. sartorial    7. satyr    8. schematic    9. secrete    10. sardonic

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 68****Matching**

1. C    2. G    3. J    4. E    5. A    6. F    7. I    8. B    9. D    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. servile    2. sedition    3. sedulous    4. seismic    5. shards  
6. sextant    7. sidereal    8. sentient    9. sensual    10. sensuous

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 69****Matching**

1. I    2. C    3. A    4. E    5. J    6. F    7. B    8. D    9. H    10. G

**Fill-ins**

1. sobriety    2. singular    3. solicitous    4. skeptic    5. similes  
6. sinecure    7. sinuous    8. soliloquy    9. sodden    10. simian

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 70****Matching**

1. D    2. H    3. J    4. A    5. F    6. B    7. E    8. C    9. G    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. specious    2. spendthrift    3. squalor    4. staccato    5. spectrum  
6. sporadic    7. solvent    8. soporific    9. somatic    10. sordid

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. N    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 71****Matching**

1. I    2. H    3. J    4. A    5. D    6. F    7. B    8. G    9. C    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. stipulate    2. stolid    3. striated    4. stratified    5. strident  
6. stanch    7. stentorian    8. stint    9. strictures    10. stigma

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 72**

**Matching**

1. E    2. I    3. C    4. A    5. G    6. F    7. B    8. J    9. H    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. stupefied    2. substantive    3. strutted    4. subsumes    5. stultifying  
6. subversive    7. stygian    8. subpoenaed    9. subside    10. substantiate

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 73**

**Matching**

1. G    2. J    3. B    4. E    5. C    6. I    7. A    8. D    9. H    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. superseded    2. sundry    3. supplicants    4. succor    5. supine  
6. syllogism    7. supposition    8. suffrage    9. supplanted    10. suppliant

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 74**

**Matching**

1. F    2. B    3. H    4. I    5. E    6. G    7. A    8. J    9. D    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. tacit    2. tangential    3. sylvan    4. taciturn    5. theocracy  
6. talismans    7. tenet    8. taxonomy    9. tenuous    10. tautologies

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**UNIT 75**

**Matching**

1. D    2. G    3. A    4. F    5. H    6. J    7. B    8. I    9. C    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. timbre    2. thespians    3. touts    4. tractable    5. tirade  
6. torpor    7. tortuous    8. torque    9. tome    10. toady

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. N    3. N    4. N    5. N

**UNIT 76**

**Matching**

1. H    2. D    3. B    4. G    5. E    6. A    7. J    8. C    9. F    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. travails    2. truculence    3. transient    4. treatise    5. tremulous  
6. translucent    7. transgressed    8. tryst    9. travesty    10. trepidation

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 77**

**Matching**

1. C    2. G    3. I    4. A    5. E    6. B    7. D    8. J    9. H    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. unfeigned    2. untenable    3. usury    4. turgid    5. tumid  
6. untoward    7. undulating    8. uncanny    9. tutelary    10. turbid

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. N    3. S    4. N    5. S



**UNIT 78****Matching**

1. C    2. J    3. H    4. F    5. B    6. D    7. A    8. I    9. G    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. venerated    2. vapid    3. veracious    4. venal    5. valedictory  
6. vendetta    7. vaunted    8. vacuous    9. variegated    10. vacillating

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. N    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. N

**UNIT 79****Matching**

1. F    2. I    3. J    4. E    5. C    6. G    7. D    8. A    9. B    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. vituperative    2. vindictive    3. vertigo    4. virtuoso    5. visage  
6. verbose    7. viscous    8. viable    9. vitiated    10. vexations

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. N    5. S

**UNIT 80****Matching**

1. B    2. G    3. A    4. E    5. J    6. H    7. F    8. C    9. I    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. zealot    2. wary    3. welter    4. warranted    5. vogue  
6. volatile    7. vivisections    8. whimsical    9. wistful    10. vortex

**Sense or Nonsense**

1. S    2. S    3. S    4. S    5. S

**ROOT ROUNDUP****ROOT WORK 1**

1. E    2. D    3. I    4. J    5. H    6. B    7. A    8. C    9. G    10. F

**ROOT WORK 2**

1. D    2. F    3. J    4. I    5. A    6. H    7. C    8. G    9. E    10. B

**ROOT WORK 3**

1. F    2. G    3. J    4. C    5. B    6. E    7. H    8. I    9. A    10. D

**ROOT WORK 4**

1. E    2. F    3. J    4. A    5. I    6. D    7. B    8. H    9. C    10. G

**ROOT WORK 5**

1. I    2. C    3. F    4. J    5. D    6. H    7. B    8. E    9. A    10. G

**ROOT WORK 6**

1. J    2. D    3. I    4. A    5. B    6. E    7. C    8. H    9. F    10. G

**ROOT WORK 7**

1. G    2. I    3. F    4. B    5. J    6. H    7. D    8. C    9. E    10. A

**ROOT WORK 8**

1. E    2. J    3. F    4. G    5. B    6. A    7. D    8. I    9. H    10. C

ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE

**ROOT WORK 9**

1. G    2. J    3. I    4. F    5. A    6. C    7. H    8. D    9. E    10. B

**ROOT WORK 10**

1. G    2. I    3. E    4. J    5. H    6. B    7. F    8. C    9. A    10. D

**ROOT WORK 11**

1. J    2. H    3. E    4. I    5. C    6. B    7. D    8. G    9. A    10. F

**ROOT WORK 12**

1. E    2. I    3. F    4. D    5. B    6. H    7. C    8. J    9. G    10. A

**ROOT WORK 13**

1. D    2. E    3. A    4. G    5. B    6. I    7. H    8. C    9. J    10. F

**ROOT WORK 14**

1. F    2. J    3. G    4. I    5. H    6. B    7. E    8. D    9. C    10. A

**ROOT WORK 15**

1. G    2. I    3. J    4. H    5. D    6. F    7. B    8. E    9. C    10. A

**ROOT WORK 16**

1. D    2. I    3. G    4. J    5. B    6. E    7. F    8. A    9. H    10. C

**ROOT WORK 17**

1. G    2. D    3. F    4. I    5. J    6. H    7. C    8. B    9. A    10. E

**ROOT WORK 18**

1. F    2. I    3. G    4. H    5. J    6. A    7. C    8. E    9. B    10. D

**ROOT WORK 19**

1. F    2. D    3. I    4. J    5. A    6. B    7. H    8. E    9. C    10. G

**ROOT WORK 20**

1. J    2. G    3. H    4. I    5. E    6. A    7. D    8. F    9. C    10. B

**ROOT WORK 21**

1. H    2. E    3. A    4. G    5. D    6. I    7. F    8. B    9. C    10. J

**ROOT WORK 22**

1. C    2. D    3. A    4. G    5. F    6. B    7. I    8. E    9. J    10. H

**ROOT WORK 23**

1. G    2. D    3. I    4. C    5. B    6. A    7. J    8. E    9. H    10. F

**ROOT WORK 24**

1. I    2. F    3. D    4. G    5. J    6. B    7. A    8. C    9. E    10. H

**ROOT WORK 25**

1. F    2. I    3. H    4. A    5. J    6. B    7. E    8. G    9. D    10. C

**ROOT WORK 26**

1. C    2. H    3. D    4. B    5. G    6. J    7. A    8. F    9. E    10. I

**ROOT WORK 27**

1. F    2. E    3. H    4. D    5. G    6. A    7. I    8. J    9. C    10. B

**ROOT WORK 28**

1. D    2. J    3. E    4. G    5. B    6. I    7. A    8. F    9. H    10. C

**ROOT WORK 29**

1. G    2. J    3. A    4. I    5. C    6. D    7. F    8. H    9. B    10. E

**ROOT WORK 30**

1. I    2. F    3. E    4. A    5. G    6. J    7. B    8. H    9. C    10. D

**ROOT WORK 31**

1. H    2. E    3. A    4. G    5. B    6. J    7. F    8. C    9. I    10. D

**ROOT WORK 32**

1. J    2. D    3. E    4. G    5. F    6. I    7. H    8. C    9. B    10. A

**ROOT WORK 33**

1. G    2. H    3. J    4. E    5. D    6. B    7. F    8. C    9. A    10. I

**ROOT WORK 34**

1. G    2. I    3. F    4. E    5. A    6. J    7. D    8. C    9. B    10. H

**ROOT WORK 35**

1. G    2. J    3. I    4. F    5. H    6. A    7. E    8. D    9. B    10. C

**ROOT WORK 36**

1. J    2. I    3. F    4. H    5. G    6. D    7. E    8. B    9. A    10. C

**ROOT WORK 37**

1. H    2. G    3. I    4. F    5. J    6. C    7. D    8. B    9. E    10. A

**ROOT WORK 38**

1. D    2. J    3. H    4. G    5. I    6. A    7. C    8. E    9. F    10. B

**ROOT WORK 39**

1. J    2. I    3. G    4. H    5. E    6. F    7. D    8. B    9. C    10. A

**ROOT WORK 40**

1. I    2. A    3. H    4. E    5. B    6. J    7. D    8. C    9. F    10. G

**ROOT WORK 41**

1. F    2. D    3. G    4. B    5. C    6. I    7. J    8. A    9. H    10. E

**ROOT WORK 42**

1. E    2. F    3. G    4. H    5. J    6. C    7. D    8. B    9. A    10. I

**ROOT WORK 43**

1. D    2. E    3. H    4. J    5. B    6. I    7. A    8. C    9. F    10. G

ESSENTIAL WORDS FOR THE GRE

**ROOT WORK 44**

1. F    2. A    3. J    4. H    5. E    6. C    7. G    8. I    9. B    10. D

**ROOT WORK 45**

1. G    2. H    3. F    4. D    5. B    6. C    7. A    8. I    9. J    10. E

**ROOT WORK 46**

1. I    2. J    3. F    4. A    5. H    6. G    7. D    8. B    9. C    10. E

**ROOT WORK 47**

1. D    2. H    3. I    4. B    5. C    6. A    7. E    8. F    9. G    10. J

**ROOT WORK 48**

1. E    2. G    3. F    4. J    5. H    6. I    7. A    8. C    9. B    10. D

**ROOT WORK 49**

1. E    2. I    3. J    4. C    5. B    6. F    7. A    8. H    9. D    10. G

**ROOT WORK 50**

1. I    2. C    3. J    4. F    5. H    6. B    7. E    8. G    9. D    10. A

**ROOT WORK 51**

1. J    2. C    3. F    4. H    5. E    6. B    7. D    8. A    9. G    10. I

**ROOT WORK 52**

1. D    2. C    3. H    4. B    5. J    6. I    7. A    8. G    9. E    10. F

**ROOT WORK 53**

1. E    2. G    3. F    4. H    5. I    6. C    7. J    8. D    9. B    10. A

**ROOT WORK 54**

1. D    2. J    3. H    4. G    5. F    6. I    7. B    8. C    9. E    10. A

**ROOT WORK 55**

1. F    2. E    3. G    4. J    5. D    6. A    7. I    8. B    9. H    10. C

**ROOT WORK 56**

1. D    2. J    3. G    4. H    5. C    6. I    7. E    8. F    9. A    10. B

**ROOT WORK 57**

1. I    2. D    3. H    4. A    5. B    6. C    7. J    8. G    9. F    10. E

**ROOT WORK 58**

1. F    2. D    3. H    4. I    5. G    6. B    7. C    8. A    9. J    10. E

**ROOT WORK 59**

1. H    2. J    3. E    4. I    5. C    6. D    7. F    8. A    9. B    10. G

**ROOT WORK 60**

1. E    2. F    3. H    4. A    5. D    6. I    7. J    8. B    9. C    10. G

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW****ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 1-5****Match It**

1. F    2. A    3. I    4. G    5. J    6. D    7. E    8. B    9. H    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. pedagogue    2. perambulate    3. antique    4. aliment    5. inanimate  
6. anarchy    7. unapt    8. annuity    9. agrarian    10. acumen

**True or False**

1. F    2. F    3. T    4. T    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 6-10****Match It**

1. H    2. C    3. I    4. G    5. J    6. A    7. B    8. E    9. D    10. F

**Fill-ins**

1. symbiotic    2. auger    3. subaqueous    4. archaic    5. incessant  
6. centrifugal    7. benediction    8. catapult    9. centripetal    10. captious

**True or False**

1. F    2. F    3. F    4. T    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 11-15****Match It**

1. G    2. I    3. B    4. F    5. D    6. A    7. C    8. J    9. E    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. civil    2. cosmopolitan    3. coherent    4. cite    5. criterion  
6. corpulent    7. miscreate    8. deprecate    9. synclinal    10. cyclothymia

**True or False**

1. F    2. T    3. T    4. T    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 16-20****Match It**

1. G    2. J    3. H    4. A    5. I    6. C    7. B    8. D    9. F    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. pandemic    2. duple    3. obdurate    4. donatio mortis causa    5. inequity  
6. dichotomy    7. epigeal    8. ductile    9. dermatitis    10. malediction

**True or False**

1. F    2. F    3. T    4. F    5. T

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 21-25****Match It**

1. I    2. F    3. G    4. A    5. J    6. D    7. H    8. B    9. E    10. C

**Fill-ins**

1. gravitas    2. perfidious    3. fractious    4. genre    5. perfunctory  
6. euphony    7. egress    8. fin de siècle    9. extraneous    10. soporific

**True or False**

1. F    2. T    3. F    4. T    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 26-30****Match It**

1. I    2. F    3. J    4. C    5. G    6. D    7. B    8. E    9. A    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. lexical    2. hemoptysis    3. lector    4. hyperbole    5. literati  
6. internecine    7. jurisprudence    8. misogynist    9. impecunious    10. hominoid

**True or False**

1. T    2. F    3. T    4. F    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 31–35**

**Match It**

1. G    2. D    3. H    4. A    5. J    6. B    7. I    8. C    9. F    10. E

**Fill-ins**

1. missive    2. nascent    3. diminution    4. malfeasance    5. misogynist  
6. matrilineal    7. morphology    8. mandamus    9. metanoia    10. macrocosm

**True or False**

1. F    2. F    3. T    4. F    5. T

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 36–40**

**Match It**

1. F    2. A    3. E    4. J    5. G    6. B    7. I    8. D    9. C    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. orthopraxy    2. ignominious    3. paramount    4. osteoma    5. omniscient  
6. navarch    7. noctivagant    8. oligophagous    9. apartheid    10. pernicious

**True or False**

1. F    2. T    3. T    4. F    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 41–45**

**Match It**

1. C    2. G    3. A    4. I    5. H    6. E    7. B    8. J    9. F    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. prehensile    2. depict    3. agoraphobia    4. pedagogue    5. protogenic  
6. percutaneous    7. postdiluvian    8. placate    9. cacophony    10. portage

**True or False**

1. F    2. T    3. T    4. T    5. T

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 46–50**

**Match It**

1. I    2. E    3. G    4. B    5. C    6. A    7. J    8. F    9. H    10. D

**Fill-ins**

1. ridibund    2. sophistry    3. retrospect    4. secant    5. somniloquence  
6. pseudodox    7. recant    8. rogation    9. punctilio    10. sequacious

**True or False**

1. F    2. T    3. T    4. F    5. F

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 51–55**

**Match It**

1. J    2. F    3. G    4. A    5. H    6. B    7. D    8. E    9. C    10. I

**Fill-ins**

1. theogamy    2. contention    3. thermoduric    4. status quo    5. tenacious  
6. synchronous    7. torque    8. supernal    9. stricture    10. toponym

**True or False**

1. T    2. F    3. F    4. F    5. T

**ROOT ROUNDUP REVIEW 56–60**

**Match It**

1. G    2. C    3. F    4. I    5. B    6. D    7. A    8. J    9. E    10. H

**Fill-ins**

1. ultramundane    2. vacuous    3. invincible    4. urbane    5. virago  
6. unfeigned    7. viatical    8. usurp    9. curriculum vitae    10. convection

**True or False**

1. F    2. F    3. T    4. F    5. F

# Index

- adaptive, 28
- affixes, 98, 297
- aficionados, 64
- Age of Enlightenment, 53
- ahimsa, 81
- alchemy, 12, 34, 35, 37, 154
- ambrosia, 38, 41
- anomie, 268
- anthropic principle, 135
- Aristotelian, 111, 223
- Augustans, 44
  
- Bacchanalia, 40, 56, 58, 59
- Bacchus, 40, 56
- behavioral psychology, 262, 263
- Behaviorists, 185
- Big Bang, 81
- Bionics, 117, 309
- blog, 110
- bourgeois, 49, 67
- bourgeoisie, 35, 43, 67, 202, 388
  
- capitalism, 13, 30, 35, 49, 55, 66, 79, 108, 109, 121, 141, 159, 391
- Carbon-14 dating, 47, 137, 189, 257
- castes, 68, 69, 254
- catastrophism, 56
- chivalry, 74, 75, 293
- civil law, 65, 77, 79
- classicism, 44, 71
- clockwork universe, 36, 290
- Cold War, 98, 262
- common law, 77, 159
- Confucian, 40, 208
- conscription, 83, 86, 290, 392
- continental drift, 217
- Cost-benefit analysis, 68
- Crusades, 74, 95, 280
- cubist, 78
  
- de facto, 27
- Deism, 53, 321
- design, 271
- determinists, 133
- deviant, 27, 253
- dialectic, 121
  
- Dionysos, 40, 56, 242
- dogma, 110, 120, 157, 202, 392, 394
- Doppler effect, 72
- dualism, 223
- dualist, 99, 227
  
- Ego, 68, 118, 302, 303, 326, 328
- Elysian fields, 114, 115
- Epidemiologists, 122
- ethical relativism, 84, 117
- Existentialism, 129, 194
- expressionism, 102
  
- First Amendment, 78, 180
- fission, 144, 145
- free market, 16, 30
- French Revolution, 71, 83, 101, 246
- Freudians, 118
- functionalism, 175
- Fundamentalists, 196, 263
- fusion, 144, 145
  
- Gandhi, Mahatma, 81
- genetic engineering, 84, 329
- geophysicist, 31
- Gothic, 32, 73, 89
- Great Depression, 28, 64, 219, 293
- greenhouse effect, 128, 208
- guerrilla war, 87
- Gulag, 106, 107
- guru, 54
  
- halcyon, 150, 151, 152
- herbivorous, 28, 152, 154, 155, 336, 337
- heuristic, 117
- Hippocrates, 267, 268
- hominids, 81, 186
- hypothesized, 28
  
- iconoclast, 16, 18, 156, 158, 172, 294
- iconoclastic, 12, 25, 155, 156, 157, 284, 391
- icons, 156
- Id, 118
- Idealism, 55, 233, 234

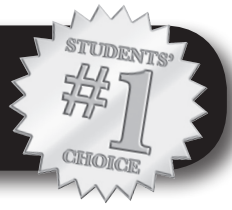
- Idealist, 234, 249  
 igneous, 25, 31, 156, 157, 158, 383  
 Impressionist, 120, 121, 192  
  
 jihad, 50  
  
 Kant, Immanuel, 234  
  
 laissez-faire, 121  
 Leda, 150  
 libertarian, 71, 136, 140, 341  
 lingua franca, 98, 205, 259  
 lobby, 35, 36  
  
 Machiavelli, 14, 183, 184, 185  
 Mahayana Buddhist, 36  
 Marxist, 49, 66, 108  
 monism, 227  
 monopolistic, 31  
 monotheism, 220  
 mystical, 111, 214, 301, 352, 353, 356  
  
 Napoleonic Code, 77, 79  
 nectar, 38  
 neuroses, 118  
 Nietzsche, Friedrich, 84, 192, 210  
 nihilist, 247, 386  
 nirvana, 67, 68  
  
 one-dimensional, 125, 126  
 Ottoman Empire, 44  
  
 Panathenaic, 144  
 Parthenon, 144, 145  
 Philistines, 78, 180  
 planned economy, 30  
 plate tectonics, 217  
 Platonic, 101, 111, 213, 215, 216, 392  
 Platonism, 105, 111  
 Pluralists, 154  
 polytheism, 220  
 Pope, Alexander, 44, 163  
 posttest, 388–396  
 pretest, 10–18  
 Primatology, 164, 202  
 protagonist, 43, 148, 189, 260, 278  
 Protestant work ethic, 40  
 psychosomatic disorder, 169, 249  
 Pythagorean, 111  
  
 quantum theory, 49, 88, 94  
  
 reductionistic, 159  
 Reformation, 43, 156  
 Renaissance, 88, 144  
 repression, 118  
 Rococo, 64, 65, 70, 239, 240, 241  
 Romance languages, 98  
 Romantic movement, 71  
 Rosetta Stone, 153  
 Rousseau, Henri, 87  
  
 sacred cow, 237  
 secularism, 263  
 Secularization, 263  
 semantics, 2, 4, 122  
 shaman, 129  
 Social Darwinism, 39, 40  
 Socratic method, 114  
 Sophists, 141, 205  
 status quo, 165, 166, 371, 372, 377  
 Stoic, 52, 111  
 study plans, 20–23  
 suffixes, 98, 297–299, 385–387  
 Superego, 118  
 supernova, 73, 182, 183  
 Swift, Jonathan, 44, 163  
  
 tabula rasa, 156  
 theory of evolution, 53  
 theory of relativity, 3, 117, 170  
 trompe l'oeil, 78  
 tutelary spirits, 271  
  
 uncertainty principle, 94  
 uniformitarianism, 56  
 utilitarian, 68, 379, 380, 384  
  
 War of 1812, 83  
 Warren Court, 193  
 Webster, Daniel, 83  
 welfare state, 43  
 Whitman, Walt, 52, 94, 163, 195  
 word roots, 297–384  
  
 yoga, 54  
 yogis, 54  
  
 Zeus, 40, 149, 150



# Notes



# Ace the GREs with help from BARRON'S...

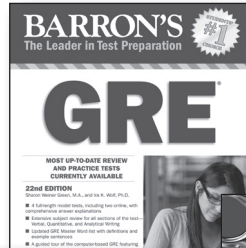


The road to postgraduate success begins with a winning score on the GRE. Barron's offers prospective graduate students an all-inclusive GRE test prep manual with optional CD-ROM, a subject test book in Psychology as well as workbooks in Math and Vocabulary, and more.

## Barron's GRE® with Optional CD-ROM, 22nd Ed.

Sharon Weiner Green, M.A., and Ira K. Wolf, Ph.D.

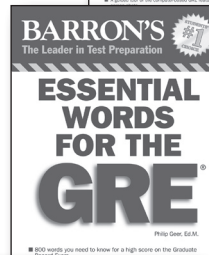
ISBN 978-1-4380-0915-5, Paperback, \$26.99, Can\$33.99



## Barron's Essential Words for the GRE®, 4th Ed.

Phillip Geer, Ed.M.

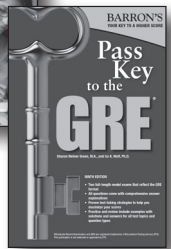
ISBN 978-1-4380-0749-6, Paperback, \$14.99, Can\$17.99



## Pass Key to the GRE®, 9th Ed.

Sharon Weiner Green, M.A., and Ira K. Wolf, Ph.D.

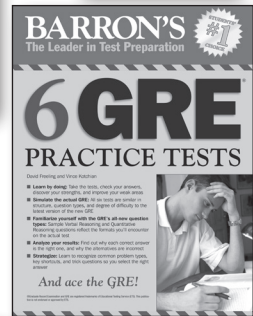
ISBN 978-1-4380-0912-4, Paperback, \$9.99, Can\$12.50



## Barron's 6 GRE® Practice Tests, 2nd Ed.

David Freeling and Vince Kotchian

ISBN 978-1-4380-0629-1, Paperback, \$14.99, Can\$17.99

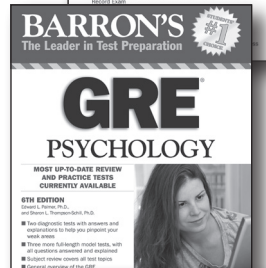


## Barron's GRE® Psychology, 7th Ed.

Laura Freberg, Ph.D., Edward L. Palmer, Ph.D.,

and Sharon L. Thompson-Schill, Ph.D.

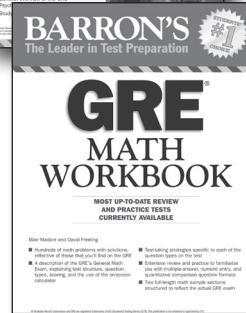
ISBN 978-1-4380-0573-7, Paperback, \$19.99, Can\$23.99



## Barron's GRE® Math Workbook, 3rd Ed.

Blair Madore, Ph.D., and David Freeling

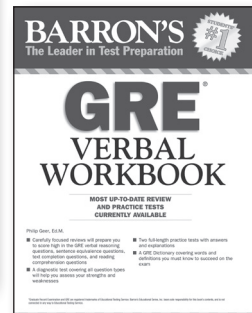
ISBN 978-1-4380-0632-1, Paperback, \$14.99, Can\$17.99



## Barron's GRE® Verbal Workbook, 2nd Ed.

Phillip Geer, Ed.M.

ISBN 978-1-4380-0379-5, Paperback, \$14.99, Can\$16.99



Available at your local bookstore or visit [www.barronseduc.com](http://www.barronseduc.com)



Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

250 Wireless Blvd.  
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788  
Order toll-free: 1-800-645-3476  
Order by fax: 1-631-434-3217

In Canada:

Georgetown Book Warehouse  
34 Armstrong Ave.  
Georgetown, Ontario L7G 4R9  
Canadian orders: 1-800-247-7160  
Order by fax: 1-800-887-1594

Prices subject to change without notice.

(#155) R3/17



# Ace the GREs with these On-the-Go Study Aids



## Barron's GRE® Flash Cards 3rd Edition

Sharon Weiner Green, M.A. and Ira K. Wolf, Ph.D.

This updated set of flash cards prepares students for the current GRE. The cards test students' verbal and math skills and help them to focus on areas that require additional study. The set consists of:

- 250 verbal cards, including definitions and sentence-completion practice
- 250 math cards, including 75 math facts, 25 math strategies, 65 multiple-choice questions, 65 quantitative-comparison questions, 10 multiple-answer questions, and 10 numeric-entry questions
- Enclosed metal ring lets test-takers select cards to fit their study needs

ISBN 978-0-7641-6770-6, Boxed set of 500 flash cards, \$18.99, Can\$22.99



Answer: D

Draw in radii  $OA$  and  $OB$ . Then by Math Fact 56,  $OA \perp PA$  and  $OB \perp PB$ , so quadrilateral  $OAPB$  has two right angles and a  $50^\circ$  angle. Since the sum of all four angles in any quadrilateral is  $360^\circ$ , we have  $90 + 90 + 50 + m\angle AOB = 360 \Rightarrow 230 + m\angle AOB = 360 \Rightarrow m\angle AOB = 130$ .

## Barron's GRE® Vocabulary Flash Cards 2nd Edition

Sharon Weiner Green, M.A.

This flash card set presents words and definitions that reflect the fluency and vocabulary skills of a college graduate.

- 500 high-frequency words that have appeared on recent GRE exams
- Each card lists a target word with pronunciation and part of speech
- Card's reverse side presents the word's definition, a sample sentence, and synonyms
- Enclosed metal ring lets test-takers select cards to fit their study needs

ISBN 978-1-4380-7608-9, Boxed set of 500 flash cards, \$16.99, Can\$19.99



**clear from blame**

DNA evidence has been used to *exonerate* suspects falsely accused of crimes.

**SYNONYMS:** exculpate; acquit; vindicate

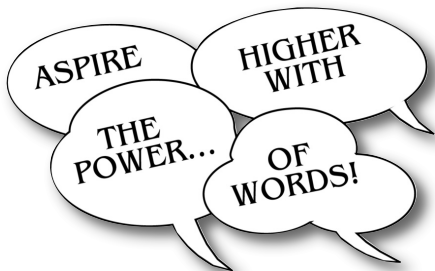
Available at your local book store or visit [www.barroneduc.com](http://www.barroneduc.com)



**Barron's Educational Series, Inc.**  
250 Wireless Blvd.  
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788  
Order toll-free: 1-800-645-3476  
Order by fax: 1-631-434-3217  
Prices subject to change without notice.

**In Canada:**  
Georgetown Book Warehouse  
34 Armstrong Ave.  
Georgetown, Ontario L7G 4R9  
Canadian orders: 1-800-247-7160  
Order by fax: 1-800-887-1594





### **504 ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL WORDS, 6th Edition**

Builds practical vocabulary skills through funny stories and cartoons plus practice exercises.

ISBN 978-0-7641-4781-4, \$12.99, Can\$14.99

### **601 WORDS YOU NEED TO KNOW TO PASS YOUR EXAM, 5th Edition**

This new edition hones students' English language skills with 40 updated lessons that include definitions, pronunciation notes, and more. A new section called "Panorama of Words" shows how some of the 601 words are used in a variety of resources, from newspapers to speeches.

ISBN 978-1-4380-0169-2, \$14.99, Can\$17.99

### **1100 WORDS YOU NEED TO KNOW, 6th Edition**

This book is the way to master more than 1100 useful words and idioms taken from the mass media.

ISBN 978-1-4380-0166-1, \$13.99, Can\$15.99

### **AMERICAN SLANG DICTIONARY AND THESAURUS**

This unique reference volume is two books in one: an A-to-Z slang dictionary and a slang thesaurus. Words are coded with symbols to help readers distinguish between objectionable and milder slang, and all synonyms are coded for their level of formality.

ISBN 978-0-7641-3861-4, \$14.99, Can\$17.99

### **A DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN IDIOMS, 5th Edition**

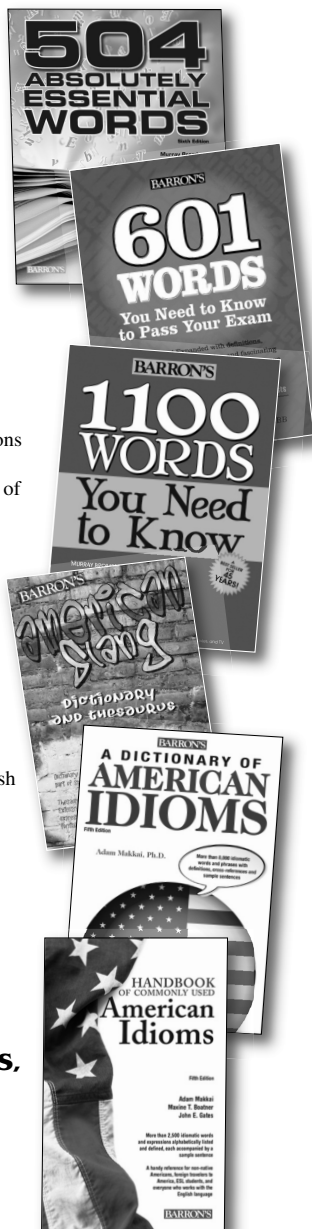
Over 8,000 idiomatic words, expressions, regionalisms, and informal English expressions are defined and cross-referenced for easy access.

ISBN 978-1-4380-0157-9, \$16.99, Can\$19.50

### **HANDBOOK OF COMMONLY USED AMERICAN IDIOMS, 5th Edition**

With 2500 popular idioms, this book will benefit both English-speaking people and those learning English as a second language.

ISBN 978-1-4380-0167-8, \$8.99, Can\$9.99



Available at your local book store  
or visit [www.barroneduc.com](http://www.barroneduc.com)



**BARRON'S EDUCATIONAL SERIES, INC.**  
250 Wireless Blvd.  
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788  
Order toll-free: 1-800-645-3476  
Order by fax: 1-631-434-3217

Prices subject to change without notice.

#### **In Canada:**

Georgetown Book Warehouse  
34 Armstrong Ave.  
Georgetown, Ontario L7G 4R9  
Canadian orders: 1-800-247-7160  
Order by fax: 1-800-887-1594





# No One Can Build Your Writing Skills Better Than We Can...



## Essentials of English, 6th Edition

(978-0-7641-4316-8) \$11.99, *Can\$14.50*

The comprehensive program for effective writing skills.

## 10 Steps in Writing the Research Paper, 7th Edition

(978-0-7641-4598-8) \$12.99, *Can\$14.99*

The easy step-by-step guide for writing research papers. It includes a section on how to avoid plagiarism.

## Creative Writing the Easy Way

(978-0-7641-2579-9) \$14.99, *Can\$17.99*

This title discusses, analyzes, and offers exercises in prose forms.

## The Art of Styling Sentences: 20 Patterns for Success, 5th Edition

(978-0-7641-4783-8) \$9.99, *Can\$11.50*

How to write with flair, imagination, and clarity by imitating 20 sentence patterns and variations.

## Painless Writing, 3rd Edition

(978-1-4380-0784-7) \$9.99, *Can\$11.99*

Avoid the dull passive voice and enliven your writing assignments with vivid images and well-crafted sentences.

## Business English, 6th Edition

(978-1-4380-0696-3) \$16.99, *Can\$19.99*

Concise instruction on every form of business writing, from traditional business letters, reports, and memos to email and other electronic communications.



Prices subject to change without notice.



## BARRON'S EDUCATIONAL SERIES, INC.

250 Wireless Blvd.  
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788  
Order toll-free: 1-800-645-3476  
Order by fax: 1-631-434-3217

## In Canada:

Georgetown Book Warehouse  
34 Armstrong Ave.  
Georgetown, Ontario L7G 4R9  
Canadian orders: 1-800-247-7160  
Order by fax: 1-800-887-1594

Available at your local book store or visit  
[www.barronseduc.com](http://www.barronseduc.com)

